



# **GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE AND OPEN ENVIRONMENTS: LONDON'S FOUNDATIONS: PROTECTING THE GEODIVERSITY OF THE CAPITAL**

## **SUPPLEMENTARY PLANNING GUIDANCE**

MARCH 2012

**LONDON PLAN, 2011  
IMPLEMENTATION FRAMEWORK**

**MAYOR OF LONDON**

---

---

## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS:**

The work to prepare and produce London's Foundations, published in 2009 was made possible by funding from Natural England via the Defra Aggregates Levy Sustainability fund (ALSF), The Greater London Authority (GLA), British Geological Survey (BGS) and Natural England London Region. In-kind project support was provided by London Borough of Lambeth, Natural England, Hanson UK, British Geological Survey, Harrow and Hillingdon Geological Society, South London RIGS Group and London Biodiversity Partnership.

BGS prepared the draft report in 2008 on behalf of the London Geodiversity Partnership, led by the GLA. BGS is a component body of the Natural Environment Research Council.

BGS Report authors: H F Barron, J Brayson, D T Aldiss, M A Woods and A M Harrison

BGS Editor: D J D Lawrence

The 2012 update was prepared by Jane Carlsen and Peter Heath of the Greater London Authority with the assistance of the London Geodiversity Partnership. Mapping updates provided by Julie MacDonald of Greenspace Information for Greater London. Document production by Alex Green (GLA).

The Mayor would like to acknowledge the work and extend thanks to the London Geodiversity Partnership who contributed to the revision of London's Foundations SPG and those who responded to the consultation.

Maps and diagrams have been prepared by the authors, except where stated. This report includes mapping data licensed from Ordnance Survey with permission of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office © Crown Copyright and/or database right 2008. All rights reserved. BGS Licence number 100037272/2008.



---

# **GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE AND OPEN ENVIRONMENTS:**

**LONDON'S FOUNDATIONS: PROTECTING THE  
GEODIVERSITY OF THE CAPITAL**

SUPPLEMENTARY PLANNING GUIDANCE

MARCH 2012



---

## **COPYRIGHT**

GREATER LONDON AUTHORITY

Published by  
Greater London Authority  
City Hall  
The Queen's Walk  
London SE1 2AA

[www.london.gov.uk](http://www.london.gov.uk)  
enquiries 020 7983 4100  
minicom 020 7983 4458

ISBN 978-1-84781-503-3

Photograph credits  
Cover: Riddlesdown Quarry © Diana Clements  
All other photographs: Diana Clements, Joanna Brayson, Vernon Marks and Bryan Cozens.

This publication is printed on recycled paper

Copies of this document are available from [www.london.gov.uk](http://www.london.gov.uk) .

---

---

# CONTENTS

	<b>MAYOR'S FOREWORD</b>	<b>V</b>
	<b>SUMMARY</b>	<b>VI</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION</b>	<b>1</b>
	AIMS	2
<b>2</b>	<b>UNDERSTANDING GEODIVERSITY</b>	<b>7</b>
	WHAT IS GEODIVERSITY AND WHY IS IT IMPORTANT?	8
	RELATIONSHIP WITH BIODIVERSITY	10
	GEODIVERSITY AND SPATIAL PLANNING	11
<b>3</b>	<b>GEOLOGICAL CONSERVATION</b>	<b>15</b>
	STATUTORY DESIGNATIONS	16
<b>4</b>	<b>LONDON'S GEOLOGICAL HERITAGE</b>	<b>23</b>
	EVOLUTION	24
	BEDROCK GEOLOGY	32
	QUARTENARY DEPOSITS	51
	FOSSILS AND PALAEOLOGY	61
<b>5</b>	<b>GEOLOGICAL RESOURCES AND BUILT HERITAGE</b>	<b>67</b>
	MINERAL RESOURCES	68
	WATER RESOURCES	71
<b>6</b>	<b>EVALUATING LONDON'S GEODIVERSITY</b>	<b>75</b>
	REVIEW OF GEODIVERSITY GUIDANCE AND ASSESSMENT CRITERIA	76
	GEODIVERSITY AUDITING	78
	PROJECT GIS	79
<b>7</b>	<b>GEODIVERSITY AUDIT RESULTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS</b>	<b>83</b>
	CRITERIA FOR SELECTION OF RIGS AND LIGS	84
	AUDITED SSSIs	84
	RECOMMENDED AND POTENTIAL RIGS	84
	POTENTIAL LIGS	85
<b>8</b>	<b>GEODIVERSITY GUIDANCE TO BOROUGHES</b>	<b>95</b>
	POLICY	96
	GEODIVERSITY AND THE WIDER LANDSCAPE	96
	IMPLEMENTATION	98
<b>9</b>	<b>GEODIVERSITY ACTION PLANNING</b>	<b>103</b>
	<b>APPENDICES</b>	<b>105 - 250</b>
	<b>GLOSSARY</b>	<b>251</b>
	<b>REFERENCES AND RESOURCES</b>	<b>256</b>

---

---

---

---

## MAYOR'S FOREWORD

Our city's development is intimately bound to its geodiversity – to the variety of natural materials and processes that have shaped it over the millenia and continue to do so.

When we piece together the geological jigsaw puzzle we gain insights into our past. But crucially this also helps us to understand our present and future. We need this knowledge to safeguard our environment, our heritage, and our wildlife, but also in order to most effectively harness our resources and develop our city's economy and infrastructure in a sustainable way.

When I published London's Foundations in 2009 it was one of the first comprehensive documents for a major urban area in this country. Now that I have published a new London Plan, it is time to update the guidance to reflect my revised policy. This document also reflects the significant work undertaken by the London Geodiversity Partnership to help us to protect and value geodiversity.



A handwritten signature in black ink, which appears to read 'Boris Johnson'. The signature is fluid and cursive, with a long horizontal line extending to the right.

**Boris Johnson**

Mayor of London

---

## SUMMARY

This guidance is based upon a geodiversity audit of London commissioned in 2007 by a partnership led by the Greater London Authority (GLA), which include the British Geological Survey (BGS), Natural England, Government Office for London, London Biodiversity Partnership, London Borough of Lambeth, Harrow and Hillingdon Geological Society, South London RIGS Groups, Hanson UK and Queen Mary College, University of London. The project was funded by an Aggregates Levy Sustainability Fund grant from Natural England plus additional support from the GLA, BGS and Natural England London Region.

The audit began with a review of the available geodiversity documentation for London including: BGS field maps, databases and publications; Regionally Important Geological Sites (RIGS) Group information; Natural England Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) and Geological Conservation Review (GCR) documentation; and documentation and data from the GLA and London Boroughs. An initial list of around 470 sites with potential for geodiversity value was compiled from this information. This list was then narrowed down to 100 for further assessment by exporting site locations to a GIS and cross-checking against digital aerial photography backed up by BGS staff local geological expertise.

Using the procedure set out in this report field auditing was carried out by BGS staff and the South London RIGS Group between November 2007 and April 2008. From the list of 100 sites, 35 sites were found to be suitable for detailed auditing. Harrow and Hillingdon Geological Society audited a further site in November 2008, bringing the total to 36 sites.

Using the criteria set out in this report 14 of

the 36 sites are recommended for designation as Regionally Important Geological/geomorphological Sites (RIGS) in borough Local Development Documents. Of the 33 London boroughs, RIGS are recommended in eight, with five in Bromley, three in Croydon and one each in Lewisham, Ealing, Greenwich, Harrow, Hillingdon and Bexley.

Using the criteria set out in this report 15 of the 36 sites have the potential to be designated as Locally Important Geological Sites (LIGS). These sites are located in nine boroughs, three in Waltham Forest, two in Bromley, two in Islington and one each in Barnet, Lewisham, Redbridge, Wandsworth, Southwark and Sutton.

However, the audit was never intended to be a static document and since its publication in 2009 the London Geodiversity Partnership have continued to undertake a programme of site audits and has made, and will continue to make, recommendations for both additions and deletions to the list of sites. During 2010 and 2011 the London Geodiversity Partnership re-evaluated a number of sites and recommended the deletion of nine of the 15 potential LIGS in the 2009 edition of London's Foundations, and their replacement with nine new sites. They are also recommending changes to Regional Sites, increasing them from 14 to 28. The 14 potential RIGS and 15 LIGS are recommended for further consideration and consultation by Boroughs through the LDD process. The GIS audit information on the sites is held by Greenspace Information for Greater London.

Planning proposals should have regard to geodiversity in order to implement strategic and local policies. Sites should be protected, managed and enhanced and, where appropriate, new development should provide improvements to the geodiversity value of a site. This can include measures that promote public access,



---

study, interpretation and appreciation of geodiversity.

In addition to individual sites of geodiversity interest, Greater London has distinctive natural landscapes shaped by geological processes, such as undulating chalk downlands with dry valleys in south London, and river terraces forming long flat areas separated by steeper areas of terrace front slopes. This natural topographic geodiversity underlying London should be understood, respected and only altered with full knowledge of its origin and form. Planners are encouraged to use authentic contouring in restoration work and new landscaping schemes, maintain the contributions of natural topography, rock outcrops, landscape features, and to maintain soil quality, quantity and function.

The guidance in this document replaces London Foundations 2009. The document is divided into 9 sections;

1. The Introduction – sets out the purpose behind the document and its relationship to the London Plan, specifically Policy 7.20;
  2. Explains what geodiversity is and why it matters;
  3. Explains the three levels of geological conservation designation – national, regional and local;
  4. Explains the evolution and development of London’s geological landscape;
  5. Looks at London’s geological resources;
  6. Takes the reader through the audit process;
  7. Sets out the audit results and recommendations;
  8. Sets out guidance to boroughs; and
  9. Looks at Geodiversity Action Plans.
  10. Appendices 1–6 provide more detailed information underpinning the text above.
-



---

CHAPTER ONE

# INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 The London Plan published in July 2011, aims to protect and promote geodiversity in London (see Policy 7.20 and Map 7.4). These can be Regionally Important Geological Sites (RIGS) or Locally Important Geological Sites (LIGS); these sites, along with the designated national sites, are of strategic importance for geodiversity across London. This report identifies suitable RIGS and provides guidance to enable the boroughs to identify Locally Important Geological Sites (LIGS), which would represent additional sites of local value.
  - 1.2 This supplementary guidance provides advice that shows how the London Plan policy can be delivered. It is intended for all those interested in the geodiversity of the Greater London area and seeks to address geodiversity in its very broadest sense. Although dealing with a varied, and sometimes complex, range of issues relating to geodiversity, it is not targeted solely at practitioners in earth science, but is intended as a source of information and guidance for a wide range of planning, management, conservation and interpretation interests.
  - 1.3 The document and associated GIS information, which is available from Greenspace Information for Greater London (GiGL), will help to provide a strong environmental evidence base for adoption of good practice in the planning system. The Mayor looks to the boroughs to use this information to inform the protection of important sites and the promotion of geodiversity in their local development documents and in the exercise of their planning powers. Land managers and owners are also encouraged to consider ways of managing sites to improve access to and understanding of geodiversity.
  - 1.4 It does not seek to offer a detailed geological description of the area, or provide detailed technical advice, but introduces those aspects of the geology that are essential to appreciating their importance in London. The use of technical language has been kept to a minimum, though the use of some geological terms is unavoidable. To assist readers unfamiliar with such terms a glossary is provided.
  - 1.5 The 2009 report was produced by a partnership led by the Greater London Authority (GLA), which includes the British Geological Survey (BGS), Natural England, Government Office for London, London Biodiversity Partnership, London Borough of Lambeth, South London RIGS Group, Harrow and Hillingdon Geological Society, Hanson UK and Queen Mary, University of London. It was funded by an Aggregates Levy Sustainability Fund grant from Natural England and funding from the GLA, BGS and Natural England London Region. On behalf of the partnership, BGS undertook the survey work and provided technical expertise in the selection of sites and preparation of this report. This 2012 update reflects the new London Plan policy and the work of the London Geodiversity Partnership in producing and then implementing their Geodiversity Action Plan (2009-2013) by reviewing the Locally Important Geological Sites (LIGS).
- ## Aims
- 1.6 The principal aim of this SPG is to achieve more effective geoconservation by helping to ensure that the requirements
-

of London Plan policy on Geological Conservation are met. It also seeks to identify and record features of geological and geomorphological value, including identification and assessment of potential RIGS. As one of the first comprehensive plans for such a densely populated area it is intended to serve as an example of good practice for cities and other urban areas in the UK. The project was one of the first to address regional scale geoconservation in a largely urban area.

To achieve these aims, the SPG:

- reviews existing guidance and criteria for geodiversity assessment
- undertakes a geodiversity audit of London, including: a regional geodiversity overview; a description of methods and criteria used for the audit; a map and description of each recommended RIGS; good practice guidance on geoconservation for the London Boroughs
- outlines further actions needed to facilitate the implementation and future development of the Geodiversity Action Plan (GAP) for London.

1.7 Geological conservation can be viewed as a four-part process:

- audit and selection
- site designation using a hierarchical approach that reflects the importance of the sites, from statutory Sites of Special Scientific Interest to non-statutory Regional and Locally Important Geological Sites

- site protection, proactive management and promotion
- valuing geological interests in the wider landscape.

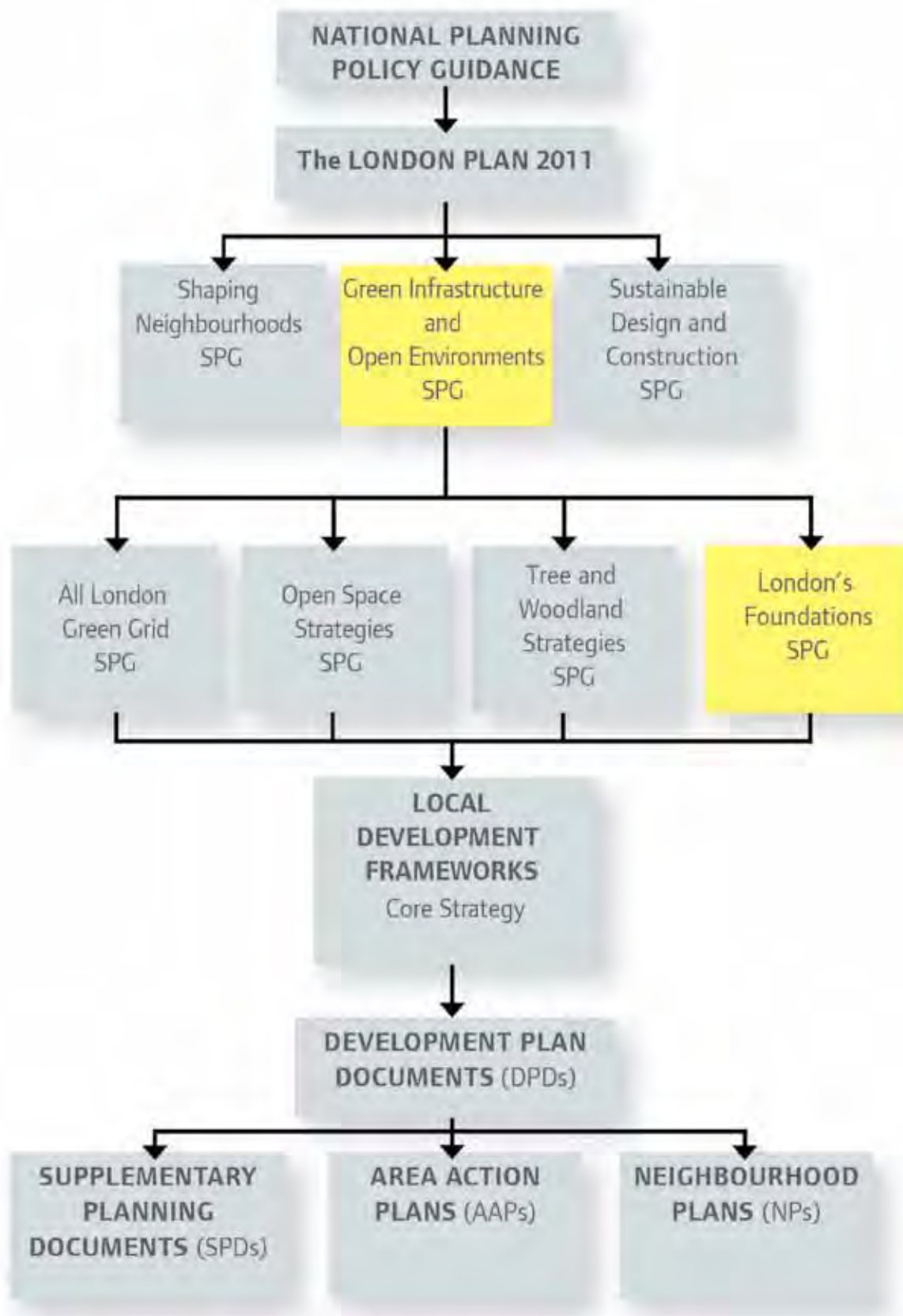
1.8 This process is not a linear progression, but cyclical as there is an ongoing need to ensure that the site coverage remains up-to-date both from a scientific perspective and because some sites may lose their original value through damage or loss of interest of certain features. This document continues this process by recommending changes to sites (see Section 7).

1.9 This SPG provides non-statutory guidance that can be taken into account as a material planning consideration. It is consistent with the advice of Circular 1/2008 and has been prepared as paragraph 2.22 of the Circular requires. This SPG is supplementary to London Plan Policy 7.20 Geological Conservation. It is consistent with the advice in the current relevant PPS, PPS 9 (Biodiversity and Geological Conservation). In July 2011 the Government issued for consultation a National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) to replace all of the existing advice set out in PPGs and PPSs. In the draft NPPF the planning system is advised to 'aim to conserve and enhance the natural and local environment by protecting valued landscapes' (para 164) and to 'prevent harm to geological conservation interest' (para 168).

1.10 This SPG is one part of a suite of guidance on green infrastructure and the open environment. The All London Green Grid SPG sets out an overall framework on the provision of green infrastructure. This SPG and the Preparing Tree & Woodland

Strategies SPG provide more detailed guidance on particular aspects of the open environment. A further publication on open space strategies, will follow later in the year.

## Planning Policy Framework







---

## CHAPTER TWO

# UNDERSTANDING GEODIVERSITY

## WHAT IS GEODIVERSITY AND WHY IS IT IMPORTANT?

2.1 The European Landscape Convention defines landscape as ‘an area, as perceived by people, whose character is the result of the action and interaction of natural and/or human factors’ (ELC, Article 1). Geodiversity is concerned with both the natural and human aspects of landscape, but is primarily focused on the rocks, sediments, soils, the landscape topography and the processes that act on the landscape. Geodiversity can be defined as:

*‘the variety of rocks, fossils, minerals, landforms, soils and natural processes, such as weathering, erosion and sedimentation, that underlie and determine the character of our natural landscape and environment’* (London Plan)

2.2 Geodiversity is a fundamental natural resource – all raw materials that cannot be grown and all energy that cannot be generated by renewables have to be won from the Earth’s crust using geological science. It is the source of much of our prosperity, a key factor in our cultural identity, and will play a fundamental role in our nation’s future development. Understanding of geology is also vital to the design and location of buildings and infrastructure as well as to the safe disposal of waste, and the identification and management of a wide range of natural and man-made hazards. All are aspects of geodiversity.

2.3 An awareness of geodiversity helps us to understand our environment and predict environmental change in the future. Geoscience research demonstrates that surface environments are continually

evolving through natural self-regulating systems involving the Earth’s crust and mantle, oceans, atmospheric processes and life forms. Human activity imposes further pressures and changes to these natural cycles, which pose great challenges to modern society. Global climate change from rising levels of greenhouse gases and exhaustion of finite resources such as fossil fuel are two of the most pressing. Studying the geological record can play a vital role predicting the Earth’s response to these changing conditions. Recognition of geodiversity can help maintain this record for future study.

2.4 Geology is fundamentally a field-based discipline and the existence of well-exposed geological features is critical for scientific study, educational use and recreational enjoyment. If advances in geoscience and the educational and the recreational study and enjoyment of geology are to continue, important sites need to be identified and managed. Geoscientists need sites on which to undertake their research. Teachers and students need sites on which to demonstrate the principles of geology and landscape evolution processes. In order to locate and utilise the Earth’s resources and to give advice on the management of natural hazards, trained earth scientists are needed. Such training requires access to high-quality geodiversity sites to provide field-based experience. Consequently, it is necessary to audit, conserve and manage our geological heritage so that it remains available for future scientific, educational and recreational use (Prosser et al., 2006).

2.5 The recognition of natural and cultural heritage features and their sustainable management are today accepted as

important functions within a modern society. The geodiversity of any area is an equally important part of its natural heritage as its biodiversity. Conservation, sustainable management, educational use and interpretation of geodiversity are thus as important as biodiversity or archaeology.

2.6 However, geodiversity is not, or should not be regarded merely as concerned with conservation of Earth heritage sites or features (sites of geological and geomorphological interest) – it has a vital place in all aspects of natural heritage and impacts in fields as varied as economic development (for example, supporting the development of geotourism in the European Geopark Network), building stone resource development, education and lifelong learning, archaeology, art and wildlife.

2.7 The intrinsic, cultural, aesthetic, economic, functional and research value of geodiversity has been evaluated by Murray Gray in his book 'Geodiversity: valuing and conserving abiotic nature' (Gray, 2004). Webber et al. (2006) reviewed the social and economic value of geodiversity and summarized the four main geodiversity value in geodiversity value classes (Figure 1).

2.8 An essential starting point in understanding an area's geodiversity is an appreciation of the most up-to-date available knowledge of its geological features, together with the processes that have formed them and continue to influence them.

2.9 An area's geodiversity includes:

- the broad geological and

geomorphological character of the area

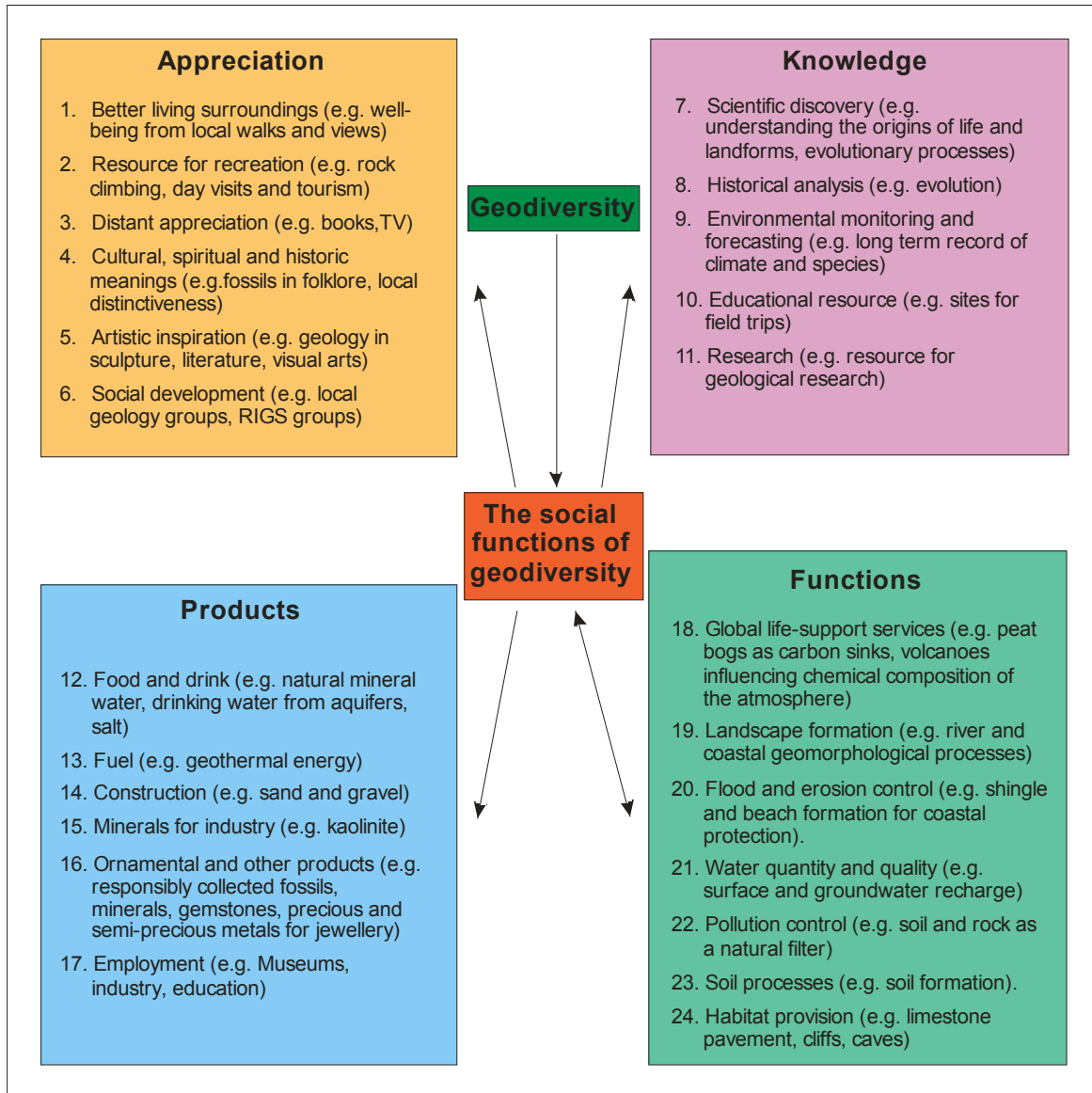
- key natural systems and processes within the area, such as pedological, fluvial or coastal processes
- main topographic features, including those which, due to their linear or continuous nature, are important habitats and conduits for the migration, dispersal and genetic exchanges of plants and animals
- sites or features where representative examples of the area's geological strata and features may be seen
- sites or features which are deemed worthy of some form of designation or protection for the quality of the Earth heritage features displayed
- the location and nature of past and present working of minerals
- sites and features currently employed in interpreting geodiversity
- the influence of geology in shaping the man-made environment, urban landscapes and architectural heritage
- the inter-relationship between Earth heritage and other interests, for example biodiversity, archaeology, history.

2.10 Documentation of an area's geodiversity may include:

- materials collections and site and other records such as borehole logs
- published literature and maps

- the historical legacy of research within the area.

**Figure 1 The social functions of geodiversity (from Webber et al., 2006)**



## RELATIONSHIP WITH BIODIVERSITY

2.11 Geodiversity is of fundamental importance in controlling the topography, altitude, aspect and the physical substrates which provide the habitats that underpin biodiversity. At the physical level,

geological processes such as glacial erosion and properties such as the relative resistance to erosion of different rock types produce varying landforms and relief features within a landscape. These landscape features in turn provide diversity in physical conditions that support plant

and animal communities, at all scales from small outcrops through to mountain ranges.

2.12 At the larger scale, tectonic processes (e.g. continental break-up and collision) create pronounced relief which has a direct influence on regional and local climate, and in turn, on the ecosystems that develop. This also works at smaller scales, for example, microclimate differences between the top and base of a cliff. Landscape variety is continually modified by geomorphological processes acting at a variety of scales. Glacial, periglacial, fluvial and other processes such as slope failure produce new habitats that promote ecological succession and cyclicity and increase overall biodiversity.

2.13 In locations where climate, relief and human management are constant, the variation in rock type can strongly influence vegetation distribution. The way in which a rock weathers and acts as parent material for soil development is the most obvious mechanism for influencing floral characteristics. The main factors that rock type influences are soil chemistry, grain size, texture, porosity and permeability. Differences in pH have a major impact on the uptake of various minerals by plants – this is probably the key factor in differentiating the floras from calcareous and non-calcareous rocks. Specific plant-rock associations do occur with rocks of a very distinct chemistry such as serpentinite (for example Calaminarian grasslands of the *Violetalia calaminariae*). Rock type also influences chemistry of both ground and surface waters which give rise to differing aquatic communities.

2.14 In summary, the very diversity of rock

types and geomorphological processes creates and leads to further diversity in their interaction with other processes. Ultimately biodiversity is a direct function of geological form and process. In recognition of these close links the London Geodiversity Partnership is now working closely with the London Wildlife Sites Board.

## GEODIVERSITY AND SPATIAL PLANNING

### Sustainable development policies

2.15 At the Rio Earth Summit in 1992, governments around the world committed to the principles of sustainable development contained within the Rio Declaration on Environment and Development.

2.16 Since the transposition of the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Directive (EC Directive 2001/42 EC) into UK law in 2004, the Mayor of London and Local Planning Authorities (LPAs) must prepare an SEA as an integral part of the preparation of the Spatial Development Strategy (London Plan) and Local Development Documents respectively. Included in the preparation of these documents is the need to collect and present baseline environmental information, which includes geological, soil and landscape information. As well as the current state of this baseline, the likely significant effects on the environment of implementing the plan need to be identified, described and evaluated.

2.17 Also at the Rio Earth Summit, international acceptance of the need to conserve biodiversity led to the UN Convention

Biological Diversity and the subsequent signing by over 200 countries. Since the UK Government published 'Meeting the Rio Challenge' in 1995, most local authorities or regions in the UK have prepared and implemented Biodiversity Action Plans (BAPs) for their areas, and biodiversity is now accepted as an essential element in sustainable development planning and management strategies. The GLA published its Biodiversity Strategy in 2002 (GLA, 2002). Until relatively recently the parallel concept of geodiversity had attracted little interest from planners, despite its fundamental importance in underpinning biodiversity.

on incorporating geodiversity into local level planning. The Government has consulted on a draft National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF). The draft NPPF requires the planning system to prevent harm to geological conservation interest. This guidance provides the evidence base for boroughs to demonstrate how to achieve this through the local planning process.

## Planning policy

- 2.18 The 1949 National Parks and Access to the Countryside Act established the legal framework for nature conservation, including geological conservation. Since then geodiversity, alongside wildlife interests, has been an important part of the planning process.
- 2.19 PPS9, that will be replaced by the draft NPPF once it is finally adopted, is explicit about the significance of geological conservation in relation to the planning process and associated policy development (paragraph 168).
- 2.20 PPS9 has informed the development of Policy 7.20 and Map 7.4 in the London Plan, the Mayor's Spatial Development Strategy (Figure 2). The policy underlines the need to protect and promote London's geodiversity and sets the strategic context for local planning decisions and policies in the Development Plan Documents (DPDs) prepared by the London boroughs. Chapter 8 of this report sets out advice

**Figure 2 London Plan Extract****London Plan Policy 7.20 Geological Conservation**

## Planning Decisions

## A Development proposals should:

- a wherever possible, make a positive contribution to the protection and enhancement of geodiversity
- b be resisted where they have significant adverse impact on sites with existing or proposed European or national designations in accordance with Government guidance
- c protect regionally important geological sites (RIGS)
- d give locally important geological sites (LIGS) the level of protection commensurate with their importance

## B LDF preparation

## In their LDFs borough should:

- a establish clear goals for the management of identified sites to promote public access, appreciation and interpretation of geodiversity
- b ensure sites of European, national or regional conservation importance are clearly identified
- c use the guidance set out in London's Foundations (2009) and work with appropriate organisations to investigate additional sites that maybe of value in the local area and afford them the appropriate level of protection in LDFs.

7.63 New development should have regard to the conservation of geological features and should take opportunities to achieve gains for conservation through the form and design of development. Where development is proposed which would affect and identified geological site the approach should be to avoid adverse impact to the geological interest. If this not possible, the design should seek to retain some of the geological interest and enhance this where possible, for example by incorporating permanent sections within the design. The negative impacts of development should be minimised and any residual impacts mitigated. On behalf of the London Geodiversity Partnership, and working with Natural England, the Mayor has published 'London's Foundations' as implementation guidance to advise boroughs on fulfilling their statutory duty set out in PPS9 to protect geodiversity. The Mayor will continue to work with all relevant partners to identify regionally important geological sites.





---

**CHAPTER THREE**

**GEOLOGICAL  
CONSERVATION**

---

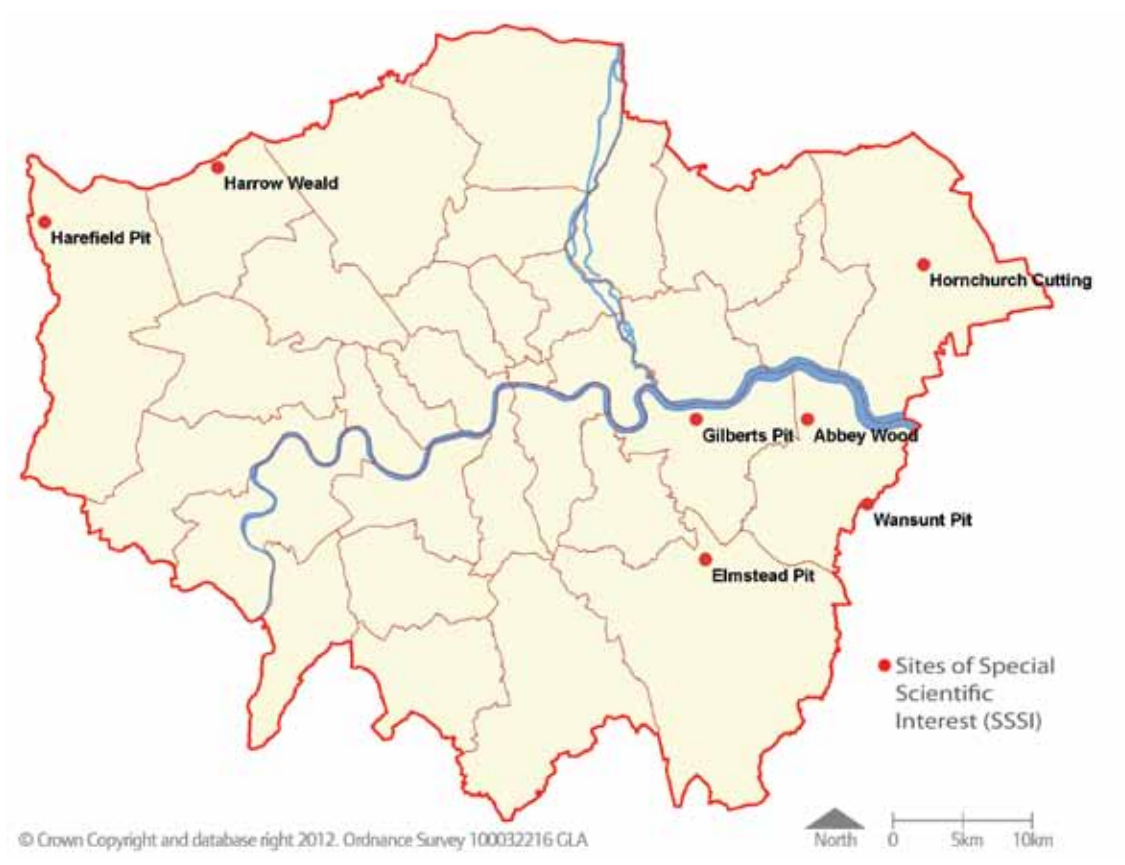
**STATUTORY DESIGNATIONS**

**Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs)**

3.1 A representative sample of the best of the UK’s wildlife and geological sites enjoy legal protection through their designation as SSSIs. The designation was introduced as one of the provisions of the 1949 National Parks & Access to the Countryside Act and has been maintained through subsequent legislation. The term SSSI is used today to denote an area of land notified as being of special nature conservation interest under the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981. The Countryside and Rights of Way (CRoW) Act 2000 greatly strengthened

the legislation relating to the conservation of geology and wildlife in England and Wales by placing emphasis on management rather than just conservation of SSSIs. It requires that all public bodies should conserve and enhance SSSIs. The CRoW Act also makes it an offence for anyone to knowingly or recklessly damage an SSSI, including by irresponsible mineral or fossil collecting. The network of SSSIs in England is the responsibility of Natural England. Designation as an SSSI does not imply any right of access for third parties. Neither does it follow that the site is necessarily appropriate for public interpretation. There are seven SSSIs designated for their geological interest in Greater London area (Figures 3 and 4).

**Figure 3 Geological Sites of Special Scientific Interest in Greater London**



© Crown Copyright and database right 2012. Ordnance Survey 100032216 GLA

Figure 4 Geological SSSIs in Greater London

Site Name Site No.	Location Grid ref Area (ha)	Condition Ownership	Comments and stratigraphy
Abbey Wood GLA 1	Bexley TQ 480 786 6.89	Favourable London Borough of Bexley	Abbey Wood contains some of the most fossiliferous deposits in the Greater London area providing remains of a diverse mammal assemblage of early Eocene age. The deposits are also important for studies in the evolution of bird faunas.  The deposits occur in the Harwich Formation in the 'Lessness Shell Bed'.
Wansunt Pit GLA 35	Bexley TQ 515 738 1.94	Unfavourable Private landowner, but site managed by London Wildlife Trust	The site currently provides no exposures in the Dartford Heath Gravel, a deposit that has been the subject of considerable controversy since the turn of the century. Current geological maps indicate the deposit is part of the Boyn Hill Gravel, of equivalent age to the terrace deposit at Swanscombe, but it has also been attributed to the Black Park Gravel, an older terrace deposit (Ellison et al., 2004).
Elmstead Pit GLA 33	Bromley TQ 4232 7066 0.05	Favourable Private landowner	Elmstead Pit provides a nationally important exposure of the Harwich Formation (Blackheath Beds) through a section containing an unusually rich fossil fauna (Daley, 1999a)
Gilbert's Pit GLA 14	Greenwich TQ 418 786 5.35	Unfavourable London Borough of Greenwich	Gilbert's Pit provides one of the most complete sections through the Early Palaeogene beds in the Greater London area. It forms a key Palaeogene site for stratigraphic studies and is particularly important for a palaeogeographic reconstruction of the Lambeth Group. It exposes the Woolwich Formation and the Harwich Formation (Blackheath Beds) but former exposures of the Thanet Sand and Chalk are now buried by war-time rubble and scree (Daley, 1999a)
Harefield Pit GLA 34	Hillingdon TQ 049 898 1.61	Unfavourable Private landowner	Harefield Pit provides a key section in the London Basin for a sequence through the Upper Chalk, Lambeth Group and London Clay. It is also the only known site for calcareous floral remains in the Reading Formation.  As discussed by Daley (1999b), the stratigraphy of the Harefield Pit has been described in various ways. It includes representatives of the Upnor Formation (resting on a burrowed Chalk surface), the Reading Formation, Harwich Formation and the sandy basal part of the London Clay.

Site Name Site No.	Location Grid ref Area (ha)	Condition Ownership	Comments and stratigraphy
Harrow Weald GLA 18	Harrow TQ 147 929 3.52	Favourable London Borough of Harrow	Harrow Weald is a small but important geological site which exhibits the most complete exposure of the Stanmore Gravel, overlying the Claygate Member at the top of the London Clay Formation.
Hornchurch Cutting GLA 19	Havering TQ 547 874 1.57	Favourable Network Rail	Hornchurch Cutting provides unique sections through a series of deposits which are of great stratigraphical importance for studies of the Pleistocene. In particular the site is of considerable significance for correlating the formation of the Thames terrace sequence with the glacial stratigraphy of southern Britain. The sections expose a channel within London Clay bedrock infilled by Anglian till (the 'Hornchurch till'). This till is overlain by river terrace deposits currently assigned to the Black Park Gravel (although a correlation with the Boyn Hill Gravel has also been suggested).

### Geological Conservation Review (GCR) Sites

3.2 The Geological Conservation Review (GCR) was initiated by the Nature Conservancy Council in 1977 to identify, assess, document and eventually publish accounts of the most important parts of Great Britain's rich and varied geological heritage. In general, only one site was selected as the best example of each aspect of geology under consideration. GCR sites were selected on the basis of their scientific value rather than their educational or historical importance. Three criteria were applied in selecting the GCR sites:

- sites of international geological importance
- sites that are scientifically important because they contain exceptional features

- sites that are nationally important because they are representative of a geological feature, event or process which is fundamental to understanding Britain's geological history.

3.3 Once selected, a GCR site was then proposed as a potential SSSI. All the GCR sites in Greater London area are designated as SSSIs (See Figure 5 below, see para 3.1 above for more on SSSIs). For further detail of the Geological Conservation Review, see <http://www.jncc.gov.uk/page-2947>

Figure 5 GCR Sites and Blocks

Site Name and Grid ref	Site Code	GCR Block
Abbey Wood(s) - TQ 480 786	2903	Mesozoic-Tertiary Fish/ Amphibia
	1248	Tertiary Mammalia
	582	Aves
Harefield - TQ 049 898	762	Tertiary Palaeobotany
	519	Palaeogene
Charlton Sand Pit (Gilberts Pit) - TQ 419 786	520	Palaeogene
Elmstead Rock Pit - TQ 423 706	521	Palaeogene
Hornchurch - TQ 547 873	893	Quaternary of the Thames
Wansunt Pit - TQ 514 737	846	Quaternary of the Thames
Harrow Weald Common - TQ 147 929	1170	Quaternary of the Thames

### Regionally Important Geological/ geomorphological Sites (RIGS)

3.4 RIGS were established in 1990 by the Nature Conservancy Council (NCC) (predecessor of English Nature and Natural England). They have support from Natural England and other national agencies, and are increasingly recognised by local planning authorities. RIGS complement the SSSI coverage. To date RIG Sites have been selected by voluntary groups (known as RIGS groups), which are generally formed by county or by unitary authority area in England. There are more than 50 local groups in the UK, though not all are active. There are two active RIGS groups in London, South London RIGS and North West London RIGS.

3.5 RIGS are currently the most important designated places for geology and geomorphology outside statutorily protected land such as SSSIs. The designation of RIGS is one way of recognising and protecting important geodiversity and landscape features for future generations to enjoy.

3.6 Guidance on RIGS is available from GeoConservation UK ([www.geoconservationuk.org.uk](http://www.geoconservationuk.org.uk)). They are important as an educational, historical and recreational resource. Sites are selected according to:

- the value for educational purposes in life-long learning
- the value for study both by professional

and amateur earth scientists

- the historical value in terms of important advances in Earth science knowledge, events or human exploitation
- the aesthetic value in the landscape, particularly in relation to promoting public awareness and appreciation of geodiversity.

3.7 In London RIGS are sites that are considered worthy of protection for their geodiversity importance at the London-wide level. They can be viewed as equivalent to Sites of Metropolitan Importance for Nature Conservation (SMIs), which include land of strategic importance for nature conservation and biodiversity across London. Chapter 7 of this report identifies sites that meet the criteria for London RIGS and are recommended that they be designated in the DPDs prepared by the London boroughs. These sites should be protected as set out in Policy 7.20 of the London Plan. An additional 14 sites have been identified as potential RIGS. Boroughs should carry out further consultation on these potential sites to consider their designation as RIGS in DPDs

### **Locally Important Geological Sites (LIGS)**

3.8 The London boroughs may designate certain areas as being of local conservation (including geological) interest. The criteria for inclusion, and the level of protection provided, should reflect the local level of importance in the hierarchy of sites.

3.9 LIGS are equivalent to Sites of Borough or

Local Importance for nature conservation, which are accorded a level of protection commensurate with their borough or local significance. Local site networks provide a comprehensive rather than a representative suite of sites. Defra have published detailed guidance on identification, selection and management of local sites (DEFRA, 2006).

3.10 These sites are designated in the DPDs prepared under the Town and Country Planning system by the London boroughs and are a material consideration when planning applications are being determined. Chapter 7 of this report identifies potential LIGS that may be designated in DPDs by the London boroughs.

### **Potential conflict of interest**

3.11 Sites or features selected for any form of protection can rarely, if ever, be satisfactorily regarded as 'single interest' sites. Statutory designation of sites, as SSSIs or scheduled monuments, offers a powerful means of protecting the most important sites and features, though even here failure to take account of other interests can lead to misunderstandings and potential conflict. In some instances scheduling without adequate multi-disciplinary consultation may result in these related interests being put at risk. Non-statutory designations, whilst offering no legal protection, may nevertheless be extremely useful in highlighting a site's importance.

3.12 In some instances the legal restrictions associated with scheduled monuments may be detrimental to the conservation and use of the site's geodiversity interest.

---

For example, a mine or quarry site selected for conservation and restoration of its archaeological interest may also include extremely important geological features. Failure to take these into account may result in them being compromised or even destroyed. Similarly, an abandoned quarry which displays extremely important geological sections may also support interesting or important plant communities, may be a bat roost, or may be associated with historically interesting buildings. Thus, there is a need to resolve the potential for conflict of conservation interests and it is hoped that this report will help to identify such conflicts and opportunities to combine interests.

- 3.13 A multi-disciplinary approach to conservation of all features is not only highly desirable, but offers enormous potential to enhance the value and interest of many individual sites. Whereas this may seem obvious, often the underlying principle seems to have been overlooked, or even ignored, in many previous conservation initiatives. More recently, integrated approaches are increasingly being encouraged and adopted, for example through the development of integrated management plans and conservation objectives.





---

**CHAPTER FOUR**

**LONDON'S  
GEOLOGICAL  
HERITAGE**

---

## EVOLUTION

4.1 This chapter sets the geological scene for a discussion of the geodiversity of Greater London, summarising the geological evolution and development of the landscape.

### Geological time

4.2 Geological time is divided into Eons, Eras, Periods and Epochs (Figure 6). Although the Earth is almost 4600 million years old, events from only the last 100 million years or so are represented in the surface geology of London. The coloured bands in Figure 6 indicate those periods of geological time represented in the district's rocks, from the mid-Cretaceous to the present, with their age in millions of years. Also indicated are events that occurred during the long periods of time for which no record remains; their presence has been inferred from evidence in adjoining areas.

4.3 The extent of geological time may be appreciated by considering the whole of Earth history as a single day. On this scale, the oldest rocks in the London area formed around 11.30 pm, and the London Clay that underlies most of the metropolis about 11.45 pm. The Quaternary ice ages began less than one minute before midnight and human-like creatures first strolled by the River Thames at less than one second to midnight.

4.4 To understand the surface geology, however, it is also necessary to consider the older rocks that form the local geological basement. In much of the district these lie between only 250 and 400 metres below the surface, but in the south they are much deeper, at more than a kilometre (Figures

7 and 8). The London district lies at the junction of two deep-seated geological terranes within the pre-Mesozoic basement. A third terrane lies just to the east (Pharaoh et al, 1993). These can be seen on the Bouguer gravity anomaly map of the region (Figure 9).

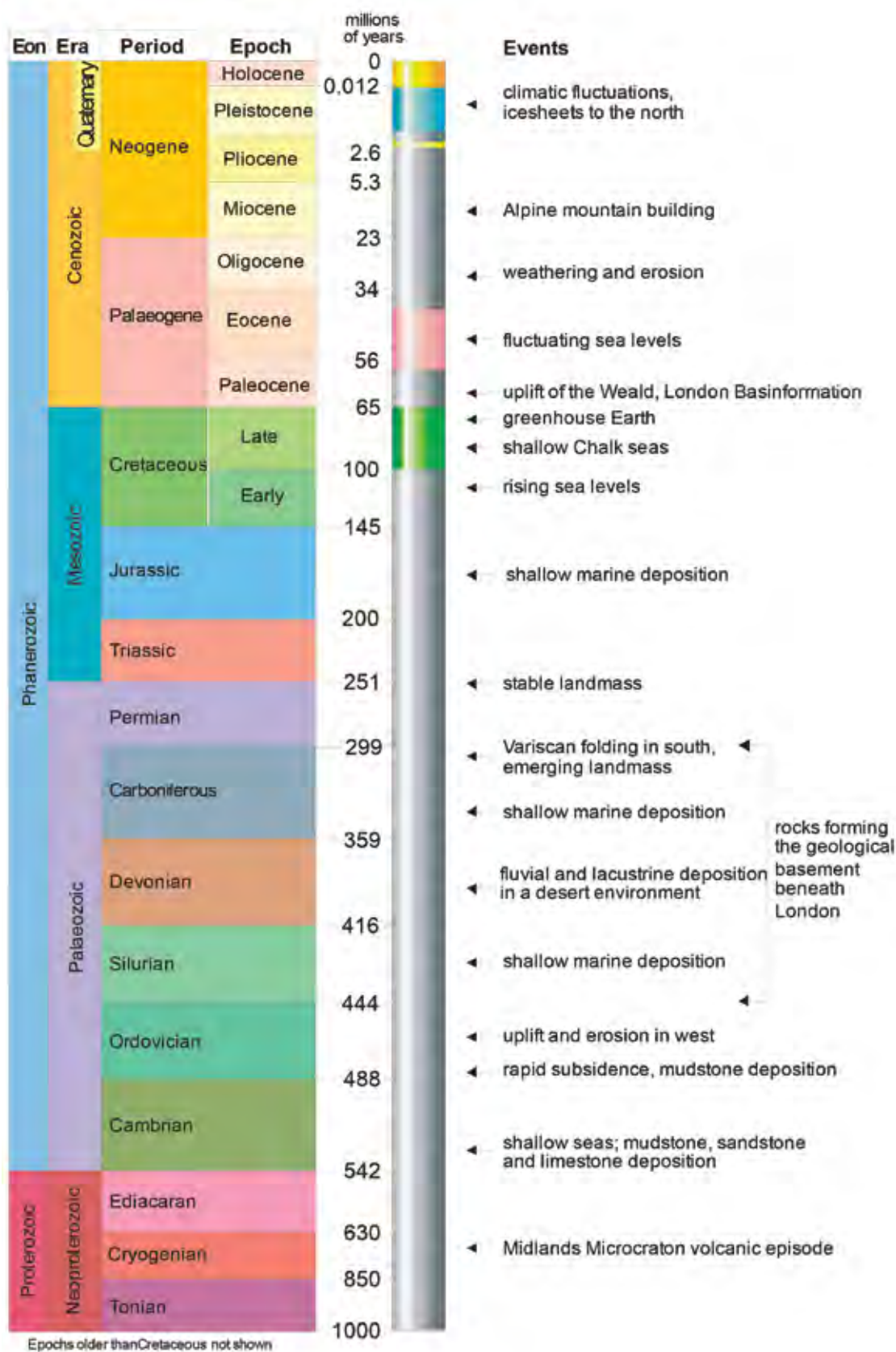
4.5 The north and west of the district is underlain by the Midlands Microcraton, an area where Proterozoic and Palaeozoic rocks occur at relatively shallow depths. Structural trends are complex. The Midlands Microcraton extends west as far as Worcestershire and north beneath Leicestershire. It formed part of the Early Palaeozoic continent of Avalonia. In mid-Silurian times, when it lay at a latitude of about 30° south, the northern edge of Avalonia was driven at a shallow angle beneath Laurentia, during the Caledonian Orogeny. Since then, the Midlands Microcraton has been relatively tectonically stable. The terrane to the east of London is part of a Caledonide fold belt that underlies eastern England.

4.6 Evidence from the English Midlands suggests that the Proterozoic strata beneath London include volcanic rocks between about 600 and 700 million years old. Deep boreholes in the region show that the Early Palaeozoic strata are dominated by mudstones and sandstones, with some limestones, laid down in shallow seas. Most of the Ordovician, however, was a period of non-deposition in this region.

4.7 During the Devonian, following the Caledonian Orogeny, the London region formed part of a broad low-lying area with mountains of the Anglo-Brabant Massif to the north and an ocean to the south. Devonian strata occur at depth throughout

---

Figure 6 A timescale and summary of geological history for the Greater London area



most of the region, although varying in thickness considerably. They are dominated by sandstones, with siltstones and mudstones, deposited in desert, lacustrine and fluvial environments.

4.8 The southern part of the area includes the northern margin of a Variscan fold belt, formed towards the end of the Carboniferous and in early Permian times during the Hercynian Orogeny, a mountain-building event that can be traced across southern Europe. This terrane is represented by arcuate structural trends, oriented approximately east-west, as seen in the Bouguer anomaly map. In the usual

interpretation, the Variscan Front (the northern limit of the main fold belt) is locally marked by the Addington Thrust, a major fault detected by seismic reflection at more than a kilometre deep beneath the North Downs. To the south of this thrust, a borehole at Warlingham, Surrey, found early Carboniferous limestones and shales. Rocks of Carboniferous age have not so far been proved in the London district to the north of the Addington Thrust.

4.9 The presence of a thick wedge of folded Late Palaeozoic sedimentary rocks (probably Devonian in age), deep beneath south London, is shown by a large negative

Figure 7 Palaeozoic basement of Greater London (from Ellison, 2004)

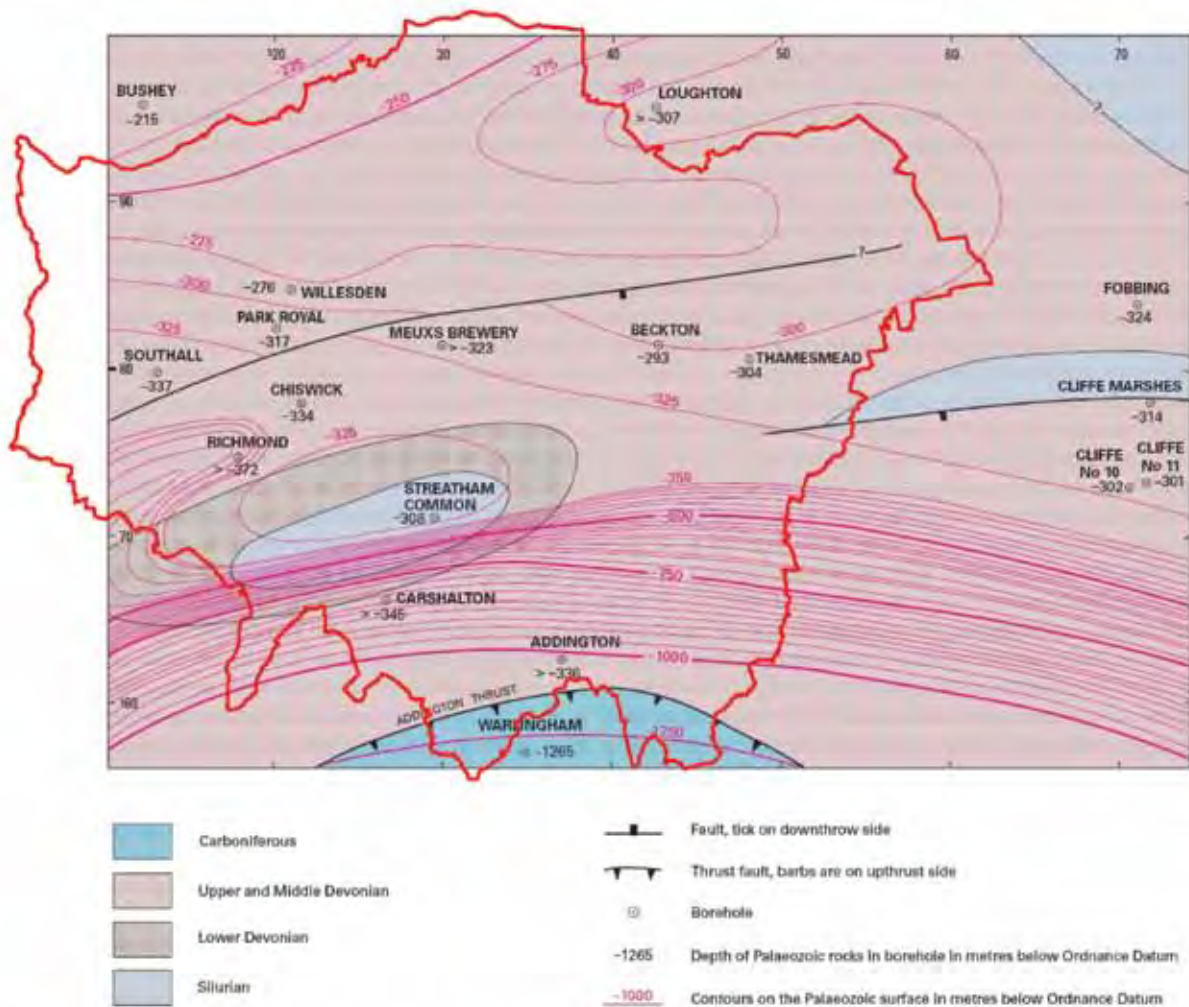
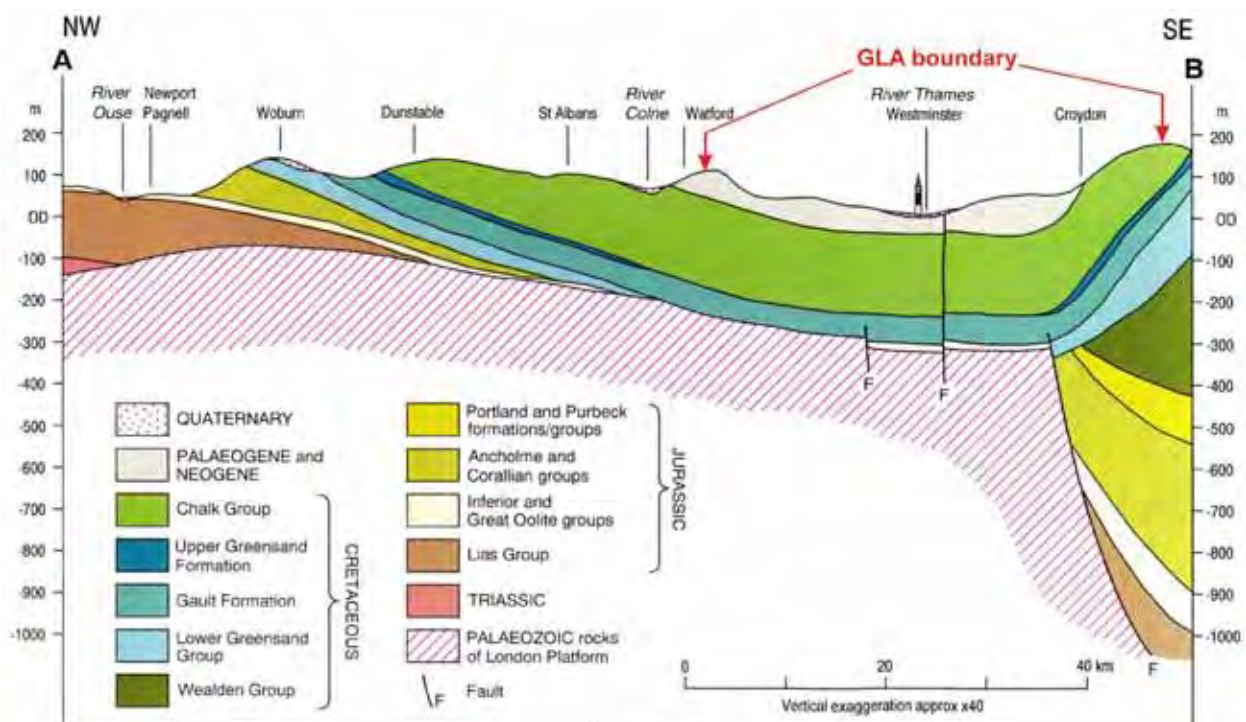


Figure 8 Geological section showing the London Basin syncline (from Sumbler, 1996)



Bouguer gravity anomaly. This wedge may also be part of the Variscan fold belt. It is faulted against the older, denser rocks of the Midlands Microcraton, as shown by the curvilinear traces in the gravity map, extending from the south-west in a north-eastwards and then eastwards direction. These curvilinear fault traces represent a northwards splay from the main Variscan fold belt. This fault zone is likely to be quite complex at depth, becoming simpler upwards. Faults and folds seen in the bedrock under south-west and south London (the Wimbledon to Greenwich tectonic zone) formed by later movement in this structural zone.

## Mesozoic and Cenozoic

4.10 The Variscan fold belt was the site of basin subsidence during the Mesozoic and basin inversion during the Cenozoic. During that time, the Midlands Microcraton and the

Caledonide fold belt of eastern England remained relatively stable, together forming the London Platform (Figure 10). No beds of Permian or Triassic age are known in the London area.

4.11 The northern edge of the Weald Basin occurs in the south of the London district. Movement on major faults bounding this basin controlled the distribution and thickness of Jurassic strata. For example, about 1050 m of Jurassic mudstones with interbedded limestone and sandstone occur at Warlingham, but only 12 m occur in a borehole at Streatham Common, just 15 km to the north. In general, younger Jurassic formations overlap further onto the London Platform. Some may have extended right across it but were removed by erosion during periods of low sea level, and uplift in the late Jurassic or early Cretaceous associated with the opening of the North Atlantic Ocean. The London area

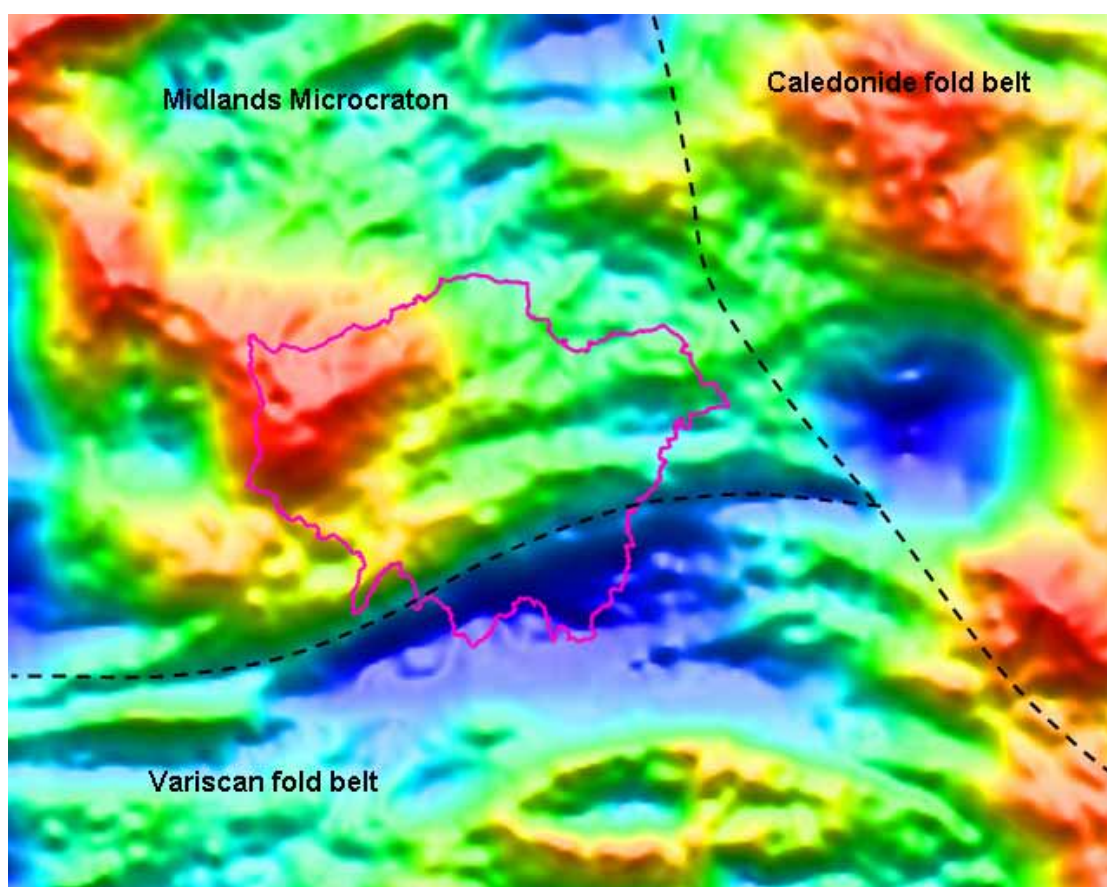
appears to have been dry land during this time, with no deposition.

4.12 In mid-Cretaceous times, however, about 120 million years ago, rising sea levels began to flood the London Platform and by about 105 million years ago, deep water marine mudstone of the Upper Gault were being deposited throughout the area. Beneath London, the Gault is typically between about 50 and 70 m in thickness. In most of the London area, the Gault passes upwards into the Upper Greensand, composed of glauconitic fine-

grained sandstone and siltstone and less than about 15 m thick. It is absent in the north-west of the district, passing laterally into the Gault or having been removed by erosion.

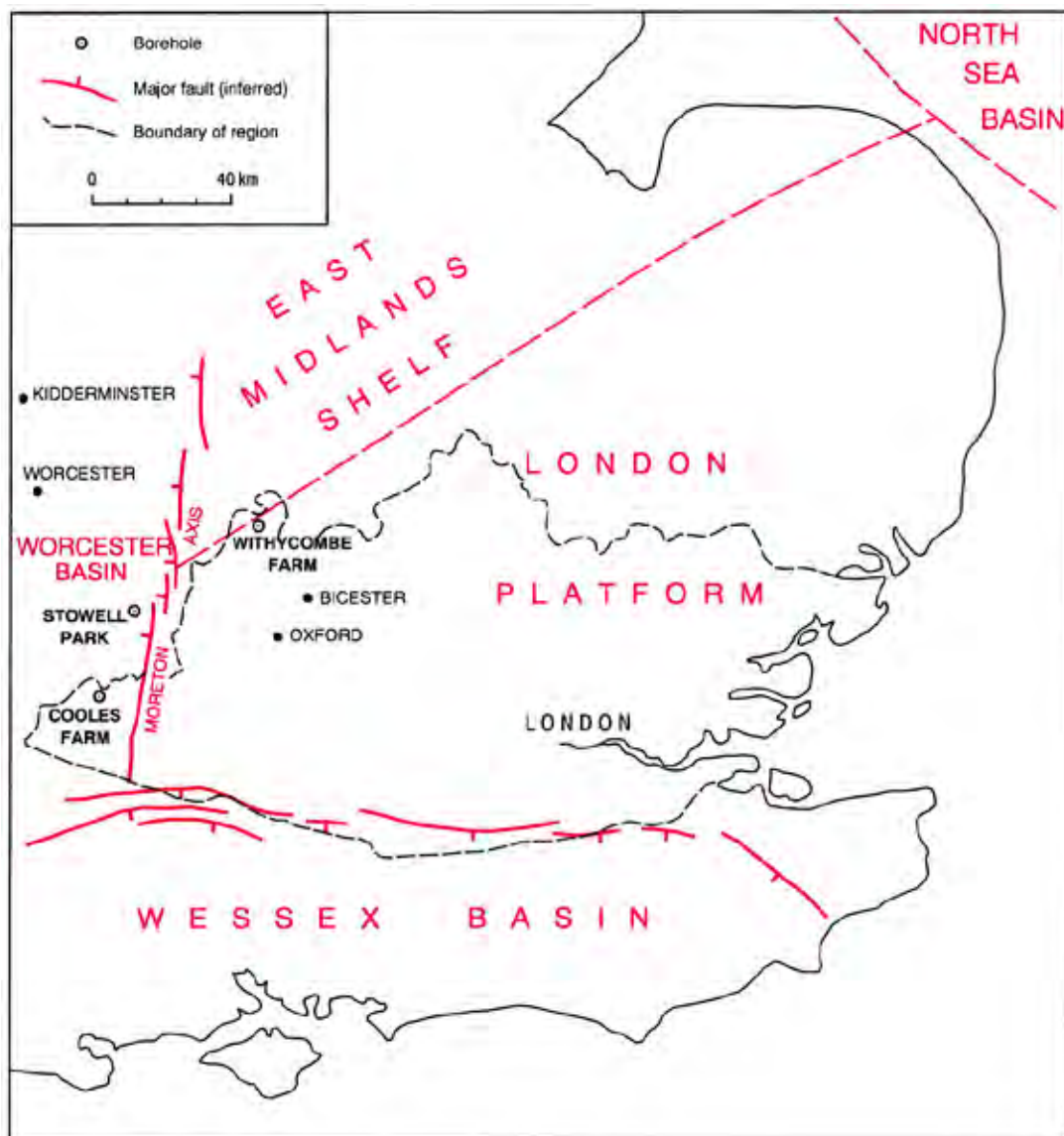
4.13 The Late Cretaceous, from about 100 million to 65 million years ago, was a period of 'greenhouse Earth', with a much warmer global climate than at the present, and globally very high sea levels, possibly the highest of the past 500 million years. A warm epicontinental sea extended across Europe, and at least

**Figure 9 Gravity map of London and surrounding area**



Colour shaded relief image of variable density Bouguer gravity residual of upward continued field to 10 km. Dotted lines indicate the approximate boundaries of the regional basement terranes: the 'deep geological structure'. Red: gravity 'high' (mass of underlying rock is greater than average); Blue: gravity 'low' (mass of underlying rock is less than average). Outline of the GLA in magenta.

Figure 10 Mesozoic structural setting (from Sumbler, 1996)



as far east as Kazakhstan. The gradual accumulation of the calcareous, siliceous and phosphatic remains of marine organisms of many kinds led to the formation of the Chalk. With nearby areas of dry land diminishing and ultimately confined to the highlands of Wales and Scotland (and possibly even further afield), and the onset of a predominantly arid climate, input of terrigenous sediment was minimal, although occasional clouds of volcanic ash were blown across the

region, probably from volcanoes to the west of Britain. Although this was a period of tectonic stability in the region, limited earth movements led to some localised compositional variations in the Chalk.

- 4.14 Greater, more widespread earth movements in the latest Cretaceous and early Palaeogene, associated with the early phases of the Alpine Orogeny of southern Europe, caused the onset of basin inversion and uplift of the Weald. There was gentle

folding and some erosion of the Chalk, and the formation of a broad basin of Palaeogene deposition that extended from Berkshire eastwards into the North Sea and across Europe. The portion now preserved in England is known as the London Basin.

- 4.15 The Palaeogene sediments of the London area, which lie across the centre of the London Basin, were deposited in shallow marine, coastal and fluvial environments between about 58 million and roughly 50 million years ago. At this time, Britain lay at about 40° N, and 'greenhouse' global climate conditions continued. Generally high, but fluctuating sea levels, driven by global sea level changes coupled with local tectonic movements, brought a series of cyclical marine transgressions and retreats. To begin with, this generated a varied and in places rather complex sedimentary sequence with evidence of erosion between some of the formations. The prevailing climate was generally warmer than at present, with evidence of mangrove swamps and tropical-style weathering and soil formation on emergent coastal plains. However, the greater part of the Palaeogene deposits in the London area belongs to the London Clay, which was laid down in fully marine conditions.
- 4.16 The youngest Palaeogene sedimentation in the London area is represented by the Bagshot Formation, sands deposited in a shallower sea than the London Clay, or possibly a coastal environment.
- 4.17 The main period of Alpine earth movements occurred in the mid-Miocene, when further basin inversion caused uplift of the Weald, and concomitant down-warping of the London Syncline, in which the London Basin is preserved. The London

Syncline extends from east-north-east to west-south-west between the Chiltern Hills in the north-west and the North Downs in the south: its axis passes through central London. Smaller folds, notably the Greenwich and the Millwall anticlines, were caused by more localised 'up-to-the-south' movements on deep-seated faults amongst those bounding the Midlands Microcraton. Some of these folds have faulted axial zones, within a zone of faulting extending from Wimbledon north-eastwards across the Thames near Greenwich, and beyond towards Essex.

- 4.18 For most of the period since the late Eocene, the London district has been land, and the existing deposits have been gradually weathered and eroded. Sparse remnants of coastal gravel deposits on the highest ground suggest that the sea covered the area relatively briefly in the Pliocene.

### Quaternary

- 4.19 In the early Quaternary, rivers flowed across the London area from the south and south-west towards the 'proto-Thames', a river larger than the modern Thames that flowed out of Wales, through the Midlands and southern East Anglia, into the North Sea (Figure 11). The Quaternary saw the onset of a series of extreme climatic fluctuations, with glacial periods much colder than at present alternating with interglacial periods that were in general somewhat warmer. During the Anglian glaciation, about 450 000 years ago, the ice sheets that covered northern Britain reached their most southerly extent, in the north of the London district (Figure 12). This caused a diversion of the River Thames to its present-day valley. In the
-



Figure 11 Reconstruction of the pre-Anglian drainage system (from Sumbler 1996)

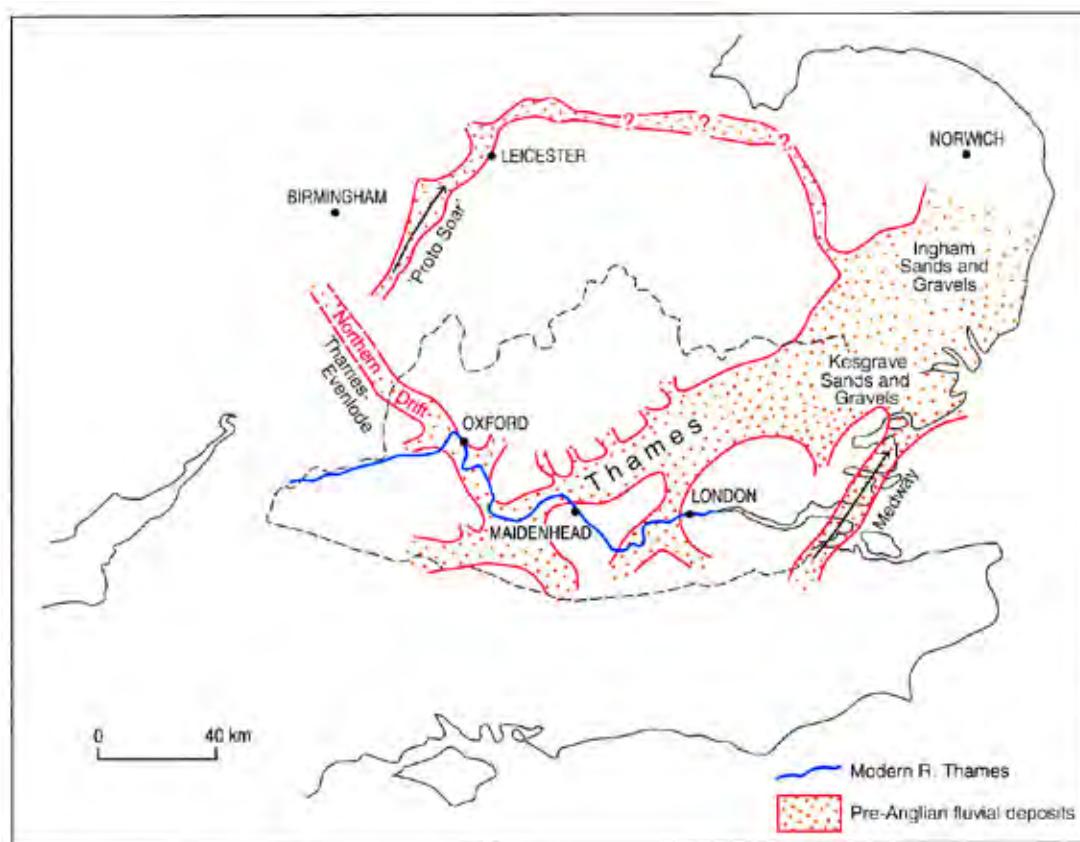
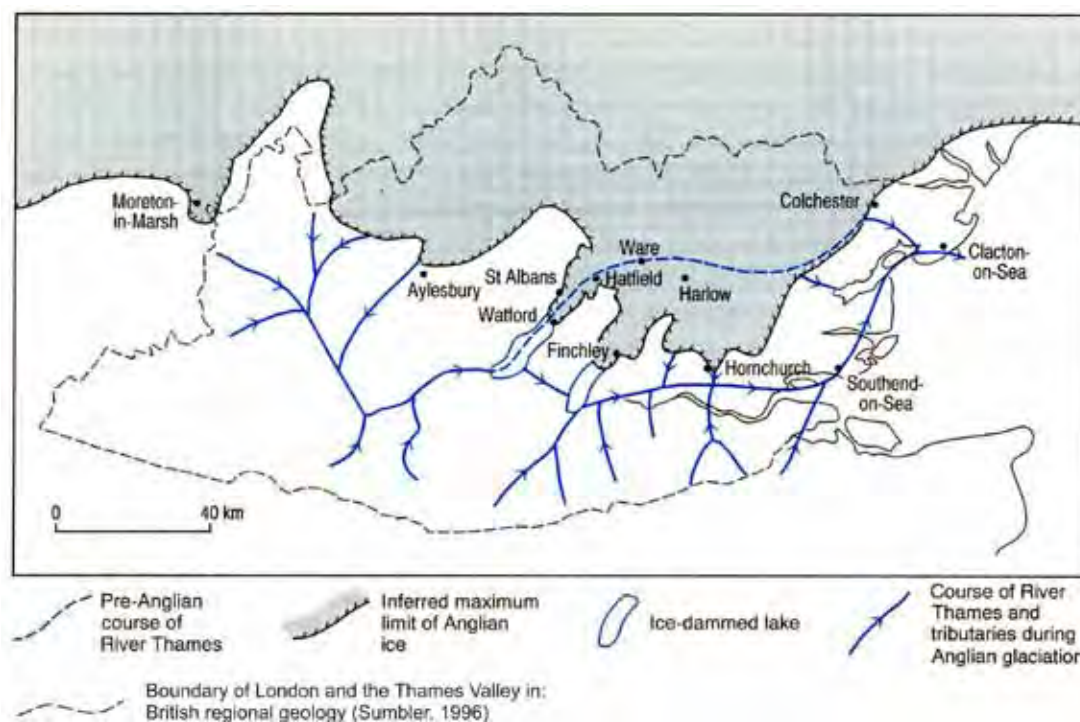


Figure 12 The extent of the Anglian glaciation in the Thames Valley (from Sumbler 1996)



north of the district, where tributaries of the Thames had once flowed north, they now flowed south.

4.20 Cyclical deposition and downcutting by the Thames, chiefly following changes in sea level caused by climatic change and crustal adjustments to glaciation, has left a complex series of river terrace deposits. These form a discontinuous and rather irregular 'staircase' down the valley sides. They are dominated by gravels and sands laid down under cold climate conditions by large braided river systems, overlain in many places around London by fine-grained 'brickearths', whose major component is wind-blown silt, or loess. Pockets of interglacial deposits also exist, typically at the 'back edge' of a river terrace. These deposits mark periods of warm climate, when the Thames would have followed a single meandering channel with a broad flood plain much as at present, although at times with much more lush vegetation and a fauna with some exotic elements reminiscent of modern Africa. Interglacial deposits dating from about 400 000 years ago, overlying the Boyn Hill Terrace at Swanscombe (just east of the London district), include the remains of one of the oldest hominids found in Britain.

4.21 During the coldest part of the last glacial stage, the Devensian, between about 25 000 and 13 000 years ago, ice-sheets covered northern Britain, reaching as far south as north Norfolk. The London area was subject to frigid, periglacial conditions. Peat with plant remains indicating the severity of the climate has been found close to the River Lea at Ponders End, in the north-east of the district. With enormous volumes of water captured

within ice, global sea level was considerably lower than at present. Down-cutting in the Lower Thames, which then extended far into what is now the offshore area, created a deep channel. As the climate ameliorated and sea level rose once more, this channel was then infilled with gravels and sands. These deposits now form a 'buried channel' beneath the river alluvium, peat, salt-marsh and estuarine sediments, which have been laid down within the past 10 000 years or so, since the end of the last glacial period.

4.22 Upstream of its confluence with the River Lea, the width of the Thames flood plain decreases abruptly, so creating the most natural place to found a crossing point and settlement. The rest, as they say, is history (!).

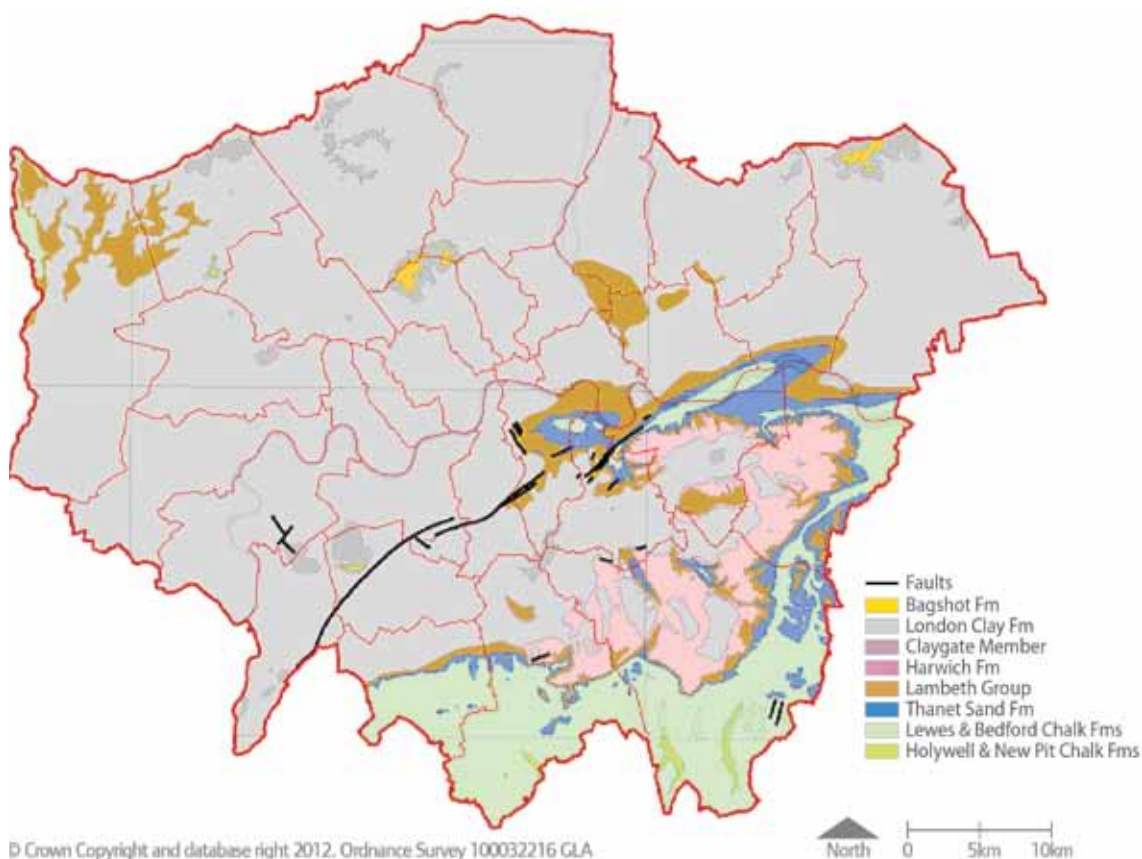
## BEDROCK GEOLOGY

4.23 Bedrock formations predate the Quaternary Sub-Era: they define the local geological structure (Figure 13). The bedrock may be overlain by natural superficial deposits, by artificial deposits, or by both; or it may crop out at the surface, perhaps covered only by soil. Parts of the bedrock close to the surface have generally suffered the effects of weathering; they are then typically weaker and more oxidised compared with fresh, unweathered material from the same formation, and are commonly of a different colour.

4.24 The exposed geological succession is described in order of formation age, from the oldest to youngest. The Chalk represents the youngest part of the Mesozoic. The rest of the bedrock sequence dates from the Palaeogene

---

**Figure 13 Bedrock geology of Greater London**



Period. The Palaeogene and the succeeding Neogene together used to be known as the 'Tertiary' period. The Tertiary and Quaternary periods are now referred to as the Cenozoic Era (Figure 6). Quaternary and possible Neogene deposits are described in later in this chapter. A summary of the geological strata of London is given in Figure 14.

## Chalk Group

4.25 The Chalk, of Late Cretaceous age (100 to 65 million years ago), is the oldest bedrock unit seen at outcrop in the district, and underlies the whole area at depth. The Chalk is a very widely occurring geological unit, extending across southern

England, East Anglia and northwards into Lincolnshire and Yorkshire. It also occurs widely outside the UK, reflecting the remarkable continuity of depositional conditions produced by the exceptionally high sea levels in the Late Cretaceous. The UK Chalk succession was deposited in a few hundred metres of water, and probably blanketed much of the British Isles. Chalk deposition largely ceased at the end of the Cretaceous when there was a major fall in sea level that transformed much of the UK into land and exposed the newly-formed Chalk to erosion.

4.26 In the London area the Chalk crops out in the Chiltern Hills and in the North Downs, and also in the core of the Greenwich

Figure 14 Summary of the geological strata of London (adapted from Ellison, 2004)

Period	Group	Formation	Thickness (m)	
Palaeogene		<b>Bagshot Formation:</b> sand, fine-grained with thin clay beds	10 – 25	
	Thames	<b>London Clay Formation:</b> clay, silty; fine-grained sand and clay at base. <b>Claygate Member:</b> interbedded sand and clay at top	90 – 130	
		<b>Harwich Formation:</b> sand, clayey fine-grained sand and pebble beds	0 – 10	
	Lambeth	<b>Reading, Woolwich, &amp; Upnor Formations:</b> clay mottled with fine-grained sand, laminated clay, flint pebble beds and shelly clay	10 – 20	
		<b>Thanet Sand Formation:</b> sand, fine-grained	0 – 30	
Chalk		Undivided mainly <b>Seaford Chalk Formation:</b> chalk, soft, white with flint courses	Up to 70	
		<b>Lewes Chalk Formation:</b> chalk, white with hard, nodular beds	25 – 35	
		<b>New Pit Chalk Formation:</b> chalk, white to grey with few flints	30 – 40	
		<b>Holywell Chalk Formation:</b> chalk, white to grey, shelly, hard and nodular	13 – 18	
Cretaceous	Concealed strata	<b>Undivided Zig Zag Chalk Formation and West Melbury Marly Chalk Formation</b> (formerly Lower Chalk): chalk, pale grey with thin marls; glauconitic at the base	65 – 70	
		<b>Upper Greensand Formation:</b> sand, fine-grained, glauconitic	Up to 17	
		<b>Gault Formation:</b> mudstone	50 – 70	
		Lower Greensand	<b>Folkestone Formation:</b> sandstone, fine- to medium-grained	60
			<b>Sandgate, Hythe &amp; Atherfield Clay Formations:</b> sandstone and mudstone	34
		Wealden	<b>Weald Clay Formation:</b> mudstone <b>Hastings Beds:</b> sandstone and mudstone	Up to 150
Jurassic		Limestone and mudstone	0 – c.750	
Silurian & Devonian		Sandstone and siltstone		

Anticline and related fold structures. Its maximum preserved thickness is about 200 m, which is quite small compared to the c. 400 m present in the Hampshire – Sussex area. This contrast partly reflects deeper erosion of the Chalk in the London area prior to deposition of Cenozoic sediments, and partly differences in tectonic environment. The relatively shallow occurrence of ancient basement rocks in the London area may have influenced the extent of this erosion as well as limiting the space available for Chalk accumulation.

### Lithology

- 4.27 In southern England, the Chalk is typically a very fine-grained, relatively soft, white limestone, predominantly composed of the disaggregated skeletal remains of tiny planktonic algae called coccolithophores. These flourished in the seas of the Late Cretaceous, and today remain an important source of biologically produced marine limestones. The Chalk is compositionally similar in northern England, but much harder due to greater cementation.
- 4.28 The lower part of the Chalk Group contains up to 30 per cent clay, and comprises a decimetre-scale alternating succession of hard limestones and soft mudstones. Individual limestones and mudstones are widely traceable across the UK and far beyond, and individual beds have been identified using an alphanumeric code. The rhythmic cycle of limestone and mudstone has been interpreted as reflecting regular climatic oscillations, with the limestones accumulating in warmer phases and the mudstones in colder periods. Estimates of the frequency of these changes, every 20 000 years or so, suggests that they correspond to Milankovitch Cycles, produced by regular changes in the Earth's attitude and orbit that in turn altered the amount and distribution of solar radiation.
- 4.29 The higher part of the Chalk Group is almost pure calcium carbonate in the form of low magnesian calcite, and is the typical white chalk with which most people are familiar. Flints are a conspicuous feature of this part of the succession, occurring as bands at regular intervals and giving an indication of the natural bedding. Flint is composed of silica, in the form of ultramicroscopic quartz crystals, derived from the dissolved skeletons of siliceous sponges and microfossils (radiolarians and diatoms) that inhabited the Chalk sea. The complex chemical process of flint formation occurred at some distance below the sea bed whilst the Chalk was still being deposited, often as replacements of burrow systems formed by organisms living in the seabed sediment (Clayton, 1986). Such flints typically have irregular nodular or elongate forms. Laterally continuous tabular flints are typical of homogeneous, well-bedded sediments in which burrows are either absent or poorly defined; lack of these preferred sites for silica replacement promoted the formation of more evenly developed flint horizons (Clayton, 1986). Some flint bands have a distinctive appearance and are geographically extensive, making them valuable for correlation. Locally, thin sheet-like flints, with a distinctive hollow centre, are found cross-cutting parts of the Chalk succession. These flints are inferred to have grown along fractures or shear-planes in semi-consolidated chalk.
- 4.30 The thin marls that are first seen in the lower part of the Chalk Group continue to occur at intervals through the higher part

of the succession. These clay-rich horizons have higher water retention than the adjacent chalk, and are often preferentially vegetated in outcrops. Where visible in weathered exposures, marls may appear as shaly horizons and can be preferentially eroded, but in fresh exposures their darker colour is usually their key distinguishing feature.

4.31 Some aspects of the formation of the marl seams in the higher part of the Chalk remain unknown, but some have been interpreted as decomposed volcanic ashes and others as the result of an enhanced influx of land-derived sediment (Wray and Wood, 1995; Wray, 1999). Many marl seams are geographically extensive marker beds and are important for correlation.

4.32 Decimetre-scale beds of characteristic hard, nodular chalk occur at some levels in the Chalk. These have a distinctive knobby appearance produced by preferential removal by weathering of the softer chalk that surrounds the harder nodules. Thinner horizons of very hard chalk, known as hardgrounds, also sometimes occur. These beds, generally less than a metre thick, have typically been bored and encrusted by marine organisms and stained orange, green or brown with iron and phosphate minerals. Both nodular chalk and hardgrounds reflect primary hardening of chalk caused by enhanced sea floor cementation associated with periods of non-deposition (Hancock, 1989). Cementation occurred just below the sea floor, initially producing nodules of harder chalk in softer sediment (Gale, 2000). Local exposure by sea floor erosion facilitated further cementation, and allowed the hard chalk pavement to become bored into and encrusted by

marine fauna. The formation of nodular chalks and hardgrounds has been related to reductions in sedimentation rate by current-winnowing across submerged massifs, in proximity to basin margins, or associated with eustatic fall in sea level (Hancock, 1989).

#### Stratigraphy

4.33 Traditionally, a three-fold classification was applied to the Chalk Group everywhere in the UK. This simple subdivision into Lower, Middle and Upper Chalk was based on the development of beds of hard chalk which, through their topographic expression, could be traced across chalk downlands. In the last 20 years, research has shown that there is much greater variation within the Chalk than is suggested by the traditional classification. Separate modern classifications are given to the Chalk of north-eastern England and southern England, based on differences in the character of the chalk and distribution of flint and marl. Between these two areas is a region, extending from the London area across most of East Anglia, where classification of the chalk becomes less straightforward because of subtle changes in its character (Mortimore et al., 2001). Investigations of the outcropping succession around Dartford and buried successions seen in boreholes suggest that in general, the southern England classification can be applied to the Chalk of the London area. The southern England scheme follows Rawson et al. (2001); it recognises two subgroups and up to nine formations within the Chalk Group.

4.34 The two major subdivisions are the Grey Chalk Subgroup and White Chalk Subgroup. The boundary between them is

---

an erosion surface at the base of a clay-rich unit named the Plenus Marls Member. The top of the Plenus Marls marks the top of the traditional Lower Chalk, but in the new scheme this unit marks the base of the White Chalk Subgroup.

- 4.35 In the London area, where Cenozoic erosion has removed part of the succession, a maximum of even formations can be recognised.

#### Grey Chalk Subgroup

- 4.36 The Grey Chalk Subgroup is typically 60 – 70 m thick in the London area, and generally comprises less pure, more clay-rich chalk than the White Chalk Subgroup. Unlike the latter, it does not contain flint. The two formations that make up the Grey Chalk Subgroup, the West Melbury Marly Chalk Formation and overlying Zig Zag Chalk Formation, are not seen at outcrop in the London district, although they are penetrated by boreholes. These boreholes, and outcrops in quarries south of London, show that the base of the West Melbury Marly Chalk, as elsewhere in southern England, comprises a sandy clay, rich in the green-coloured iron mineral glauconite, named the Glauconitic Marl Member. Above this are regularly alternating hard limestones and mudstones, each typically a few tens of centimetres thick. This interval was traditionally referred to as the Chalk Marl. Alternating limestones and mudstones continue up into the lower part of the Zig Zag Chalk, but eventually these give way to thick beds of creamy grey chalk with thin interbeds of marl, traditionally known as the Grey Chalk. The base of the Zig Zag Chalk is marked by a silty chalk horizon, named the Cast Bed, within the upper part of the Chalk

Marl of the traditional scheme. The West Melbury Marly Chalk is unusually thin in the Fetcham Mill Borehole [TQ 1581 5650] at Leatherhead, where it is less than 20 m thick, but it shows evidence of thickening to perhaps 30 m or more elsewhere within the region. The Zig Zag Chalk is more uniform, at about 40 m thickness.

#### White Chalk Subgroup

- 4.37 The change to the much purer chalks that characterise the White Chalk is thought to be related to a major sea level rise, following the short-lived sea level fall that led to the erosion surface at the base of the Plenus Marls. This sea level rise curtailed the supply of detrital material from land areas and probably fundamentally changed the circulation pattern on the drowned continental margins, allowing the low-nutrient oceanic water favoured by coccolithophores to flood across these areas.
- 4.38 Five formations are recognisable in the London area, namely (from oldest to youngest) the Holywell Nodular Chalk, the New Pit Chalk, the Lewes Nodular Chalk, the Seaford Chalk and the Newhaven Chalk. The lowest three of these are seldom seen at outcrop in the London area, except where exposed in deep quarry or mine workings. The Seaford Chalk has the greatest surface exposure and underlies most of the Cenozoic sediments. The Newhaven Chalk has a restricted occurrence along parts of the southern margin of the London area.
- 4.39 The Holywell Nodular Chalk Formation is hard, nodular, and distinctively shell-rich in the upper part. It is typically 14 to 18 m thick in the London area, and contains

regularly developed thin beds of marl throughout and an interval with several beds of greenish-grey marl at the base, up to several metres thick, named the Plenus Marls Member. Much research has focussed on the Plenus Marls and immediately overlying strata in recent years, since evidence from their carbon and oxygen isotope geochemistry points to a series of major environmental perturbations at this level, including oxygen-starvation of the Late Cretaceous oceans and a major change from global climatic warming to global cooling. The base of the traditional Middle Chalk Formation was mapped using a hard bed of chalk that immediately overlies the Plenus Marls, named the Melbourn Rock.

4.40 The New Pit Chalk Formation is firm, smooth-textured chalk, 40 to 46 m thick where recognised in boreholes in central London. It lacks the nodularity and abundant shell remains of the Holywell Nodular Chalk, and in its upper part, bands of nodular flint appear. Marls continue to occur in the succession, and are generally slightly more noticeable than in the Holywell Chalk. Several thick marl beds, more than 0.1 m thick, occur in the upper part of the New Pit Chalk.

4.41 The Lewes Nodular Chalk Formation, up to 40 m thick, marks a return to hard, nodular chalk, but unlike the underlying Holywell Chalk, flint occurs fairly regularly throughout the formation. Some of the flints are very distinctive, such as the Lewes Tubular Flints, which can be traced across southern England and northern France. Hardgrounds are relatively common, with at least four major intervals containing closely spaced hardground surfaces. In some parts of the

London area the top of the Lewes Chalk is marked by the Rochester Hardground, but elsewhere this is replaced by a pair of marl seams separated by sponge-rich chalk. Marls occur at intervals through most of the succession. They include important marker horizons such as the distinctively thick (about 0.1 m) and plastic-textured Southerham Marl, which chemical analysis has shown to be a decomposed volcanic ash. The base of the traditional Upper Chalk falls within the lower part of the Lewes Chalk, but in the London area the beds that define this boundary are not well developed.

4.42 The Seaford Chalk Formation is typically soft, smooth-textured chalk, with shell-rich beds and common horizons of nodular and tabular flints. Some flints are widespread marker beds in the Chalk of southern England, such as the Seven Sisters Flint in the lower part of the succession, and Bedwell's Columnar Flint and Whittaker's 3-inch Flint in the higher part of the Seaford Chalk. Marls are restricted to the lower part of the formation, and in the higher part of the succession is an interval of iron-stained chalk with common sponge remains (Barrois Sponge Bed) or a hardground (Clandon Hardground). Over most of the area the preserved thickness is affected by the depth of Early Palaeogene erosion (where overlain by Palaeogene rocks) and Quaternary erosion (where exposed). The complete thickness of Seaford Chalk is proved in the Fetcham Mill Borehole at Leatherhead, but the c.33 m there assigned to the formation is probably atypical because part of that succession shows unusual local thinning.

4.43 The Newhaven Chalk Formation is very soft, smooth-textured chalk with marl

---



seams, and less abundant flint than the underlying Seaford Chalk. Only the lower and middle parts of the formation are preserved locally, mainly on the southern and south-western fringes of the London district. The thickest development is probably in the Fetcham Mill Borehole at Leatherhead, just south-east of the London district, where nearly 20 m of Newhaven Chalk were proved. Sparsely flinty chalk belonging to this formation also occurs around Croydon, Purley, Ewell and Beddington.

#### Landscape

- 4.44 Where it crops out, Chalk produces attractive undulating downlands, seen in the North Downs to the south of London, and the Chiltern Hills to the north-west. The undulating character is controlled by geological structure and by the different character of each of the formational subdivisions of the Chalk. Where not overlain by younger strata, the gentle dip of the Chalk produces a broad tract of outcrop, successively revealing each of the different formations to the effects of surface weathering.
- 4.45 Both ancient and modern weathering has shaped the Chalk landscape. In the Quaternary, the development of permafrost during glacial epochs and/or the presence of an elevated water table, allowed streams to flow across the normally permeable Chalk and develop valley systems. These are now visible as networks of dry valleys. Weathering of the Chalk has also been affected, and continues to be influenced, by the unique combination of physical features that characterise each of the formational subdivisions. These features include the presence or absence and

relative abundance of flint, marl, nodular chalk and hardgrounds, as well as variable chalk composition, cementation and style of fracturing. Differences in these characters between formations subtly alter the way each weathers, which in turn produces changes in slope profiles. It is this feature that has allowed the new Chalk Group stratigraphy to be mapped out across often poorly exposed terrains.

#### Economic Importance

- 4.46 Water supply and cement manufacture are the two most important economic uses of the Chalk. In the past chalk was also exploited in small workings as a source of agricultural lime, and has been mined extensively in several places in south-east London as a raw material for brick manufacture, or for flint.
- 4.47 The Chalk is crucially important for water supply, being one of the UK's major aquifers. Boreholes drilled into the Chalk are a source of water for large parts of south-east England, including the London area. The dense urban development that covers much of the exposed Chalk in south-east England also means that this aquifer is vulnerable to contamination from surface pollutants. Often a considerable interval of Chalk occurs above the water table (the 'unsaturated zone'), where pollutants may build up over many years, and then be rapidly distributed into the aquifer by a rise in the water table. In recent years there has also been concern about maintaining supplies of ground water during prolonged droughts; mitigating the negative effects of excessive groundwater abstraction on chalk streams and wetlands, and assessing the risks of flooding due to sudden rises in the water

table. Consequently much recent work has focussed on understanding pathways of ground water movement in the Chalk, and how this is influenced by stratigraphical variation and geological structure.

- 4.48 Chalk is an important source of raw material in the manufacture of cement, and has been extensively worked in quarries close to the London area, especially along the Chalk outcrop flanking the Thames estuary. Some of these quarries have a long history of development and have furnished important geological data that has greatly contributed to our understanding of the Chalk of the London area. Some of the older quarries, especially those adjacent to built-up areas, were extended underground by driving adits from the faces.
- 4.49 Chalk mines are found in places in the south-east of the London district, and at Pinner in the north-west. The oldest and smallest types of mine are the 'dene hole' and related forms of hand-dug mine used to win agricultural lime in areas of acidic or clay-rich soils. Some may be of pre-Roman age but most seem to date from the 13th to the 19th centuries. They typically consist of a shaft of about 1 m in diameter sunk through a cover deposit of Thanet Sand or of clay-with-flints, plus enough Chalk to make a safe roof. Chalk was excavated by expanding the shaft, commonly along adits of various patterns and lengths, over a radius up to about 12 m. Dene holes can occur singly or in groups of up to 70, or more. They are common in parts of the Cray valley in south-east London (see also paragraphs 5.9-5.10)
- 4.50 Pillar and stall chalk mines mostly date from the 19th century, with some earlier or later. Their passages are typically 2 to 5 m

wide and can be up to 9 m high, generally narrowing upwards for stability. They can extend more than 100 m from the access point. Some of the largest were dug within brick works, as a source of chalk to be added to the brick clay prior to firing. The Pinner chalk mine, dug through the Lambeth Group in north-west London, is one of the deepest, at about 35 m. Most other examples are in south-east London, around Woolwich and Erith, or in south London, most notably at Chislehurst.

#### Wider Geological Importance

- 4.51 The Late Cretaceous is thought to have had a 'super greenhouse' climate, produced by large amounts of submarine and continental volcanic activity that pumped huge volumes of carbon dioxide into the atmosphere. Consequently there has been considerable interest in studying the Chalk in order to gain insights into how biological systems responded to this environment, and what the implications might be for modern global warming. There has been particular focus on the strata at the base of the White Chalk Subgroup, represented by the Plenus Marls and immediately overlying succession of the lower Holywell Nodular Chalk. This interval appears to show evidence of a period of global oceanic oxygen starvation that is broadly coincident with a sudden climatic reversal, from global warming to global cooling.
- 4.52 Milankovitch cycles are regular climatic fluctuations produced by cyclical changes in the Earth's orbital parameters. Evidence of the presence and impact of these changes has been gained by studying the sediments of the Grey Chalk Subgroup, and it has been suggested that some aspects
-

of the flint distribution in the White Chalk Subgroup might be a response to environmental changes produced by these cycles.

4.53 The details of the Chalk succession in the London area, particularly the nature of any local variations, are likely to be pertinent to an understanding of the relationship between sedimentation and structure during the Late Cretaceous, particularly the timing of tectonic movement at the southern margin of the London Platform and along the Wimbledon – Greenwich tectonic zone.

4.54 Exposures of the local Chalk will aid understanding of its behaviour in engineering and hydrogeological contexts, including (for example) the likely pathways taken by pollutants in the groundwater system.

### Palaeogene strata

4.55 Most of the London district is underlain by an intricate succession of Palaeogene strata within the London Basin. This was laid down during a series of cyclical fluctuations in sea level between about 58 and 50 million years ago, and represents deposition in environments ranging from terrestrial to fully marine.

4.56 Four major divisions are present. The oldest, the Thanet Sand Formation, is overlain in turn by the Lambeth Group (with 3 formations), the Thames Group (with 2 formations) and the Bracklesham Group, of which the Bagshot Formation is the only representative in the London district. The Lambeth Group comprises the Upnor Formation, overlain by the Reading Formation in the west, the Woolwich

Formation in the east, and by a complex interdigitation of both in the centre of the district. The Thames Group consists mostly of the London Clay Formation, which is by far the most widespread single bedrock formation in the London district, with the Harwich Formation, previously known as the ‘London Clay basement bed’.

### Thanet Sand Formation

4.57 The Thanet Sand is the oldest Palaeogene formation in Essex and Kent, with London marking its north-western extent. It forms a fairly narrow outcrop along the west side of the Cray valley and westwards at the foot of the North Downs, with a few broad outliers just to the east of the Cray at the south-eastern boundary of the district and some narrow inliers in south-east London. It also crops out around the Greenwich and Millwall anticlines but is there almost entirely covered by superficial deposits. The Thanet Sand and the Lambeth Group were together previously known as the ‘Lower London Tertiaries’.

4.58 The Thanet Sand was deposited in a shallow marine environment, following a global rise in sea level after about 58 million years ago in the late Paleocene (the earliest series of the Palaeogene). It rests unconformably on the Chalk, on what was originally an approximately planar erosion surface, although that surface is now folded, and typically highly convoluted on a small scale following dissolution of the Chalk. The unconformity surface is attributed to erosion and reworking during two or more depositional cycles. Where it is more fully developed to the east, up to nine onlapping sequences have been recognised in the Thanet Sand but the bulk of the deposits (and perhaps

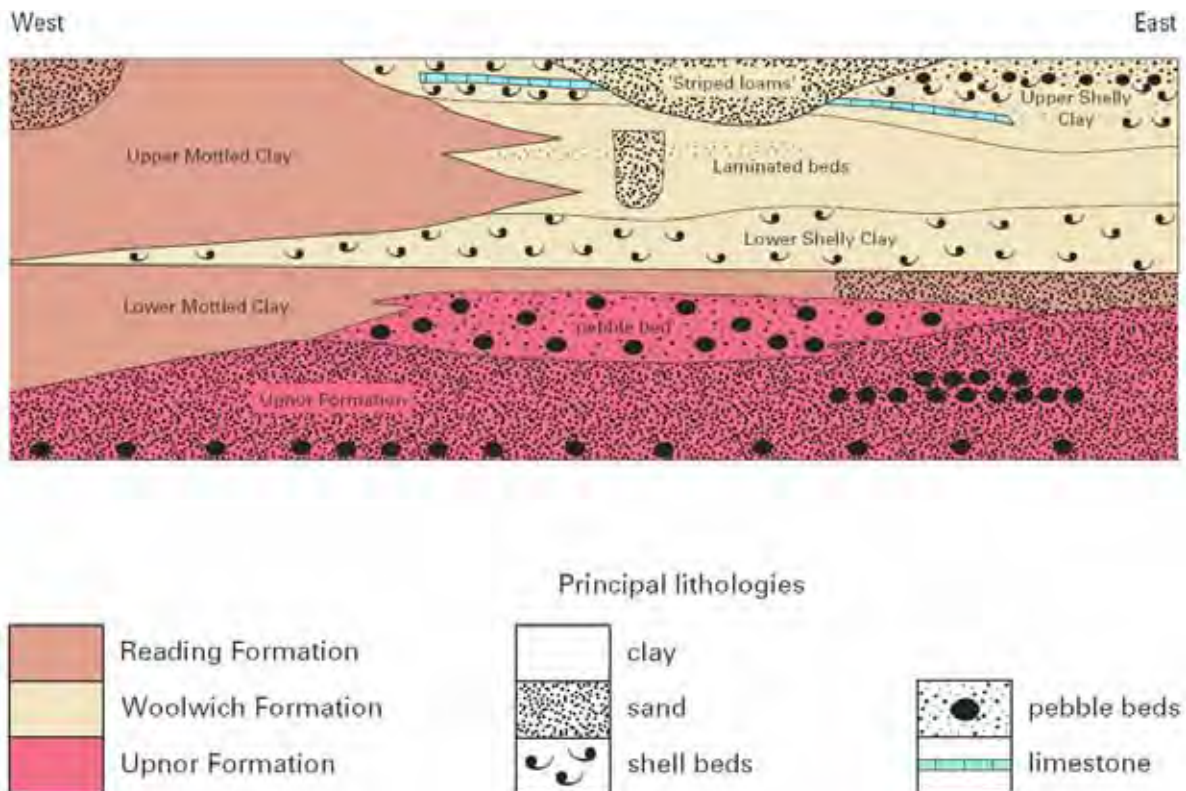
all) in the London area represent only one. Deposition of the Thanet Sand was followed by further cycles of falling and rising sea level prior to the deposition of the succeeding Lambeth Group, which overlaps the Thanet Sand towards the west. Consequently, the Thanet Sand has been truncated, diminishing in thickness from about 22 m in east and south-east London to where it is cut out almost completely along a line between Hillingdon and Borehamwood. To the west of this line, sparse remnants that occur in some solution cavities in the Chalk demonstrate the greater original extent.

4.59 In the London district, the Thanet Sand Formation consists predominantly of a coarsening-upwards sequence of fine-grained sands which is clayey and silty, particularly in the lower part. The proportion of fine-grained sand varies from

about 10 per cent at the base, to about 60 per cent at the top. The unweathered strata are pale grey to brownish-grey, and weather to a yellowish-grey. They are often intensely bioturbated, shown by wisps of relatively dark silt and clay, but few primary sedimentary structures remain. The sands may locally contain irregular masses of much harder siliceous sandstone known as 'doggers'.

4.60 At the base of the Thanet Sand Formation there is typically a distinctive unit up to 0.5 m thick called the Bullhead Bed. This is usually a conglomerate with flints ranging in size from small well-rounded pebbles to large unworn flint nodules (the 'bull heads'). The flints typically have a distinctive green coating of glauconite and are set in a matrix of dark greenish-grey clayey, fine- to coarse-grained sand containing glauconite pellets. Some fossils

Figure 15 Relationship of Lambeth Group informal lithological units in central London



derived from the underlying Chalk are present.

#### Lambeth Group

4.61 The Lambeth Group (formerly known as the 'Woolwich and Reading Beds') succeeds the Thanet Sand, overlapping it to rest on the Chalk in the north-west of the district. Like the Thanet Sand, it forms a narrow outcrop on the south-east side of the London Basin, but with only a few small outliers. It likewise delineates the Greenwich and Millwall anticlines and forms scattered inliers, where it is mostly covered by superficial deposits. Some of the inliers have arisen through incision in the Ravensbourne River and its tributaries, but others (such as those in the Lower Lea Valley and nearby) are probably controlled by a local geological structure. Unlike the Thanet Sand, the Lambeth Group also crops out at the north-western edge of the London Basin, in north-west London.

4.62 The Lambeth Group is of rather more uniform thickness than the Thanet Sand. It is generally thickest in south-west London and reaches as much as 30 m at Southwell, but in most of the district it is between 10 and 20 m thick. It is least in south-east London, in large part due to erosion prior to the deposition of the Harwich Formation, and in places east of the Cray valley, near Swanley, it has been removed entirely.

4.63 The Lambeth Group typically comprises interbedded colour-mottled clays and fine silty sands, with occasional shell beds, thin limestones and some beds of sandy gravel containing black, very well-rounded flint pebbles. The colour-mottling is a consequence of weathering

under conditions of a warm climate with a distinct dry season. It is associated with duricrust formation and soil formation.

4.64 Three formations are present in the Lambeth Group, each of which varies significantly in composition both laterally and vertically. They together make up four depositional sequences separated by unconformities (Knox, 1996). The basal Upnor Formation occurs throughout the area. In the west of the London Basin it is overlain by the Reading Formation, and in the east by the Woolwich Formation. In the centre of the London area, both the Reading and Woolwich formations are present in a complex interbedded relationship, in which a number of informal subdivisions have been recognised (Figure 15). These divisions are described in more detail in the London Memoir (Ellison et al., 2004).

4.65 The Lambeth Group was deposited during the youngest part of the Paleocene and the oldest part of the Eocene (Collinson et al., 2003; King, 2006). The Upnor Formation is of marine origin, and rests unconformably on an erosion surface. Deposition of the upper part of the Upnor Formation followed a lowering of sea level that may have led to the removal or reworking of earlier deposits. The Upnor Formation as a whole was followed by a further fall in sea level. Emergence of the Upnor Formation is indicated by the local presence of silcretised sediments (some as clasts in the pebble beds at the top of the formation) typical of 'Hertfordshire puddingstone' and 'sarsen stone'.

4.66 The succeeding Reading Formation represents deposition in an area of marshy coastal plains crossed by rivers, and the Woolwich Formation in estuarine, lagoonal or nearshore marine conditions. These two formations are divided by a sequence boundary, marking a period of sea level fall, emergence of the lower part of the Lambeth Group and their consequent weathering and local erosion. This boundary marks onset of the 'Paleocene-Eocene Thermal Maximum', a relatively short-lived period of global warming (King, 2006). The corresponding stratigraphic surface (which seems to disappear westwards within the Reading Formation) has been named the 'mid-Lambeth Group hiatus' (Hight et al., 2004). This is commonly characterised by pedogenic effects such as calcrete formation in the underlying strata, which may be part of the Reading Formation or the Upnor Formation, and by lignite deposits.

#### Upnor formation

4.67 This formation comprises fine- to medium-grained sand with variable glauconite, beds and stringers of flint pebbles and minor thin clay interbeds or intraclasts. It may be bioturbated, or well-bedded or laminated. Oyster shells occur. Rare fragments of carbonaceous material occur also. It is mainly dark grey to greenish-grey in colour, but the highest part (and locally the whole thickness) has been oxidised to brown, orange, red, and purple-brown. It tends to be made up of slightly coarser sand than the Thanet Sand, and the lower beds may be gritty. A basal bed of rounded flint pebbles up to 1 m thick is usually present, but is not persistent. Where the Thanet Sand is absent, the Upnor Formation rests directly on the Chalk and can contain

unworn flint nodules, as found in the Bullhead Bed. At the base, burrows extend as much as 2 m below the contact.

4.68 The pebbles that occur throughout the formation are generally less than 30 mm in diameter but may exceptionally reach 200 mm. They are typically well-rounded and elongate, spheroidal to flattened spheroidal. Many have small surface crescentic percussion marks. Pebble-dominated beds occur principally at the base and top of the unit: in central and south-east London, there is a persistent pebble bed up to 3 m thick at the top of the formation.

4.69 The Upnor Formation was previously treated as the 'basal bed' of either the Woolwich Formation or the Reading Formation, respectively. It underlies the mid-Lambeth Group hiatus and so is of Paleocene age.

4.70 Harefield Pit SSSI, Hillingdon, exposes the Upnor Formation overlying the Chalk (Figure 4).

#### Lower Mottled Clay (Reading Formation)

4.71 The Lower Mottled Clay generally consists of purple, red, green, blue-grey and brown mottled clays, with some silty or sandy, and fine- to medium-grained sands. The clays are generally unbedded. The sands tend to be brown. Lenticular bodies of cross-bedded, medium-grained sand (commonly containing layers of mud flakes) are interpreted as the deposits in river channels.

4.72 The Lower Mottled Clay is present throughout the Lambeth Group in the London district, but is thin or absent in

---

the north-east. In the west of the district, it has not been differentiated from the Upper Mottled Clay (if that is present). The Reading Formation as a whole is as much as 20 m thick in the south-east of London, decreasing eastwards where it interfingers with the Woolwich Formation.

4.73 Harefield Pit SSSI, Hillingdon, exposes the whole of the Reading Formation (Figure 4).

#### Lower Shelly Clay (Woolwich Formation)

4.74 This is a very uniform unit composed of dark grey to black organic clay with shells. Some brownish grey clay, partly cemented with siderite, can be present, especially in the upper part. Sand or shell beds can be present, especially in the north-east of the district. Lignite is commonly seen at the base of the unit, especially in the south-east, where it marks the mid-Lambeth Group hiatus. The thickest such lignite bed (up to 2 m) occurs at Shorne, in Kent.

4.75 In general this unit thickens from central London towards the south-east, reaching as much as 6 m. It is absent in the west of the district.

4.76 The Lower Shelly Clay overlies the mid-Lambeth Group Hiatus and so is of Eocene age.

4.77 The Lower Shelly Clay is exposed in Gilberts Pit SSSI, Greenwich (Figure 4).

#### Laminated Beds (Woolwich Formation)

4.78 The Laminated Beds are mostly composed of fine- to medium-grained, laminated sands, silts and clays, which can contain shells. These sediments are typically pale greenish grey to brown in colour.

4.79 The Laminated Beds generally rest conformably on the Lower Shelly Clay and have a similar distribution. The unit reaches as much as 5 m thickness in east London.

4.80 A second unit of similar composition occurs higher in the sequence (above the Upper Shelly Clay) in places, notably in south-east London. This has been called the 'Striped Loams'.

4.81 The Laminated Beds (these also known as the 'Leaf-Bed of Lewisham') are exposed in Gilberts Pit SSSI, Greenwich (Figure 4).

#### Upper Mottled Clay (Reading Formation)

4.82 This unit comprises clay and sands, very occasionally with gravel. It is typically grey-brown in colour. It is generally less variable than the Lower Mottled Clay, and can be difficult to differentiate from the Harwich Formation. In places it is known to interdigitate with the Laminated Beds.

4.83 The Upper Mottled Clay occurs only between Walthamstow and Merton. To the east its distribution is limited by non-deposition or erosion before the deposition of the Harwich Formation, whereas to the west (where the Woolwich Formation is absent) it is not differentiated from the Lower Mottled Clay.

#### Upper Shelly Clay (Woolwich Formation)

4.84 This comprises grey shelly clay, with thinly interbedded grey-brown silt and very fine-grained sand with glauconite grains. Lignite is locally present. The unit is lithologically the same as the Lower Shelly Clay, but the shelly fauna can be more diverse. It can include 'Paludina' freshwater biogenic limestone, especially in south London.

4.85 The base of the unit is generally sharp and rests on the Upper Mottled Clay, the Laminated Beds or, probably, the Lower Shelly Clay.

4.86 It is up to about 3 m thick, but tends to have a patchy development, and is inferred to be preserved in depressions below the erosion surface at the base of the Thames Group.

#### Thames Group

4.87 The Thames Group underlies the large majority of the London district. The basal unit, the Harwich Formation, is present throughout, but is mostly too thin to show separately on geological maps. Only in south-east London, where it attains as much as 12 m in thickness, has its outcrop been delineated from the London Clay. The London Clay is up to 130 m thick.

4.88 The Thames Group is entirely of marine origin, and was deposited during the Early Eocene, between about 55 and 51.5 million years ago. It everywhere overlies the Lambeth Group on an erosion surface. In places considerable portions of the Lambeth Group have been removed prior to the deposition of the Harwich Formation.

4.89 Several subdivisions of the London Clay can be recognised in borehole core but only the topmost, the Claygate Member, can be mapped on the ground.

#### Harwich Formation

4.90 In the London area, this is typically composed of glauconitic fine-grained sand with beds of rounded black flint pebbles. The proportion of pebbles varies

considerably. Fossil shells occur in places. The formation is locally cemented. This type of deposit, known as the Blackheath Beds, where at it's thickest in south-east London. Elsewhere, the Harwich Formation was previously known as the 'basement bed' of the London Clay.

4.91 A sandy shelly bed at Abbey Wood SSSI, Bexley, is part of the Harwich Formation (Figure 4). The Harwich Formation is exposed in Elmstead Pit SSSI, Bromley, Gilberts Pit SSSI, Greenwich and Harefield Pit SSSI, Hillingdon (Figure 4).

#### London Clay Formation

4.92 The London Clay typically comprises bioturbated or poorly laminated, slightly calcareous, silty to very silty clay. It commonly contains thin courses of carbonate concretions ('cementstone nodules') and disseminated pyrite. At depth, where fresh, it is grey, blue-grey or grey-brown in colour. Near the surface the uppermost metre or few metres typically weathers to clay with a distinctive brown colour produced by the oxidation of pyrite. The London Clay may contain thin beds of shells, and fine sand partings or pockets of sand, which commonly increase towards the base and towards the top of the formation. Glauconite can be present in the sands and in some clay beds. White mica grains may be present. At the base, and at some other levels, there may be a thin bed of black well-rounded flint pebbles.

4.93 Five sedimentary cycles have been recognised in the London Clay, each recording an initial sea level rise and marine transgression, followed by gradual shallowing of the sea (King, 1981). The base of each cycle of deposition is

---



typically marked by a sparse pebble bed. This is covered by thick clays, which become progressively more silty and sandy upwards. An alternative scheme of subdivision has been recognised in the London area, from the study of borehole core (Ellison et al., 2004).

- 4.94 The Claygate Member is the uppermost part of the London Clay Formation, and corresponds to the upper part of the last of the five sedimentary cycles. It typically comprises interbedded fine-grained sands, and silty clays and silts. The proportion of sand tends to increase upwards. The clays are generally blue-grey where fresh, and brown where weathered.
- 4.95 The Claygate Member deposits are of tidal marine origin, and represent a transition to the overlying Bagshot Formation. They occur only as scattered outliers, throughout the Thames Group outcrop.
- 4.96 The sandy basal beds of the London Clay, there known with the Harwich Formation as the Harefield Member, are exposed at Harefield Pit SSSI, Hillingdon (Figure 4) (Daley, 1999b).

#### Bracklesham Group

- 4.97 Only the oldest part of the Bracklesham Group, the Bagshot Formation, is represented in the London district. It occurs only as a few scattered outliers, forming high ground (most notably Hampstead Heath). It is much more extensive to the north-east in Essex and to the south-west in Surrey. The maximum thickness in the outliers in London ranges up to about 18 m. Local erosion at the base has removed the top part of the Claygate Member.

#### Bagshot Formation

- 4.98 The Bagshot Formation is the lowest part of the Bracklesham Group in the London Basin, and the only part to occur within the London area. It is typically composed of brown to white-coloured quartzose sands, with occasional thin beds of clay, and some pebbly layers. A coarse iron-cemented flint gravel is commonly found at the base.
- 4.99 The Bagshot Formation was deposited in a shallow marine and estuarine environment.

#### Landscape

- 4.100 In southern and south-west London, the older Palaeogene strata form a gentle escarpment rising up to about 20 m from the Chalk dip slope of the North Downs, or (from Erith westwards) up to about 35 m from the river terraces adjacent to the River Thames. The Palaeogene outliers to the south and east tend to form low, well-drained hills with convex slopes. The inliers tend to occur in the floors of shallow valleys.
- 4.101 The main outcrop of the Thanet Sand lies at the foot of gently rising ground formed by the Lambeth Group, or is covered by superficial deposits. No distinctive landforms are associated with the Lambeth Group, which crops out in concavo-convex slopes or locally on hill-tops in some outliers. Minor springs occur at the top of clay-rich units, particularly the Lower Shelly Clay.
- 4.102 The London Clay gives rise to a broad swathe of low-lying, subdued topography in the Thames Valley. Even where dissection has been most pronounced (as between Stanmore and Hampstead) only

gently rolling ground with convex slopes of generally less than 4° is found.

4.103 The Bagshot Formation underlies the prominent hills of Hampstead Heath and Highgate in north London, Harrow On The Hill in the north-west, and Havering-atte-Bower in the north-east. It gives rise to relatively steep convex slopes up to 12°. It is characteristically free-draining and in a natural or semi-natural state supports typical heathland vegetation. The base of the formation is commonly marked by a spring line.

4.104 There are few natural exposures of the Palaeogene formations in the London district, where it is usually studied in borehole samples or in temporary excavations, especially those associated with construction projects. Some exposures occur in nearby parts of Essex and Kent (Ellison et al., 2004, pp.24, 26). Publications of the Geologists' Association and of local societies such as the Croydon Natural History Society contain a wealth of description of pits and cuttings that are no longer available for study.

#### Economic significance

4.105 Regionally, the clays of the Reading Formation and of the London Clay have been important historical sources for the local production of bricks and tiles. Local examples include those on the Woolwich side of Plumstead Common. Sand and gravel for construction purposes has also been taken from the Palaeogene formations in places.

4.106 Fragments of silcrete and ferricrete from the Lambeth Group have been used locally as building stone.

4.107 The variability of the Palaeogene deposits, and in particular the presence of poorly cemented sand bodies (some of irregular and unpredictable shape and distribution), have important implications for the ground conditions experienced by the construction industry. Exposures of the Lambeth Group are of great potential value to its understanding by the engineering geology community, through which the information provided by ground investigation boreholes can be better appreciated. On the other hand, the London Clay is an excellent medium in which to drive tunnels: this has greatly facilitated the development of the metropolis.

4.108 However, the Palaeogene clay deposits, especially the London Clay, are known for a relatively high content of the clay mineral smectite. This is especially prone to change volume with moisture content. The resulting ground movement is a common cause of structural damage in the London district. Steep slopes in the London Clay are prone to landslide. This has occurred particularly in places in north and north-east London that were once adjacent to the Anglian ice sheet.

#### Wider geological significance

4.109 Parts of equivalent Palaeogene successions offshore beneath the North Sea are up to 2 km thick and include sands that are important hydrocarbons reservoirs. Study of their onshore correlatives in the London Basin has helped understand these strata.

4.110 The Palaeogene is particularly relevant to studies of global climate. It contains a variety of fossil indicators of environment

---

Figure 16 Summary of the Quaternary strata of London

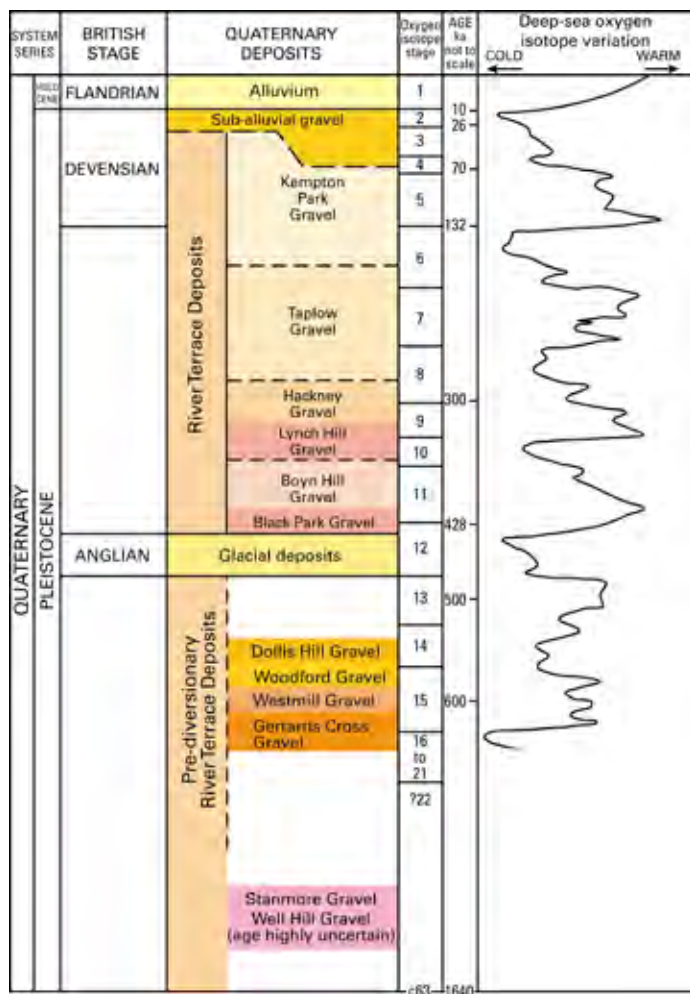
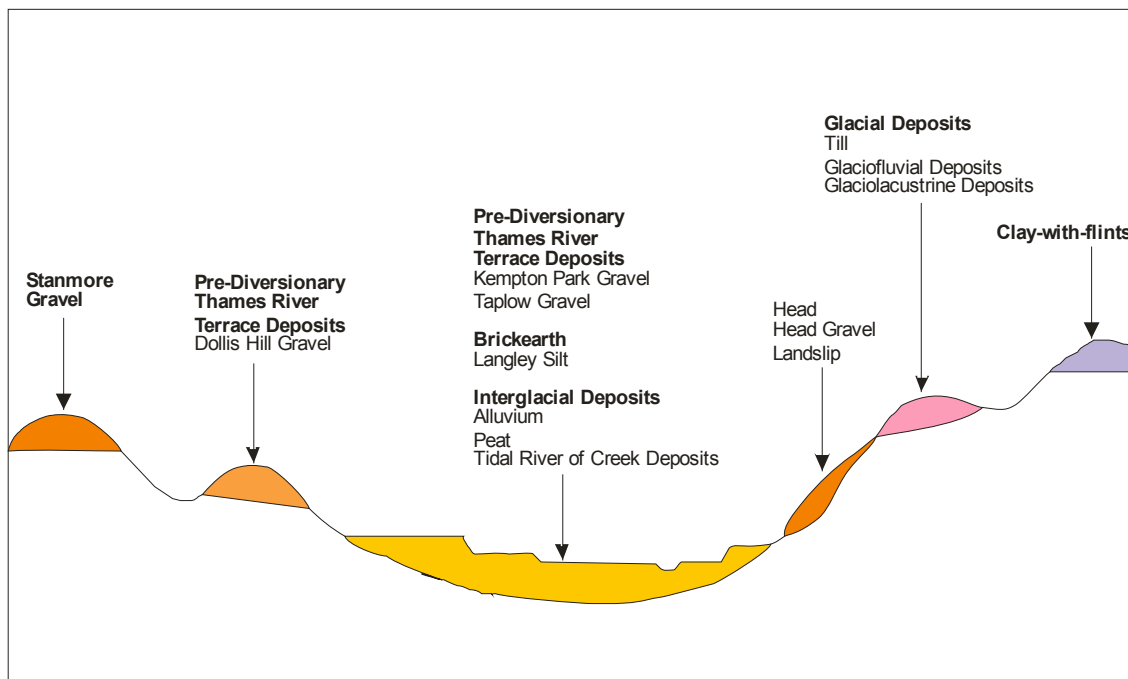
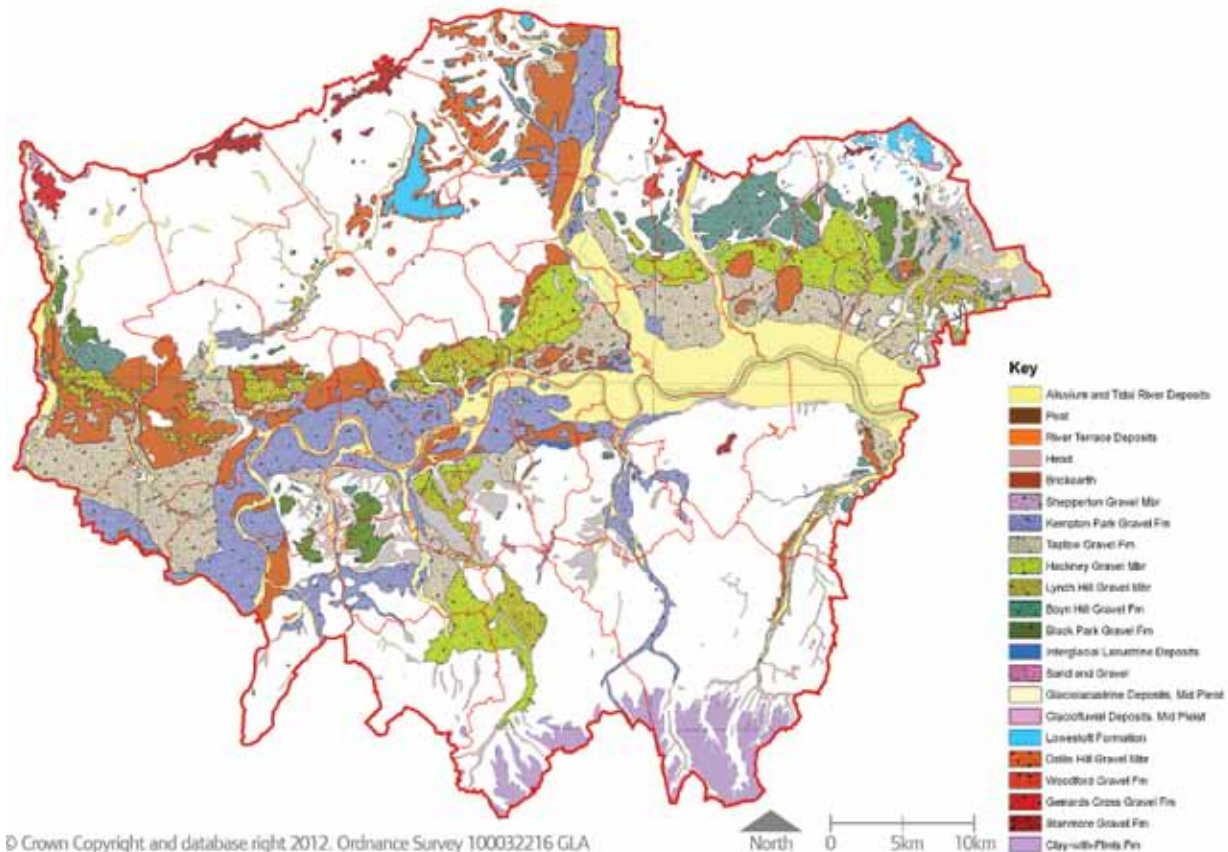


Figure 17 Chronology of the main Quaternary deposits of London (from Ellison, 2004)

Figure 18 Superficial deposits of Greater London



and climate, and encompasses a variety of climatic conditions, including a short thermal maximum at the Paleocene-Eocene boundary, and a longer period of climatic warming in the early Eocene (King, 2006).

### Geological Structures

4.111 The axis of the London syncline runs in an east-north-east to west-south-west direction across the middle of the London area, from the vicinity of Romford in the north-east to Surbiton in the south-west.

4.112 North-west of that axis, the bedrock dips gently south or south-east at less than about 2°, decreasing to near horizontal in the middle of the basin. To the south-east of the axis, the bedrock

generally dips north-west at 2° or less (and in general somewhat more steeply than to the north-west), but this regional pattern is distorted by a series of elongated periclinal folds. The largest of these is the Greenwich Anticline. Some of these subsidiary folds are asymmetrical, with steeper north-facing limbs, in which dips are generally up to about 7°.

4.113 A belt of faults, extending from Wimbledon to Greenwich, lies parallel to the axes of these periclinal folds, some cases breaching the fold noses. Close to these faults, the dip of the strata may increase and in some places is vertical. The largest faults have displacements of as much as about 30 m.

4.114 Structure contours on the Palaeogene

basal unconformity (Ellison et al., 2004) show that the patterns of folding and of faulting are significantly more complex than shown by the geological map. Although not all structures present at the base of the Palaeogene necessarily extend to the surface, some probably do so within the outcrop of the London Clay, where a lack of lithological contrast renders such structures unmappable.

### Future Earth science research potential

- 4.115 The Chalk of the London area probably has a much more complex structure (folds and faults) than has previously been assumed. The more refined modern stratigraphy of the Chalk offers the potential to resolve previously unrecognised structures. Future understanding of the structure and related fracturing in the Chalk offers great benefits for major engineering works that impact on the Chalk and understanding the hydrogeology of the Chalk.
- 4.116 There are changes in the thickness of formational subdivisions in the Chalk across the London area. Future studies need to focus on the extent to which these relate to the effects of long-lived geological structures and the architecture of the sedimentary basin in which the Chalk was deposited.
- 4.117 The very large chalk quarries in the London area provide almost unparalleled opportunities for examination and sampling of inland chalk successions. This is important for wider Chalk studies, particularly those concerned with understanding the nature of the Late Cretaceous greenhouse climate and Chalk depositional environment. Many of these

studies rely on examination of coastal successions, but these are not always ideal in terms of stratigraphical development and accessibility. The absence of saline water intrusion in inland Chalk successions is an advantage for geochemical studies.

- 4.118 Each of the Palaeogene formations, especially those of the Lambeth Group, will continue to be the subject of studies for regional stratigraphic correlation and palaeoenvironment analysis. These topics are relevant both to scientific research, for example in sequence stratigraphy and climatic variation, and to applied studies, for example in geotechnical engineering.

### QUATERNARY DEPOSITS

- 4.119 The Quaternary deposits of London provide a fascinating insight into the capital's Ice Age past. They overlie the bedrock of the area and were deposited during the Quaternary Period, between 2.6 million years ago and present day (Figures 16 and 17). They are collectively known as 'superficial deposits' or, in older literature, as 'drift' or 'drift deposits' (Figure 18).
- 4.120 The superficial deposits are thickest and most extensive within a few kilometres of the River Thames, especially on its north bank, and along its main northern tributary, the River Lea. Less extensive Quaternary deposits occur in the valley floors of the other tributaries. By contrast, the older deposits are confined to interfluvial areas and tend to have relatively restricted distribution on the higher ground. Large areas of ground, of intermediate elevation, are shown by the geological map to have no cover of

superficial deposits, especially in the north-west and the south, but even here there is likely to be a thin discontinuous cover of head deposits (paragraphs 4.157-158).

4.121 The oldest superficial deposits in the London district probably date from the Neogene (Figure 6). In the south they are the clay-with-flints, a residual deposit derived mainly from a past cover of the Palaeogene, and in the extreme north-west the Stanmore Gravel of unknown but probable marine origin. At lower levels, the interfluvial deposits also include a series of river terrace deposits laid down by southern tributaries of an ancestral River Thames. During the Anglian Glaciation, approximately half a million years ago, an ice-sheet extended southwards, diverting the river system and laying down glacial deposits in the north of the district. When the climate warmed and the glacier retreated, the River Thames and its tributaries had been established in approximately their modern positions. Subsequently, the superficial deposits were largely confined to valley floor areas: they include extensive representatives of cold climate deposition (river terrace deposits and ‘brickearths’) and restricted occurrences of warm climate interglacial deposits. The latter, however, arguably include the alluvium (the extensive deposits of the modern floodplain) and estuarine deposits. The mass movement deposits of the intermediate slopes (head deposits and landslides) formed mainly during periods of cold climate, albeit with some development at other times. This stratigraphy provides a remarkable record of climate change in the region, recording the oscillations between glacial and interglacial periods.

4.122 There are very few natural exposures of any of the superficial deposits.

### **Clay-with-flints**

4.123 The clay-with-flints is a rather variable deposit that occurs on the highest interfluvial of the chalk downlands in the extreme south of the district. Typically, it comprises an orange or reddish brown clay or sandy clay, with abundant matrix-supported flint nodules and pebbles. In places, however, it can comprise clean sand or gravel. The lower surface of the deposit is generally irregular, often infilling deep, steep-sided solution pipes and fissures in the underlying Chalk. The thickness of the deposit is thus very variable. In general it forms a blanket up to about 5 m thick, locally greater, but can abruptly increase to several tens of metres in a solution pipe.

4.124 The clay-with-flints is a residual deposit formed by weathering, cryoturbation and solifluction of the original cover of Palaeogene, Neogene and early Quaternary deposits, together with the insoluble components left after dissolution of the Chalk. This process of weathering probably started during Neogene times, continuing into the Quaternary.

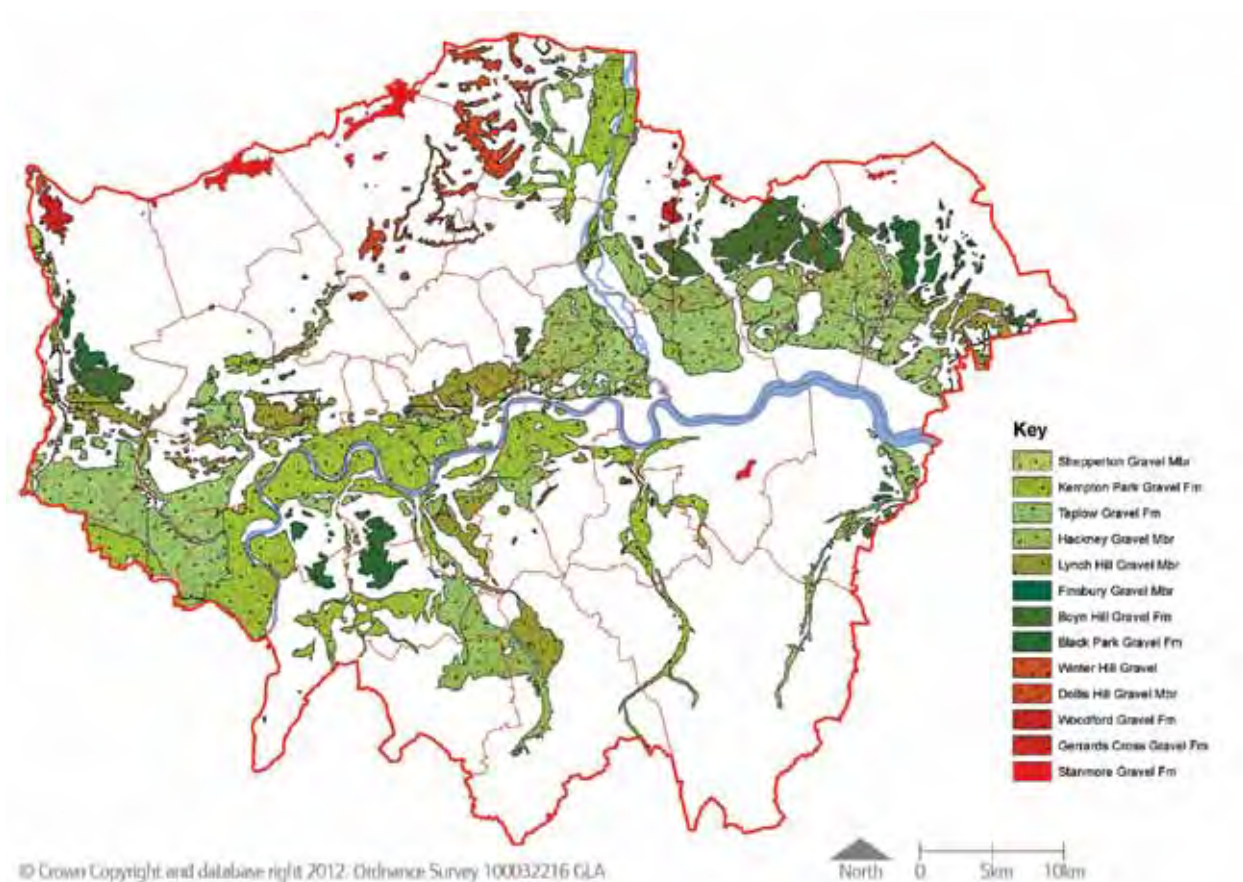
4.125 The clay-with-flints is very widespread on the Chalk of southern England. The occurrences in the London district appear to have no special significance, other than as local representatives of this deposit.

### **Stanmore Gravel**

4.126 Hilltop occurrences of gravel at between 130 and 150 m OD in the extreme north-west of the London district have been named the Stanmore Gravel. This typically

---

Figure 19 River Terraces of Greater London (pre-diversionary terraces in red colours)



contains well-rounded pebbles of flint, with lesser proportions of quartz pebbles, subangular to nodular flint, quartzitic sandstone, and some other types. These are set in a clayey, sandy matrix, with some pockets of coarse sand. The deposit is up to about 5 m in thickness.

4.127 The Stanmore Gravel is of uncertain age and origin. It has been proposed as river deposits from south bank tributaries of the proto-Thames, rather like the older of the Thames terraces. However, its distribution suggests that it is a westwards correlative of the Red Crag of East Anglia, and that it therefore comprises marine deposits of latest Pliocene to earliest Pleistocene age (Ellison et al., 2004, p. 52).

4.128 As such, it could yield significant information about the early Quaternary palaeogeography and climate, and about the long term rates and patterns of vertical crustal movement in the London region.

4.129 The Stanmore Gravel, overlying the Claygate Member, is exposed at Harrow Weald SSSI, Harrow (Figure 4).

### Glacial deposits and landforms

#### Till

4.130 In the north of the district, particularly around Finchley, and in the north-east at Upminster, glacial till overlies the proto-Thames river terrace deposits. The till (part of the Lowestoft Formation) was deposited

during the Anglian Glaciation, about half a million years ago, when an ice-sheet extended into the region from the north. The deposits in north-east London mark the most southern ice margin in eastern England (Figure 12).

- 4.131 The Anglian till of eastern England was traditionally known as ‘chalky boulder clay’, reflecting its most obvious lithological characteristics. It is a heterogeneous deposit typically consisting of variably sandy, silty clay with pebbles, cobbles and boulders. The clayey matrix is derived mainly from Jurassic mudstones. The clasts are mostly of flint or chalk but commonly include Jurassic and Carboniferous sandstones and mudstones (and fossils derived from them, such as the Jurassic oyster *Gryphaea*), Triassic quartzite, as well as other rarer erratic material such as dolerite or granite. The till is composed essentially of the material eroded, transported and subsequently deposited by the ice-sheet.

- 4.132 The Lowestoft Till (locally known as the ‘Hornchurch Till’) is exposed below river terrace deposits in Hornchurch Cutting SSSI (Figure 4).

#### Glaciofluvial sands and gravels

- 4.133 Glaciofluvial sands and gravels form lenses and sheets in close association with the till, locally underlying it. They were deposited by meltwater streams flowing from the ice-sheet. Their composition is thus similar to that of the coarser components of the till, chiefly flint and chalk pebbles with variably clayey sand.

#### Glaciolacustrine deposits

- 4.134 Small outcrops of glaciolacustrine deposits also occur near Upminster, in the north-east of the district. They consist of thinly bedded sand, clayey sand and silty clay laid down in proglacial lakes at, or close to the front of the ice-sheet. As with glaciofluvial deposits, in the GLA area, these occur only in very small areas in the north and extreme north-east.

#### Wider geological significance

- 4.135 The glacial deposits mostly occur on what is now high ground, on the interfluves. Although they were therefore once more extensive, their distribution provides important information on the maximum extent of the Anglian ice-sheet.
- 4.136 There are also sporadic occurrences of till found in boreholes at relatively low levels in the Lea Valley, near Edmonton and Waltham Cross (Cheshire, 1981). These provide evidence about the contemporary topography, and the pre-glacial river systems.
- 4.137 Their relationship to some of the older river terrace deposits is an important constraint on the age and stratigraphy of those deposits.

#### Fluvial deposits

##### Thames river terrace deposits

- 4.138 The Thames has left a record of its former courses in the form of a series of fluvial deposits, which together make up the most widespread suite of superficial deposits in the London area (Figure 19).
- 4.139 The river terrace deposits consist primarily of sand and gravel in varying
-



proportions, most usually comprising flint gravel in a matrix of medium- to coarse-grained sand or clayey sand. Beds or lenses of sand, some clayey or silty, occur locally and there are rare lenses of clayey silt, silty clay or peat.

4.140 Each of the terraces was originally deposited on the contemporary valley floor, typically overlying bedrock. They mostly represent deposition under cold climate conditions, when vegetation was sparse, freeze-thaw weathering was active, and seasonal run-off was great. Consequently, large braided rivers carried voluminous sediment, which accumulated relatively rapidly. Subsequent uplift and erosion left portions of each deposit some distance above the modern river, with the older terraces at greater altitude. Together the Thames river terraces thus take the form of a disjointed 'staircase' which range from some ridge-tops down to beneath the floor of the main valleys, where they are overlain by alluvium and peat. Some terraces are preferentially preserved on one side of the valley; and the older terraces have been more extensively dissected by subsequent erosion.

4.141 Each terrace deposit is typically a few metres thick, lying on a step-like surface eroded into the underlying bedrock. Greater thicknesses of the terrace deposits occur locally associated with either channels or closed hollows in the underlying bedrock. In their undisturbed state, each river terrace forms areas of almost level ground which slope gently downstream at a similar gradient to that of the modern river. The importance of this is that it gives the London landscape part of its topographic character of long flat areas, e.g. underlying Heathrow airport or Hyde

Park, separated by steeper areas of terrace front slopes, e.g. leading from the Strand to Temple tube.

4.142 The river terrace deposits in the London district can be separated into two systems (Figures 18 and 19). The older terraces pre-date the Anglian glaciation. They mark north-eastwards-flowing tributaries of an ancestral River Thames, which at that time flowed through what is now Hertfordshire and Essex on its way to the North Sea. The advance of the Anglian ice-sheet diverted the Thames southwards to approximately its present course. The younger system of river terraces follows the course of the post-diversionary Thames and its tributaries. For example, in the London Borough of Enfield, the Dollis Hill Gravel was deposited by a pre-diversionary tributary of the Thames, flowing towards the north-north-east, whereas the nearby portions of the post-diversionary Taplow Gravel and Kempton Park Gravel were deposited by the southwards-flowing River Lea.

#### Wider geological significance

4.143 One of the main reasons the Thames river terrace deposits are so important to scientists studying the Quaternary is their content of the remains of plants and animals. These can give an insight into the types of vegetation and habitats in the area at the time, potentially providing information of the climate and temperature during the time of deposition. For example, organic deposits associated with the Kempton Park Gravel beside the River Lea in the Enfield area contain plant and insect remains indicative of a sub-arctic, tundra environment. Some terraces contain evidence of early human activity in the

area, such as bones and flint tools.

4.144 Another of the values of the Thames river terrace deposits is the continuity in their source, and the river basin geometry, over a considerable duration of time. The continuity provided by this stratigraphy is vital for building an understanding of long term Quaternary climate change. The Thames river terrace deposits are arguably one of the most complete sequences of Quaternary deposits in the UK, particularly rich in information on the cold stages represented by the gravels, evidence of which is scarce in other parts of the UK.

4.145 The Wansunt Pit SSSI, Bexley, formerly exposed the Dartford Heath Gravel, part of the complex of Thames river terrace deposits (Figure 4).

#### Brickearth

4.146 The river terrace deposits (and some of the nearby bedrock outcrops) are widely overlain by 'brickearth', now assigned to the Langley Silt or other named formations on a geographical basis. The London brickearth is typically composed of very fine-grained sand, silt and clayey silt, ranging to silty clay, with some flint gravel. It is generally yellowish-brown in colour and poorly stratified.

4.147 The silt is thought to have originated as a wind-blown deposit, a loess, but the admixture of much sand and gravel in the local development of these deposits suggests they have been largely reworked by fluvial processes or solifluction (down-slope mass movement under cold climate conditions), or both.

4.148 In the past, the brickearths were

extensively worked for brick manufacture. Large areas of London close to the Thames and its tributaries occupy former brickfields.

#### Interglacial deposits

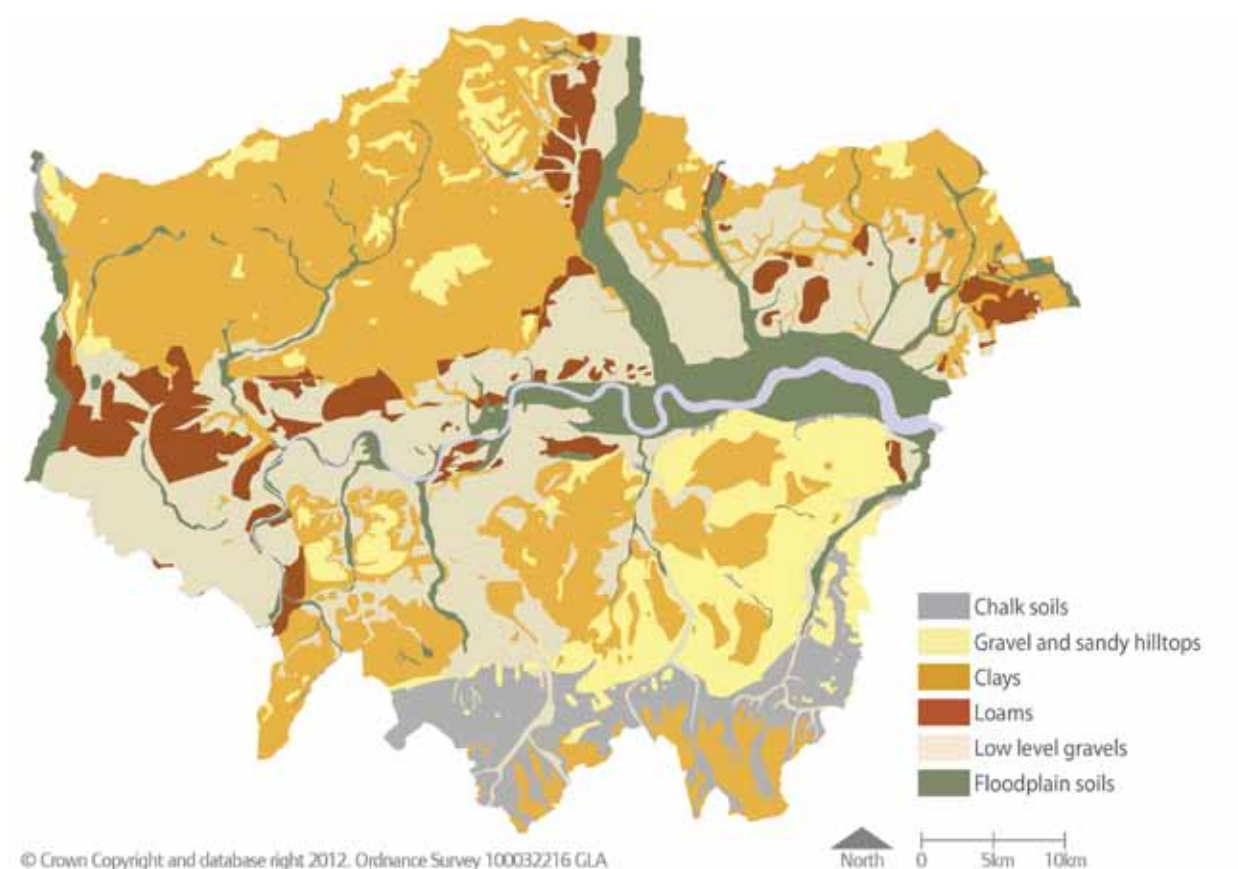
4.149 There are a relatively few, small, but widely distributed examples of deposits from past interglacial periods, representing deposition in temperate climates, typically warmer than at present. These are associated with the river terrace deposits and the brickearths, typically towards the 'back' of the terraces, although the nature of the relationship is not everywhere clear.

4.150 They are mostly sandy to clayey in nature, representing fluvial or lacustrine deposition. Many have yielded significant fossil material, including in some cases the remains of large mammals now found in Africa, and so have a greater significance than their relative rarity might suggest.

4.151 The most well known of the Thames river terrace deposits are probably those evacuated from around Trafalgar Square. These were identified in the early 1700s, when remains of large vertebrates were first discovered. This river terrace deposit is from the Ipswichian (Last) interglacial, providing a detailed insight into the animals and habitats which would have been found living close to the Thames 125 000 years ago. Mammals found include present day hippo (*Hippopotamus amphibious*), cave lion (*Panthera leo*) and straight-tusked elephant (*Palaeoloxodon antiquus*). Molluscs found in the deposit suggest full interglacial conditions, with a large slow flowing river containing plenty of aquatic vegetation (Preece, 1999).

---

Figure 20 Soils of Greater London



4.152 The scientific importance of the interglacial deposits is quite disproportionate to their extent. The richness and variety of the contained flora and faunal assemblages provide detailed information about the prevailing climate and physical environment and in some cases can provide the basis for stratigraphic correlation from one site to another across northern Europe. For example, certain of the Pleistocene Mammal Assemblage Zones have been named after localities in the east of the London district and nearby Essex (Schreve, 2001). This stratigraphic value is enhanced by the close relationship with individual river terrace deposits, which can be traced over very wide areas.

#### Alluvium

4.153 Alluvium, composed of mainly silt and clay with rare seams of sand and gravel, forms the floodplains of the Thames and the other rivers in the region. Also found within the alluvium are peat beds, indicating periods of favourable conditions allowing vegetation growth. Mesolithic artefacts have been found in early Holocene alluvium, providing information on the activities of humans in the area. Also abundant in alluvium are fossil molluscs, insects, ostracods and mammals, providing yet more information on the habitats and climate during the Holocene. The Thames foreshore is a source of sites

with Holocene alluvium, such as the submerged forest at Erith in east London.

- 4.154 In most parts of the London district, the floodplains are defended against inundation, and so alluvial deposition has there effectively ceased. Deposits below the level of high water, within the modern river channel, are generally referred to as tidal river or estuarine deposits.

### Mass-movement deposits

#### Head

- 4.155 Head deposits are commonly present on slopes or on the floor of valleys. They formed mainly by gradual down-slope mass-movement (solifluction) under past conditions of cold climate, but can include the products of more recent soil creep or hill wash. Their composition reflects that of the local materials from which they were derived, either the bedrock or other types of superficial deposit, or both in combination. Head deposits typically are poorly stratified and poorly sorted, and can be variable in composition. Head deposits may be more extensive than shown on the geological map.

- 4.156 In some places head deposits may pass laterally into river terrace deposits or landslide deposits.

#### Landslide

- 4.157 In the London area, landslides are associated mainly with steep slopes on the London Clay. These occur in the Shooter's Hill area of Greenwich, in Richmond Park, and around Romford.

#### Superficial periglacial structures

- 4.158 Aside from the types of superficial deposit, the past occurrence of permafrost conditions can be demonstrated by the presence of certain superficial structures. The most common are cryoturbation structures, such as involutions. These occur in the glaciofluvial deposits and some river terrace deposits.

- 4.159 Pingo scars are thought to be present in a few places, notably at Blackwall. Aside from their scientific interest, these structures are an important element of the local groundwater systems, and place a major constraint on civil engineering works.

### Holocene deposits and processes

- 4.160 After the end of the last glacial period, around 11,800 years ago, river alluvium, peat, salt-marsh and estuarine sediments were laid down and soils developed.

#### Soils

- 4.161 Soils link the underlying geology with surface habitats, biodiversity and land use. At any given location, soils reflect the interaction between soil parent material, climate, topography, vegetation and fauna. Soil biodiversity is known to be greater than above-ground biodiversity, but is poorly understood. London's soils, like all English soils, are young, but still represent more than 11,000 years of ecological processes and are thus irreplaceable (Figure 20). London's soils have also been extensively modified by urban development.

- 4.162 Chalk soils occur in a broad band across the south of London and include downland habitats of Down Bank, High Elms, Saltbox Hill, Riddlesdown, Farthing Down and
-

Happy Valley biological SSSIs. In the east of London chalk soils are confined to small areas in Lewisham, Woolwich, Crayford and Abbey Wood. A small area occurs in the north-west of London.

4.163 Sand and gravel soils (on river terrace deposits and parts of the Lambeth Group) occur extensively on the hill slopes south of the Thames, in small areas to the north-east of London, on top of the clay in south London at Richmond Park and Wimbledon Common and in a band north of the chalk, which widens to the east. Sandy hilltops occur on top of the clay across the north and west of London. Acid grasslands and heathlands include:

- Richmond Park, Wimbledon Common, Croham Hurst, Keston and Hayes Commons SSSIs in south London
- Hadley Green, the western end of Monken Hadley Common and some of the northern and western outliers of Hampstead Heath in north London
- Stanmore and Little Commons, Stanmore Country Park and part of Bentley Priory in west London
- Epping Forest SSSI, Hainault Country Park, Bedfords Park and Lesnes Abbey Wood in east London.

4.164 Low clay hills (London Clay Formation) occupy most of the north and west London and the north-eastern and south-eastern boundaries, now very largely occupied by built development, except in the Green Belt of the far north and west. In south London low clay hills occupy a band to the north of the chalk overlapping with the sands and gravels in the west. Many of

London's surviving ancient woods are on the clay, including:

- Queen's Wood, much of Epping Forest biological SSSI and most of Highgate, Whitewebbs and Scratch woods in north London
- Ruislip woodlands National Nature Reserve and those on Stanmore Golf Course in west London
- Hainault Forest and all of the Oxleas Woodlands
- Sydenham Hill in south London.

4.165 Most grasslands tend to be damp, and this includes some of London's best 'mesotrophic' grasslands, which include:

- Totteridge Fields, Edgware Way, Arrandene and Mill Hill in north London
- Richmond Park biological SSSI and Morden Cemetery in south London
- Bentley Priory biological SSSI, Fryent Country Park, Horsenden Hill, Yeading Brook Fields and Kensal Green Cemetery in west London.

4.166 In the north-east there is extensive agricultural land as at Fairlop Plain.

4.167 Loams occur south of the clay in west London in a wide band, in a few small areas near the Thames and to the west of the Lea Valley. A scattering of loam soils is also found over the low level gravels largely north of the Thames. These soils are fertile, and in history were the focus of productive agriculture and horticulture for London's breadbasket.

4.168 Extensive low level gravels (river terrace deposits) occur near the Thames and also beside tributary rivers, particularly the Wandle, and are found either side of the Lea Valley. Acid grassland and heathland habitats are evident here, such as:

- Bushy Park, Home Park, Ham Lands, and Barnes and Mitcham Commons in south London
- the centre of Whitewebbs Wood in north London
- Wanstead Flats in east London
- Wandsworth Common in south London.

4.169 Narrow belts of floodplain (alluvium) soils occur around the Thames and also in valleys of the tributaries (including the lost rivers of central London). These would once have been managed as grazing marsh, but most have been displaced by development. The best surviving grasslands and remnant saline grazing marsh are at:

- the northern edge of Ham Lands, Wilderness Parkfield at the eastern edge of Hampton Court and beside the upper Wandle in south London
- Frays Farm Meadows and Syon Park biological SSSIs and in wet gravel pits in west London
- Rainham biological SSSI, Dartford and Bexley Marshes, and the best fresh water example at the Ingrebourne Marshes biological SSSI.

4.170 Woodland is naturally scarce but there are some valuable wet woodlands in the Ruxley Gravel Pits SSSI, in the Ingrebourne

valley and areas associated with wet gravel workings in the Colne and Crane valleys. In places, previous use has left rubble, sand, etc, on top of the natural floodplain surface.

#### Artificially modified ground

4.171 Artificial deposits are those created by human activity. They comprise Made Ground (material deposited on an existing land surface) and Infilled Ground (material deposited in an excavation, typically a quarry or the like). For example, rubble from cleared World War II bombsites was used to fill gravel excavations on Blackheath and large quantities were used to raise Hackney Marshes above flood level to create playing fields. In some instances this distinction cannot be made clearly and so Made Ground and Infilled Ground can together be referred to as Artificial Ground. Geological maps typically also include Worked Ground (excavated areas) in the category of Artificial Deposits or Artificially Modified Ground. Artificial Deposits may overlie either superficial deposits or bedrock formations.

4.172 Underground chalk workings are present in some parts of London, notably at Pinner, Chislehurst, Sidcup, Blackheath and Woolwich. These are of a variety of ages and types. Some are very extensive (see paragraphs 4.46-4.50 and 5.9-5.10).

#### Natural processes

4.173 London's natural river system has largely been lost due to urban development. Most smaller streams have been built over and channelized, or altered by the quarrying of aggregate, for example, in the Lea Valley. However, over the last few years, efforts

have been directed at reversing this loss. The Blue Ribbon Network policies in the London Plan (7.24-7.30) aim to protect and improve London's semi-natural and man-made water systems. The policies take into account that this network is a dynamic system and is subject to natural forces such as tides, erosion and floods. Restoration of rivers to a more natural form is encouraged and proposals to impound or partially impound rivers and development on functional flood plains are resisted. Proposals that include the removal of impounding structures in rivers are also welcomed.

- 4.174 Guidance on river restoration in London is available from: River Restoration – A stepping stone to urban regeneration, highlighting the opportunities in South London (Environment Agency, 2002) and Bringing your rivers back to life - A strategy for restoring rivers in North London (Environment Agency, 2006).

### **Future Earth science research potential**

- 4.175 Many of the Quaternary (and in the case of the Stanmore Gravel, possible late Neogene) deposits, particularly the system of river terrace deposits and the associated interglacial deposits, preserve an important record of changes in sea level and palaeoenvironment, and so also of climate variation. Some of these deposits also yield significant archaeological information.
- 4.176 The details of the relationships between the river terrace deposits, interglacial deposits, and glacial deposits provide important controls on Quaternary stratigraphic correlation in southern England.

## **FOSSILS AND PALAEOLOGY**

### **Late Cretaceous**

- 4.177 On an ultra-microscopic scale, the Chalk is made entirely fossils. The nanometre-sized (a billionth of a metre) fragmented skeletons of coccolithophores, visible only under a scanning electron microscope, are the major constituent of the Chalk, but microfossils visible using conventional optical microscopes, such as foraminifera, radiolaria and ostracods, also occur. Macrofossils, those visible with the naked eye, have been the traditional focus of Chalk palaeontological studies, and include a wide variety of forms, the most important being sponges, brachiopods, bivalves, ammonites, belemnites, crinoids and echinoids. At some levels macrofossil remains are so abundant that they are important rock-forming elements, such as the bivalve *Mytiloides* forming the shell-rich higher part of the Holywell Chalk, or the fragmented occurrence of the bivalve *Platyceramus* in the Seaford Chalk. Trace fossils, representing burrows made by animals in the sea bed sediment whilst the Chalk was being deposited, are also locally abundant and extensively developed at some levels.
- 4.178 The technique of biostratigraphy classifies the Chalk into intervals (biozones) on the basis of its fossil content. Historically this methodology offered a much more sophisticated way of subdividing up the Chalk than was possible using the traditional scheme based on rock composition. The standard zones of the Chalk are based on macrofossils, but there are also microfossil schemes. In Mesozoic rocks, ammonites are usually the best macrofossils for biostratigraphy, as they

show rapid evolution, are widely distributed and are normally well preserved. The Chalk is unusual, however, in that ammonite remains are only common in the lower part of the Grey Chalk Subgroup, requiring reliance on a variety of other macrofossil groups for the biozonation of the higher part of the Group.

4.179 Biostratigraphy remains important for understanding the age distribution and correlation of the Chalk, but increasingly attention is being focussed on the microscopic fossils, as these may offer insights into fundamental environmental processes in the Late Cretaceous, such as ocean circulation and global climate change.

### Palaeogene

4.180 Parts of the Palaeogene sequence in the London area, particularly but not exclusively the marine deposits, have a rich and varied fossil fauna and flora.

4.181 Bivalves and microfossils such as foraminifera and ostracods have long been used for stratigraphic correlation. More recently, nanoplankton and dinoflagellates have also been found to be of value. Fossil remains of many other groups of marine organisms can be commonly found, including sharks' teeth which in places have been concentrated by winnowing of the sea floor sediment.

4.182 The Palaeogene fossil mammal fauna is less important for correlation than the marine assemblages, but provides valuable insights into evolution following the large-scale extinctions (most notably of the dinosaurs) at the end of the Cretaceous.

4.183 The Thanet Sand is not conspicuously fossiliferous, containing sporadic, poorly preserved bivalves and gastropods, but microfossils are important. Calcareous nanoplankton and palynomorphs have been used for regional correlation. The foraminifera and other fauna indicate that the greater part of the formation was deposited in a shallow sea, less than 50 m deep, and that the prevailing climate was generally cool, turning warmer during deposition of the younger sediments. Irregular nodules of pyrite, less than 5 mm across, are presumed to have replaced fragments of wood. The Bullhead Bed includes a variety of fossils, including echinoid spines, bryozoa, pelecypod shells and fish vertebrae, derived from the Chalk.

4.184 The marine deposits in the Lambeth Group contain molluscs and sharks' teeth. The Woolwich Formation, especially the Shelly beds, commonly contains a limited mollusc fauna indicating brackish water conditions. However, the 'Paludina Limestone' of the Upper Shelly Clay contains the remains of freshwater molluscs, while the rest of the Upper Shelly Clay contains a generally more diverse fauna than the Lower Shelly Clay, including more marine-tolerant species. The Harwich Formation is locally shelly, as at Elmstead Pit (Section 4.3), and also yields sharks' teeth and fish scales.

4.185 As a non-marine deposit, the Reading Formation is relatively poor in fossils, but thin beds rich in leaf impressions and other plant remains occur in places. Clay beds with leaf impressions have been noted in the 'Striped Loams' of the Woolwich Formation. The lignite deposits at the Paleocene-Eocene boundary arose from vegetation dominated by angiospermous



trees and herbs, with many ferns, which was subject to repeated fires. These fires may have been a response to climatic events associated with the Paleocene-Eocene thermal maximum (Collinson et al., 2003; King, 2006).

- 4.187 The marine fossil fauna of the London Clay includes numerous types of bivalve, gastropods and some brachiopods, corals, echinoderms such as starfish and sea lilies, arthropods including crabs, lobsters and barnacles, cephalopods and a variety of sharks' teeth. Bones of fish and reptiles can also be found. A variety of plant seeds and fruits, some quite large, also occur in the London Clay.

### Crystal Palace geological illustrations

- 4.188 The Crystal Palace was originally built in Hyde Park as part of the Great Exhibition of 1851; it was relocated to its current position once the exhibition was over. As part of the relocation and development of the grounds, Benjamin Waterhouse Hawkins was commissioned to build life-size models of extinct animals. With the help of Sir Richard Owen (a biologist and palaeontologist), he was able to design dinosaurs to be included in the collection. Concurrently, a model of geological strata and a lead mine were built to illustrate the natural state of geological resources including coal, iron and lead. These were constructed by James Campbell, an engineer and mineralogist.
- 4.189 The animal models were originally set out so they followed a rudimentary timeline; Palaeozoic, Mesozoic and Cenozoic eras were each represented by a separate island within an artificial lake. The Cenozoic models were later moved to different areas within the park and subsequently became damaged. Funding for the models was cut in 1855 before all those planned had been completed.
- 4.190 By the end of the 19th Century, further research into the species on display had revealed that the models were highly inaccurate and they drew many critics. The popularity of the models declined and they fell into disrepair – this was compounded by the fire in 1936 which destroyed the Crystal Palace. The models and much of the park became overgrown.
- 4.191 In the 1950s Victor H C Martin carried out a full restoration of the models during which time they were moved to fresh sites. After this restoration, the models were once again left to decay with the exception of occasional touch ups. This was the case for the whole park until 2002 when the Institute of Historic Building Conservation completed renovation of the models. The models were mended and repainted; missing models were reconstructed using fibreglass. The vegetation around the models was also restored to reflect the plant life that would have existed when the exhibited animals were alive.
- 4.192 There are now 29 models in the park representing the following genera:
- Anaplotherium; Dicynodon; Hylaeosaurus; Ichthyosaurus; Iguanodon; Labyrinthodon; Irish Elk; Megalosaurus; Megatherium; Mosasaurus; Palaeotherium; Plesiosaurus; Pterodactyl; and Teleosaurus.*
- 4.193 The models are now part of a 'Prehistoric Monster Trail' which leads visitors through time with information boards explaining each model and how they would differ

if constructed today. This trail is now available as an I-Phone Application.

## Quaternary

4.194 A number of flint artefacts have been found in London of Early and Late Palaeolithic age (corresponding to Pre-Anglian to Late Devensian in geological time). These include hand axes, blades, and other small tools.

4.195 Pleistocene bone, plant and insect remains have been found at a number of localities in London. The main sites are Isleworth, Ilford, Brentford, Kew, Trafalgar Square, Ponders End, Erith, East Ham and Crayford. The Corbetts Tey – Mucking/ Lynch Hill – Taplow terraces have yielded cave lion, wolf, mammoth, rhinoceros, giant ox and red deer, with Ilford being one of the best sites. The East Tilbury Marshes/Kempton Park terrace has yielded hippopotamus, beaver, hyaena, cave lion, brown bear, elephant, boar, bison, giant ox and red deer, with Brentford and Trafalgar Square being the best examples. More recent deposits associated with the Devensian ice age have yielded lemmings, hyaena, cave lion, polar bears, woolley mammoth, rhinoceros, reindeer, bison, ox and antelope. Erith, Twickenam and the Lea Valley are the best examples. The alluvium has yielded beaver, wolf and giant ox with East Ham being the best known site.

## Evidence of early Man

4.196 Palaeolithic artefacts have been found in the river terrace deposits of the Thames and its tributaries, and in associated interglacial deposits, reflecting the presence of human occupation along the water's edge.

4.197 The oldest such remains were found in interglacial deposits dating from the Hoxnian (which immediately followed the Anglian glaciation) about 400 000 years ago, in association with the post-diversionary Boyn Hill Gravel. Such deposits at Barnfield Pit, Swanscombe (in Kent, about 6 km east of the London district) have yielded some of the oldest hominid fossils so far found in Britain.

4.198 Tools are found in deposits dating from the subsequent two interglacials, at about 320 000 years ago (associated with the Lynch Hill and Hackney gravels) and 250 000 to 200 000 years ago (associated with the Taplow Gravel). The fossil record indicates that humans were then absent from Britain until about 70 000 years ago (Stringer, 2006).

4.199 From the late 19th century onwards, archaeologists realised that flint weapons and tools were contemporary with the remains of many extinct animals, representing a long period of time prior to the appearance of modern man. Gradually, distinctive assemblages of tool types were identified, coincident with the cultural evolution of man. For further details see Sumbler (1996).





---

**CHAPTER FIVE**

**GEOLOGICAL  
RESOURCES AND  
BUILT HERITAGE**

---

**MINERAL RESOURCES**

5.1 The most valuable mineral resources of Greater London are those used by the construction industry, notably sand and gravel, brick clay and cement-making materials. The rapid growth of London from the 19th century onwards created great demands for these products, much of which were met from outside London.

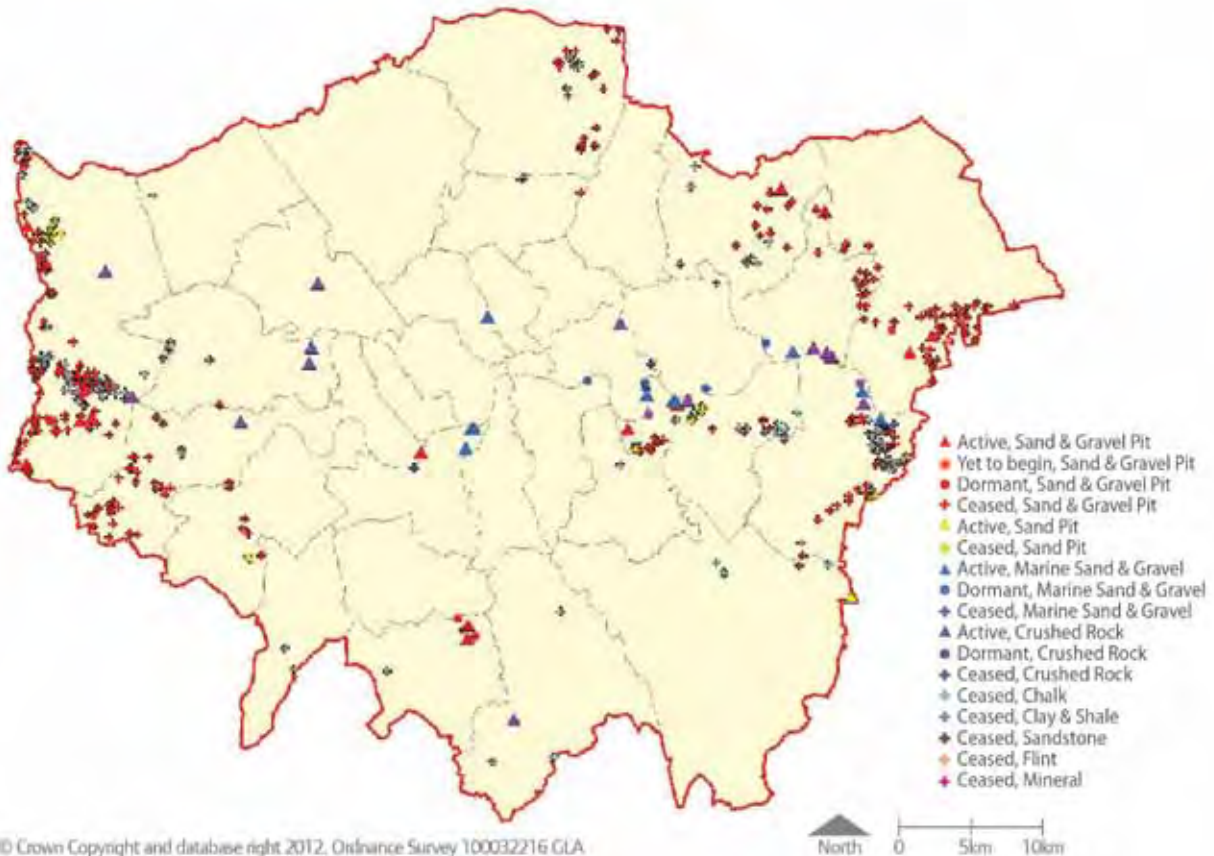
**Sand and gravel**

5.2 There are relatively small reserves of land-won sand and gravel in London. Most aggregates used in London come from elsewhere including marine sand and gravel and land-won materials from other regions. The main sources of aggregate

both historically and at the present day are the Thames river terrace deposits (paragraphs 4.138-4.145). The current regional apportionment for land-won sand and gravel, set by the Mayor, indicates a commitment to a significant level of ongoing aggregates extraction in London across the region.

5.3 The impact of former aggregates extraction on the region is further evidenced by the fact that the BGS database of mines and quarries contains over 250 entries for sand and gravel extraction. In London, however, modern levels of extraction are not representative of the scale of extraction which has occurred over the centuries.

**Figure 21 Mines and quarries of Greater London**



## Brick Clay

- 5.4 The London Clay Formation does not meet modern standards for brick-making due to its high smectite content, which causes extensive shrinkage and distortion during drying and firing. However, in the past it was used with the admixture of sand, or chalk, or in some instances blended with street sweepings of grit and cinder. The Claygate Member yielded more suitable material and was widely used, for example at Willesden Green. The London Clay was used more for tiles and pipes.
- 5.5 At Beddington, west of Croydon, the Thanet Sand Formation was once employed in the manufacture of ‘sand-lime’ bricks. Although the Quaternary brickearths (paragraphs 4.146–4.148) are relatively thin deposits, they were once used extensively to manufacture bricks, and in some areas were completely cleared. Much development then took place in former brickfields. It has been reckoned that “an acre [of brickearth] yielded a million bricks for each foot of earth”. The glacial till of Church End, Finchley, was at one time used, after washing, for making bricks, as was also the alluvial clay of Hackney Marsh. The Reading formation was used in Pinner, mixed with chalk from the mines.

## Chalk and clay for cement

- 5.6 ‘Cementstone’ beds, including septarian nodules, from the London Clay were formerly used for making cement, particularly during the ‘stucco period’ of London architecture (paragraphs 5.15–5.21). The Chalk has been extensively worked for cement manufacture at several places just outside the London area.

## Chalk mining

- 5.7 Man-made cavities in the Chalk have been made during flint mining and chalk extraction, probably from pre-Roman times until the 19th century. The smaller mines are typically narrow vertical hand-dug shafts 10 to 20 m deep, known as dene holes. Dene holes can occur singly or in groups of up to 70, or more, and in some areas may be only 20 m apart. At the base of the shaft there may be a bell-shaped excavation or a number of short galleries.
- 5.8 More extensive chalk mines are known at Pinner [TQ 114 906], Chislehurst [TQ 4275 7015], at several locations near Plumstead [e.g. 472 784; 464 774], and Blackheath [383 767]. Mined cavities are usually stable, but the material with which they have been backfilled may suddenly subside and collapse due to the effects of natural drainage, leaking surfaces or rainwater soakaways. Such instability may also occur due to slow deterioration of gallery roofs. In this case, the resultant collapse may lead to upward migration of the void and consequently sudden subsidence of the ground surface.

## Flint

- 5.9 Flint occurs abundantly as nodules and tabular sheets in the Chalk and as clasts in terrace gravels. Historically, flint has been used for tool making by early man, for the manufacture of flint glass in the late 17th century, and for gun flint manufacture, which reached a peak during the Napoleonic Wars. It has also been used as a building material. The Romans used flint for the construction of fortification and defensive walls and the Normans continued the tradition with the erection of defensive

sites and castles. In the absence of readily available alternative building stone, flint continued to be used in small vernacular buildings, as rubble flint walling and frequently in the base or plinth of timber framed structures and early brick buildings.

- 5.10 Flint was used extensively in the 18th and 19th centuries for road construction and maintenance where it was used to form a solid base for a gravel top surface prior to the widespread introduction of macadamized roads. In more recent times, flint was produced as a by-product of chalk working. The BGS BritPits database indicates that the Springwell Lock Chalk Pit used to supply flint for brick manufacture, but the pit has ceased operations.

### **Moulding sand and glass sand**

- 5.11 The occurrence of easily accessible and large reserves of sand suitable for moulding led to the selection of Woolwich as the site of the principal arsenal in Great Britain. The sand lies towards the base of the Thanet Formation. It contains sufficient clay to give it 'binding' properties. Known as the 'Erith' or 'Blackfoot' moulding-sand, it was once sent to all parts of Great Britain and to many foreign countries, and was considered by some to be superior to the Triassic 'Bunter' sands of the English Midlands.
- 5.12 The uppermost metre or so of these beds was once worked for rough green bottle glass manufacture in the London district.

### **Building stone and built heritage**

- 5.13 High-quality building stone is scarce in Greater London, but an interesting variety of local substitutes have been

used. Rounded flint pebbles (paragraphs 5.9–5.10) and 'puddingstone' (ferricrete) from the Lambeth Group and the Thames terrace gravels have been used; the latter are best seen in the Norman churches around Heathrow, Greenford and Staines. Ferricrete from the Basghot Formation of Harrow on the Hill is well displayed in the tower and walls of the Norman church, Flints, septaria and ferricretes were usually framed and strengthened in building by quoins, string-courses and lintels of either Kentish Ragstone (Lower Greensand) from the Medway Valley, or the softer Reigate Stone (Upper Greensand) from northern Surrey. These stones were often replaced with Bath Stone (Great Oolite) by Victorian restorers.

- 5.14 Kentish Ragstone and Reigate Stone have been used extensively for more substantial buildings in London since Roman times, when they were used in the walls of Londinium. After the Great Fire of 1666, London, became a showcase for Portland Stone. The stone was transported in large quantities by sea from quarries on the Isle of Portland in Dorset. It was often used in combination with brick, or brick rendered with a white stucco finish which characterises the squares and terraces of Bloomsbury and Belgravia. The expansion of London and the building of new parish churches saw a resurgence of the use of Kentish Ragstone, mainly from the Medway Valley, and transported by barge to city wharves. Virtually all the London suburbs have a parish church of greyish buff Kentish Ragstone with yellowish brown Bath Stone dressings.
- 5.15 With the arrival of the railways, architects such as Sir Charles Barry and Gilbert Scott were able to utilise a wide range



of materials such as Scottish, Irish and Cornish granites. The advent of cladding techniques in the 20th century, using thin slabs of stone over a concrete interior, has greatly increased the range of rock types utilised. For more information on the building stones of London see Robinson (1984a,b) and the University College London Earth Sciences website Building London. London Geodiversity Partnership has also produced a leaflet *Building London* which is displayed on the LGP website: [www.londongeopartnership.org.uk](http://www.londongeopartnership.org.uk).

- 5.16 A good example of the increasing choice of building materials available in London is the construction of the Houses of Parliament between 1840 and 1860. The old parliamentary buildings were destroyed by fire in 1834 and a competition was organised to design a new set of buildings. The winner, Sir Charles Barry, originally chose Portland Stone to be used in the building due to its known durability and ease of use. However, the air in London was becoming increasingly polluted and research had suggested limestones would not be sufficiently resistant to the more sulphurous air. Therefore a Select Committee was established comprising the architect, a mason/sculptor and two geologists. They surveyed 102 stone quarries across the country, inspected reference buildings and completed laboratory tests.
- 5.17 The dolomitic Bolsover Moor stone was the final choice due to its dense crystalline nature (less surface area for chemical agents to react upon) and the resistance of dolomite to dilute acid. Unfortunately the quarry was unable to provide enough stone of sufficient size and so two further

quarries were used.

- 5.18 Unfortunately it was not long until the stone began to crumble, in particular the intricately carved detail. Further investigation revealed that much of the stone contains small crystal-lined cavities and is commonly minutely cellular: on weathered surfaces, randomly oriented calcite veins stand proud. These faults had been overlooked by the original surveyors but would eventually lead to the stone crumbling when exposed to the weather. As a consequence of this, much of the original stone has been replaced by the more durable Clipsham Stone (a pale yellow Middle Jurassic limestone from Lincolnshire).
- 5.19 A wider consequence of the publication of the Houses of Parliament stone survey was that it inspired architects to source stone from places other than Portland. This was helped by the expansion of the railways making quarries across the country accessible and their stone financially viable.

## WATER RESOURCES

- 5.20 The Chalk is the principal aquifer of London. It is mostly confined by the overlying London Clay and Lambeth Group and is in hydraulic continuity with the sands of the Thanet Sand and Upnor formations, which together are commonly referred to as the 'Basal Sands'. The upper boundary of the aquifer is generally regarded as a clay layer with a thickness greater than about 3 m. In most places this clay lies within the Lambeth Group; it is coincident with the Lower Shelly Clay in much of central London, the Reading Formation in the west and north of the district, but probably the London Clay in

the south-east of the district where the older Palaeogene strata consist mainly of sand.

- 5.21 The Chalk aquifer is naturally recharged by rainfall at outcrops in the Chiltern Hills to the north and the North Downs to the south. The groundwater flows towards the centre of the London Basin. Prior to abstraction in the 19th century it discharged mainly at springs, many under artesian conditions, in Chalk valleys and along the Thames particularly between Erith and Gravesend.
- 5.22 Relatively minor aquifers in the district include the river terrace deposits, the confined Lower Greensand in the south-east and, locally for example Harrow on the Hill, the Bagshot Formation.
- 5.23 The majority of the Chalk public supply sources in the Chalk aquifer are in the North Downs and the Darent and Lea valleys. Development is now taking place in the Greater London area to use the confined Chalk aquifer resource resulting from rising groundwater. Small quantities are abstracted from sources in the Lower Greensand from wells through the Chalk in the North Downs.

### **Development of groundwater resources in the London Basin**

- 5.24 The growth of the city of London was constrained for many centuries by the availability of local water supplies, thus early expansion of the City was restricted to areas where river gravels are present. Until the 13th century water supplies for London were obtained from the Thames and its tributaries, and from springs and shallow wells in the river gravels. As the

city expanded these resources became inadequate or polluted and further supplies were obtained via conduits, including the New River, which flowed from the Chiltern Hills. In the 18th century attempts were made to develop deeper groundwater resources beneath London. The first deep wells in the Chalk were constructed in the 1820s, although there was probably a reluctance to develop the confined aquifer because of difficulties in coping with the quicksands (or 'running sands') within the basal sands that were under artesian pressure. By the 1890s, many of the early large diameter wells in the Chalk also had horizontal entrance passages, some heading several hundreds of metres from the main shaft.

- 5.25 The rate of abstraction from the confined part of the aquifer peaked around 1940 and subsequently decreased, whereas that from the unconfined area continued to rise until the 1970s. Public water supply has dominated water use since the 1860s.
- 5.26 In the confined Chalk, groundwater is considered to flow in corridors of high permeability Chalk separated by blocks of low yield. There is a general decrease in aquifer permeability from the Chalk outcrop towards the centre of the London Basin. Where Chalk is deeply confined, yield is commonly low. Yields from individual large-diameter wells at favourable valley sites at outcrop may exceed 9000 m<sup>3</sup>/day. Yields from pumping stations in the outcrop area, which may have several wells and may include adits, often exceed 14 000 m<sup>3</sup>/day. By contrast, in the confined aquifer, yields are usually considerably less, commonly of hundreds of m<sup>3</sup>/day. Some very high yielding sites (in the order of 7000 to 10 000 m<sup>3</sup>/day) in
-

the confined aquifer are probably related to the high permeability corridors.

### **Groundwater management and protection issues**

5.27 In central London the original natural groundwater level was 7.5 m above Ordnance Datum. By the mid-1960s this had been lowered by pumping from boreholes to around 88 m below Ordnance Datum. The fall in groundwater levels in the confined aquifer caused a reduction in spring flows and some river flows, and induced the intrusion of saline water from the Thames into the Chalk downstream of the Isle of Dogs. Reduction in groundwater abstraction since around 1965 has resulted in recovery of the groundwater level. Rates of water level rise approached 3 m/year in places in the 1990s. Left unchecked, rising groundwater beneath London would have several serious consequences including resaturation and a change in bearing strength of the London Clay and other bedrock formation, flooding of tunnels and basements, and a potential buoyancy effect on sealed structures. In addition, the groundwater rising through the Palaeogene formations can be sufficiently acidic, following oxidation of pyrite in the vadose zone, to cause corrosion of buried infrastructure.

5.28 Since 1995, rates of groundwater rise in central London have decreased to around 0.5 m/year due to a combination of natural causes and a strategy to manage the water levels.

### **Former spas**

5.29 There were formerly many mineral springs in the London area – some were used for

medicinal purposes and others for leisure. The water for many of these springs came from the London Clay. Having originally been derived from gravels overlying the clay, the water passed into the London Clay through cracks, passing along sandy layers. Whilst within the London clay the water absorbed salts, mainly magnesium sulphate or sodium sulphate. This saline water reached the surface at places such as Bagnigge Wells and Sadler's Wells in the Fleet valley, Kilburn Wells in the Westbourne valley, Beulah and Streatham. Other springs contained chalybeate (containing salts of iron) water. Hampstead Wells are an example of chalybeate waters that were derived from the base of the Bagshot Sand.

5.30 Well-known examples from the Greater London area are the springs at Epsom which gave the name to Epsom Salts – the magnesium sulphate which is the principal salt in the water. The springs at Epsom were discovered in 1618 and were regularly used in the 17th and 18th centuries.



---

**CHAPTER SIX**

**EVALUATING  
LONDON'S  
GEODIVERSITY**

---

---

## REVIEW OF GEODIVERSITY GUIDANCE AND ASSESSMENT CRITERIA

6.1 This chapter explains the auditing process and begins by reviewing current systems of geodiversity evaluation and site assessment criteria. The main systems in use in the UK for geodiversity auditing are:

- UKRIGS system
- BGS GeoDiversitY Database
- Geodiversity Profile Handbook (David Roche Geo Consulting)

### UKRIGS

6.2 In consultation with their Member Groups, Geoconservation UK has developed a standardised procedure for recording, assessing, designation and notification procedures for RIGS sites. The assessment proposed includes general criteria, such as access, safety and condition of exposure, and scientific criteria, the latter showing the type of geological feature(s) exposed. Scott (2005) noted that “RIGS groups do not have a coordinated approach to site assessment. This is a strength in that local criteria are used, but also a weakness that relative values of sites across county or area boundaries cannot be established.”

6.3 The assessor records the site name, location, and a description, and assesses the sites by scoring from 1 to 10 in four main categories: access and safety; education and science; culture, heritage and economic; and geodiversity value. In practice the procedure is not easy to use; the explanations in the notes do not cover all scores and the wording is subjective. It is also not appropriate to score access to

the site and safety issues.

6.4 The Geoconservation UK site recording system is, however, the most widely adopted process for the selection of Local Geological Sites in the UK and is recommended by the Defra Local Sites guidance. Selection is based on four broad criteria or values: scientific, educational, historical and aesthetic which are central to the Geoconservation UK approach which assesses the quality of access (UKRIGS, 2001).

6.5 To maintain consistency with Local Site selection elsewhere the UKRIGS system has been adapted in London. Access and safety are assessed but not scored and the four main criteria are assessed and scored in two sections: ‘Culture, Heritage and Economic’ which corresponds to the Geoconservation UK system and ‘Geoscientific Merit’ which is equivalent to the Geoconservation UK assessment of Education and Scientific values. In addition, The BGS GeoDiversitY Database (see below) provides a further mechanism for scoring the rarity and quality of sites as well as the quantity of published literature which allows a further useful refinement of the site assessment system.

### BGS GeoDiversitY Database

6.6 The BGS GeoDiversitY database was designed in MS Access for rapid and objective geodiversity data collection in the field, either on a hard copy form, or direct input via PC. The database was set up and tested during BGS projects in the North Pennines, County Durham and West Lothian (Scotland). In this system, only geological scientific merit, education value and community site value are scored on a

---

0 to 10 scale. Access, site fragility, potential use and other site details are entered via tick-box, drop-down menu or free text. The database is designed as a front-end to tables stored in the BGS Oracle database system.

### **Geodiversity Profile Handbook (David Roche Geo Consulting)**

6.7 A new procedure for the recognition of high value geodiversity was developed in the MIST (Mineral Industry Sustainable Technology Programme) funded project, GeoValue by David Roche GeoConsulting, and a book entitled 'The Geodiversity Profile Handbook' was published (Scott et al., 2007) (see also [www.mi-st.org.uk/section\\_c.htm](http://www.mi-st.org.uk/section_c.htm)). It provides a standardised procedure for auditing the geodiversity at a defined geological site or area, followed by a numerical procedure for valuing it, known as the Geodiversity Profile. The criteria, namely scientific, educational, historical, cultural and aesthetic are broadly similar to that adopted in assessing RIGS of County Geology Sites, and promoted by UKRIGS. Examples of the valuing of sites with differing geodiversity are provided. The purpose of the Geodiversity Profile is to provide an independent procedure for valuing a geological site and thus aid decision-making on its future management. It is developed especially for use in quarries. It is not designatory or intended to replace existing statutory or other designations. The Geodiversity Profile is not available in database format.

### **System used for this project – London-GDY**

6.8 Here, the BGS GeoDiversitY database is used. However, in order to make it

more compatible with the UKRIGS Site Assessment procedures it adapts features from the UKRIGS system. The revised system is herein termed **London-GDY**. Access, fragility, potential use, other site details and geoscientific merit, community and education site values are retained from the original BGS GeoDiversitY database as the scoring system is more robust, logical and easier to use than the Geoconservation UK procedure. The classes used in Geoscientific merit scoring in the London-GDY and the scoring guidance are listed in Appendix 2. For the subsequent auditing of sites the technology has not been available to members of the Sites Working Group (SWG) and they reverted to paper and pencil notes in the field and completing site reports and auditing forms and maps as a desk job making use of the internet for Streetmap and BGS online maps for providing basic information for GiGL (see para 6.15 below) to convert into the GIS system. The SWG has adapted the auditing forms in order to retain the format used in the Site Assessment Sheets in Appendix 5. These are a combination of the Geoconservation UK/BGS forms used in the initial audits and the scoring criteria remain the same as those detailed in Appendix 3.

6.9 The London-GDY data entry forms were also redesigned to allow the system to run on BGS MIDAS (Mobile Integrated Data Acquisition System) ruggedised field notebook PCs (Figure 22). MIDAS allows collection of digital data/information in the field, including digitising geodiversity site boundaries. One of its main strengths is the facility to bring practically any digital dataset to the field including DiGMapGB (BGS digital geological map data), historic Ordnance Survey maps, scanned geological

field maps, NEXTMap digital terrain/surface models etc. The system also has an inbuilt GPS. MIDAS uses a combination of heavily customised ArcGIS, MS Access and InfiNotes.

**Figure 22 BGS MIDAS Tablet PC (GoBook) for digital field data capture**



## GEODIVERSITY AUDITING

6.10 The GeoConservation UK system sets out a staged approach to Local Site assessment which is followed here. This involves desk and field based documentation of sites including a site description, boundary details, sketches and photographs. This is followed by an assessment of the 'value' of the site using various criteria, a comparative evaluation of assessed sites and the formal recommendation of the site to the local authority for designation.

6.11 The audit began with a review of the available documentation and datasets that could potentially provide information on geodiversity sites in the GLA. These sources included:

- South London RIGS Group list of potential RIGS

- SSSI and GCR documentation (Natural England)
- BGS 1:10 000 standards and field maps
- BGS BritPits database of Mines and Quarries (Map 4, Volume 2)
- BGS London Memoir (Ellison et al., 2004) and Regional Guide (Sumbler, 1996)
- Parcels of geology interest database (from GLA)
- Borough geology and landscape review documents (GLA)
- Additional sites recommended in the consultation for the first edition of London's foundations in 2009 and in the consultation for the Action Plan in 2010.

6.12 Information from these sources was entered into a spreadsheet, giving a total of around 470 potential sites. The site locations were then exported to a GIS and cross-checked against recent digital aerial photography (25 cm resolution) to further ascertain geodiversity value. This was backed up by BGS staff geological expertise to narrow the potential list for field checking and auditing to 100 sites (Appendix 1).

6.13 Field auditing was carried out between November 2007 and February 2008. As far as possible landowners were contacted prior to visiting or accessing sites, but ownership was not established for every site visited. From the list of 100 sites selected to be visited during field work (Appendix 1), access was not obtained



for 16 of these sites and a further 11 sites were not visited for logistical reasons, with planned revisits not possible due to lack of time. A further 30 potential sites were identified during the consultation period of preparing this report. It is recommended that these 57 sites be assessed in the future.

- 6.14 For the 2009 study, 39 did not present any potential geodiversity value: 21 were found to have been restored and landscaped, particularly former aggregate extraction sites; 8 were developed for housing; and 8 used as landfill sites; 2 sites were not located or the features were no longer visible (Figure 23). In total, 35 were found to be suitable for auditing (Figure 24), including site information for 6 sites provided by South London RIGS Group. A further site was audited in November 2008 by the Harrow and Hillingdon Geological Society, bringing the total to 36 sites. For the 2012 update an additional 62 sites were assessed, with changes to designations set out in Section 7 and Appendix 1.
- 6.15 The auditing and updating of sites is an ongoing process. Auditing the further potential sites identified in Appendix 1 will be the next priority. This process may highlight additional sites that should be protected. Ongoing survey work by the London Geodiversity Partnership has resulted in recommended changes to the list of sites (see Section 7). By making this document a web-based document it is hoped that it will be possible to provide faster updates to the sites list. The current sites and the changes have also been passed to Greenspace Information for Greater London ([www.gigl.org.uk](http://www.gigl.org.uk)) - the capital's environmental record centre which

collates, manages and makes available data on London's greenspaces – so they can provide boroughs and developers with up to date information on sites of geological importance.

- 6.16 The experience of auditing sites in the urban landscape of Greater London was significantly different to the experiences of others auditing more rural areas. The urban nature of Greater London meant that access to sites is often more difficult. This leads to a greater requirement for advance planning – researching landowners and contacting them to gain access. Ensuring that access to sites is sought at an early stage and a detailed itinerary is completed prior to fieldwork is essential to the success of an urban audit. The quality of the sites in urban areas is often poorer than those in open countryside. Due to space being at a premium, most sites are redeveloped once they have ceased to be useful for an economic purpose (e.g. quarries). Many of the sites in London are already public open spaces where the geology happens to be associated with a green space, which is a positive aspect in terms of accessibility and protection.

## PROJECT GIS

- 6.17 A project GIS (in ESRI ArcGIS) was established to display the location of geodiversity information and examine spatial relationships between geodiversity and other environmental considerations. A wide range of digital data was acquired and the datasets translated to a suitable format for display in ArcGIS. The GIS was also used to produce figures and maps for this report. Datasets and their sources are listed in Appendix 4.

Figure 23 Selected visited and audited geodiversity sites in Greater London

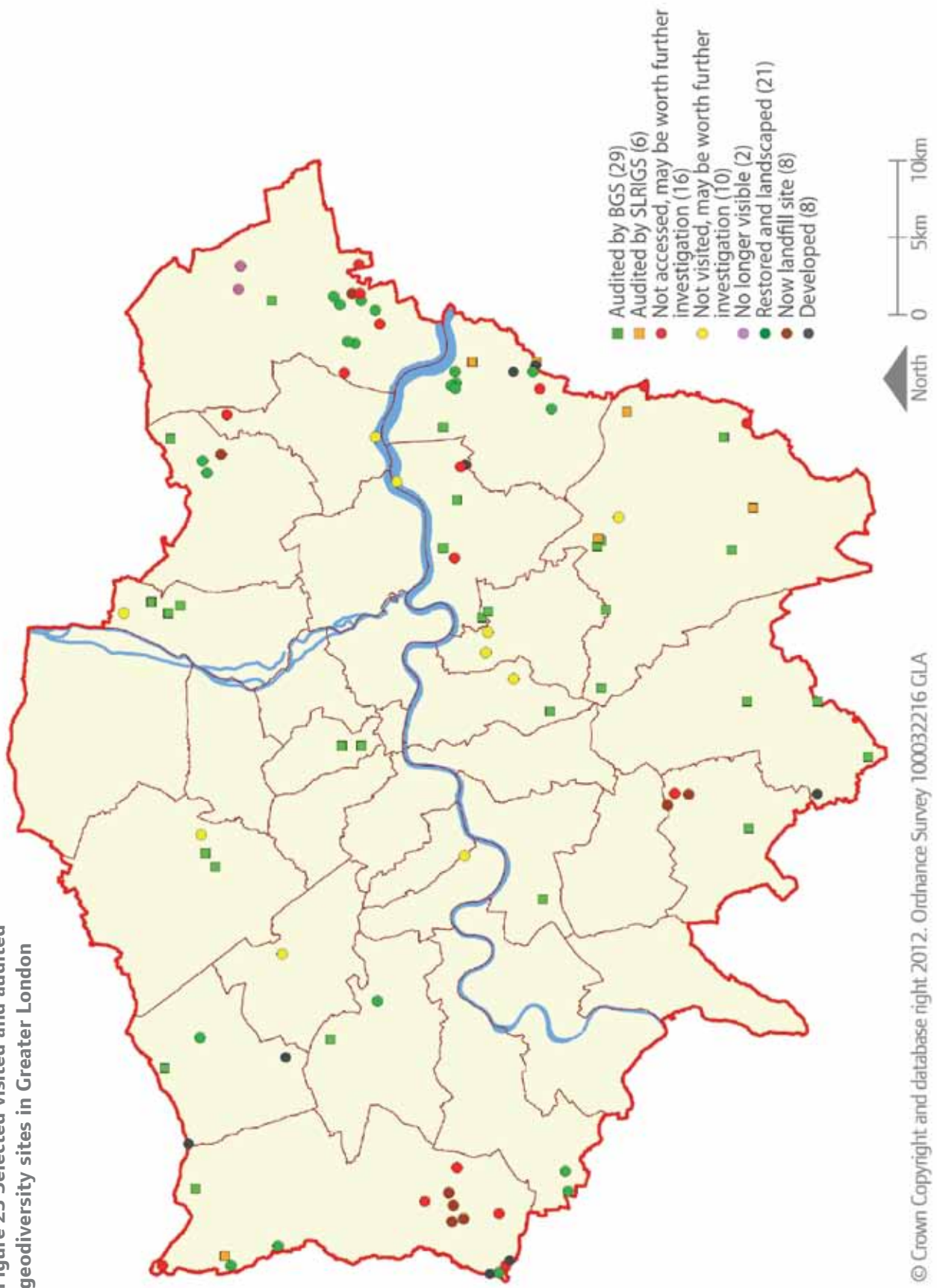
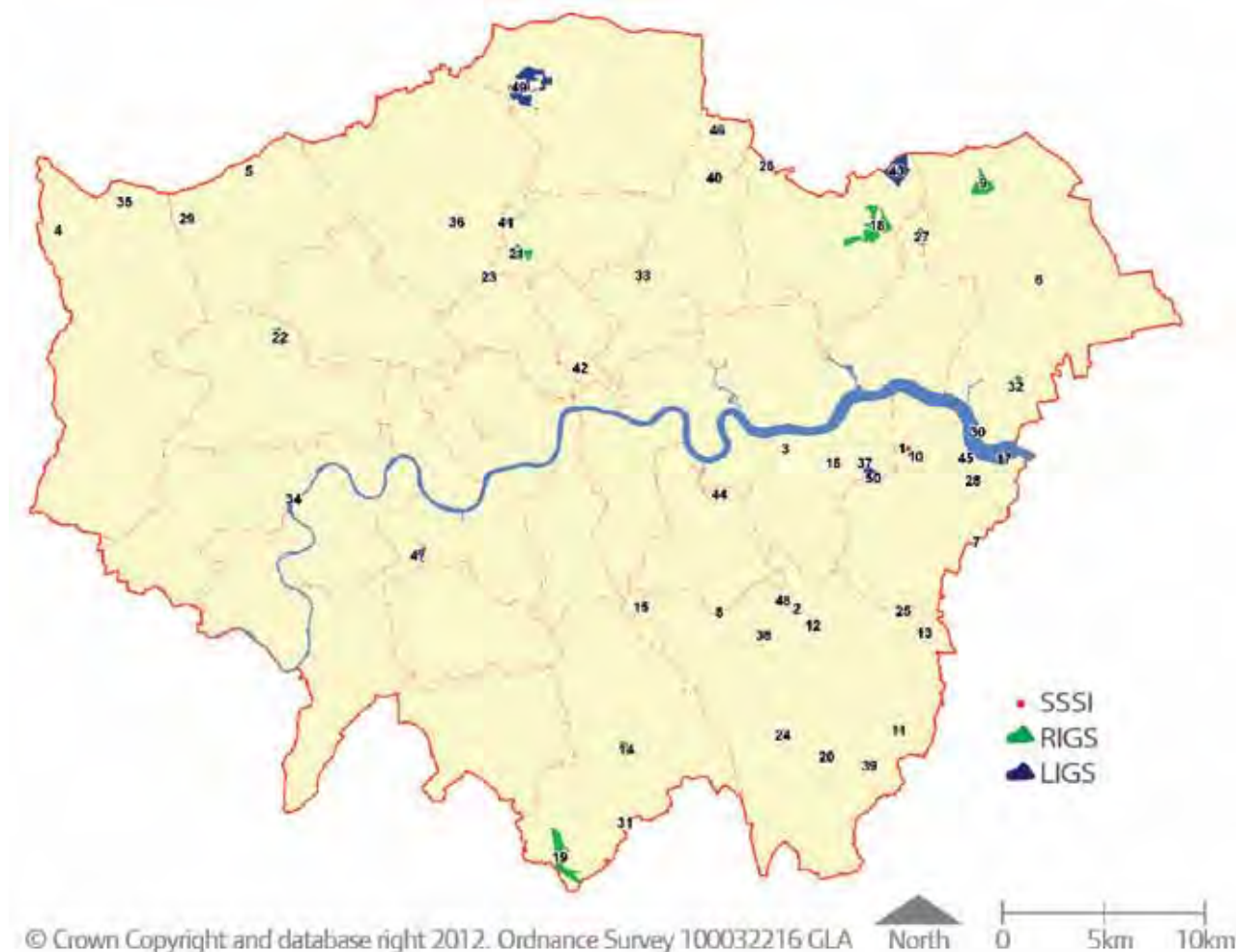


Figure 24 Greater London geodiversity sites



## SSSI

- 1 Abbey Wood
- 2 Elmstead Pit
- 3 Gilbert's Pit
- 4 Harefield Pit
- 5 Harrow Weald
- 6 Hornchurch Cutting
- 7 Wansunt Pit

## RIGS

- 8 Beckenham Place Pk
- 9 Bedfords Park
- 10 Chalky Dell
- 11 Chelsfield Gravel
- 12 Chislehurst Caves
- 13 Cray Valley Golf Course Sand Pit
- 14 Croham Hurst
- 15 Crystal Palace Geological Illustrations
- 16 Dog Rocks
- 17 Erith Submerged Forest
- 18 Fairlop Quarry Complex (Hainault Quarry)
- 19 Happy Valley
- 20 High Elms Dene Hole
- 21 Highgate Wood and Queen's Wood
- 22 Horsenden Hill
- 23 Kenwood House Quarry, Hampstead Heath
- 24 Keston Common
- 25 Klinger Pit, Foots Cray

## SSSI

- 26 Knighton Wood
- 27 Mark's Warren Fm Quarry Complex
- 28 North End Pit
- 29 Pinner Chalk Mines
- 30 Rainham Submerged Forest
- 31 Riddlesdown Quarry
- 32 Southall Fm/Spring Fm Quarry Complex
- 33 Springfield Pk
- 34 Thames Foreshore, Isleworth
- 35 The Gravel Pits, Northwood

## LIGS

- 36 Avenue House
- 37 Bleak House
- 38 Bromley Palace Pk: Pulhamite & St. Blaise's Well
- 39 Charmwood Fm
- 40 Chingford Hatch
- 41 Coldfall Wood
- 42 Finsbury Gravel, Sadler's Wells
- 43 Hainault Forest Country Pk
- 44 Old Gravel Pit, Blackheath
- 45 Parish's Pit, Erith
- 46 Pole Hill
- 47 Putney Heath
- 48 Sundridge Pk Manor Pulhamite Grotto
- 49 Trent Pk
- 50 Wickham Ln Brickworks Complex



---

## CHAPTER SEVEN

# GEOBIODIVERSITY AUDIT RESULTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

7.1 On completion of the field audit, data was downloaded from London-GDY on the MIDAS tablet PC and exported to MS Word. Field-digitised site boundaries were placed on Ordnance Survey map extracts and digital site photographs added to illustrate the site descriptions and geodiversity scoring. The overall geodiversity value scores were then assigned to each site, using the professional judgement of the audit geologist (Appendix 5). Appendix 6 summarises the geological strata of the sites.

## **CRITERIA FOR SELECTION OF RIGS AND LIGS**

7.2 The main selection criteria for RIGS sites are covered by the four main themes in paragraph 3.6. Detailed site selection criteria are listed in Appendix 2. The main considerations for selecting RIGS and LIGS included quality of exposure/feature, access, rarity, community use and safety. Sites recommended in this report for RIGS designation are generally easy to access safely and have good exposure/features. Where a site lacks one of the features listed, it may still be recommended as a RIGS site due to the strength of other factors. For example, GLA 26 Riddlesdown Quarry (formerly Rose and Crown Pit) does not have good access but has excellent exposure of the Chalk and is in an area used frequently by the local community. GLA 4 Chelsfield Gravel is the only exposure of this deposit and therefore is suggested as a RIGS site despite limited exposure.

7.3 Potential LIGS sites suggested in this

report are generally weak in several of the factors listed above but have value as local sites. They are commonly areas that are used daily by the local community and could easily be visited by local school groups. These sites would not necessarily be of interest to regional educational groups but may be of interest to researchers.

7.4 RIGS sites may be ideal for use as regional or national sites with potential for research. Those with good access are ideal for educational use and for tourism, for example with the creation of geological trails. LIGS may also be suited to local educational use. The installation of information boards provision of fact sheets, Leaflets and posters would be ideal at all sites that have good access. The London Geodiversity Partnership has begun to put some of these in place during 2010-11.

## **AUDITED SSSIs**

7.5 Initially, seven sites were designated as SSSIs (GLA 1 Abbey Wood, GLA 14 Gilberts Pit, GLA 18 Harrow Weald, GLA 19 Hornchurch Cutting, GLA 33 Elmstead Pit, GLA 34 Harefield Pit and GLA 35 Wansunt Pit). The 2012 update proposes no changes to SSSIs.

## **RECOMMENDED AND POTENTIAL RIGS**

7.6 Initially, fourteen sites were judged worthy of designation as RIGS (Figures 25 and 26), using the criteria outlined in paragraph 7.2. Of the 33 London boroughs, RIGS were proposed in seven, with five in

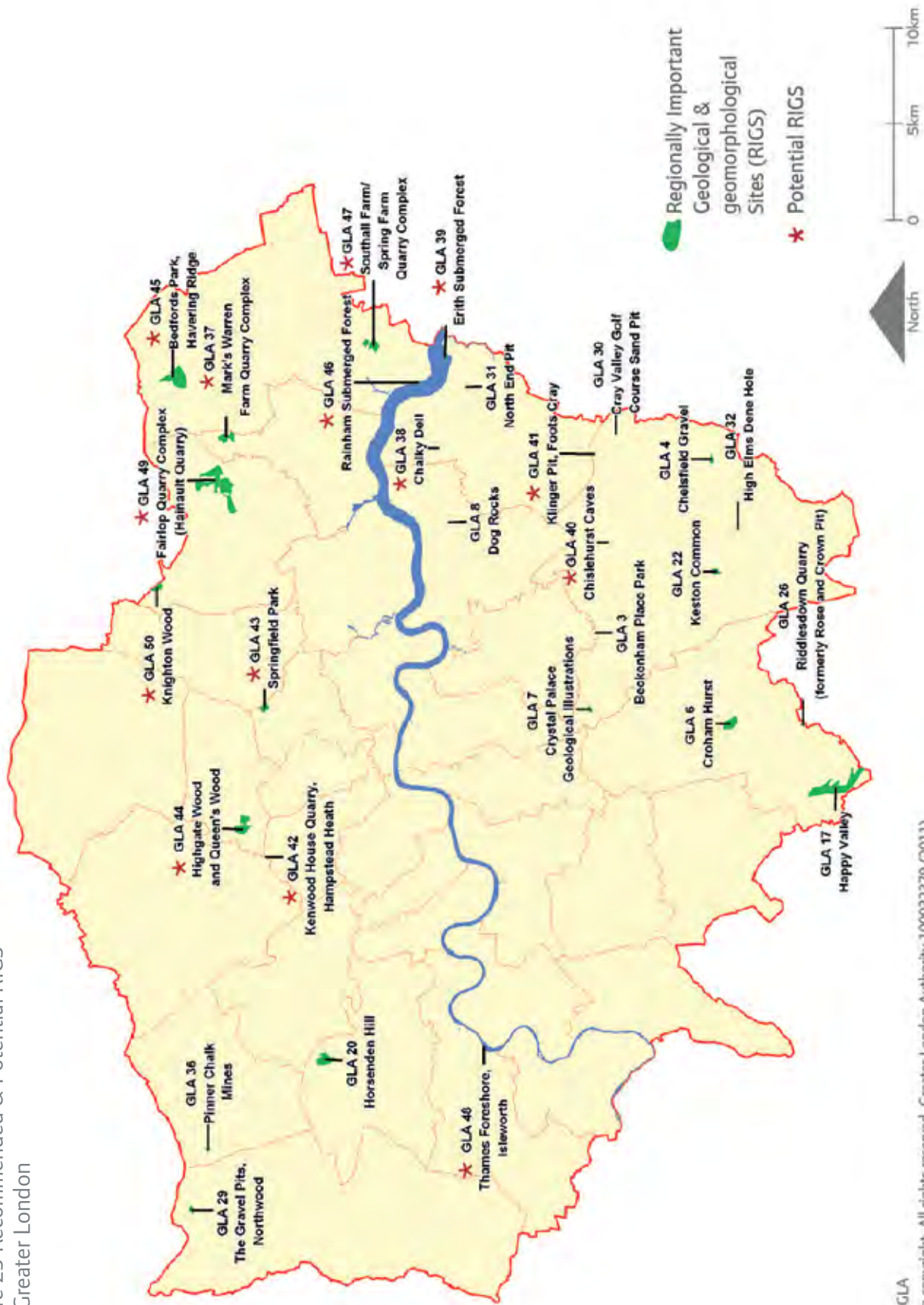
Bromley, three in Croydon and one each in Lewisham, Ealing, Greenwich, Harrow, Hillingdon and Bexley. It is recommended that these sites be designated by the boroughs in their Development Plan Documents and be protected and promoted in line with Policy 7.20 of the London Plan. For the 2012 update there are fourteen further RIGS proposed, these are shown in figure 25 with an asterisk and in figure 26 b. These are included as potential RIGS, these sites have not been subject to the same level of scrutiny by the boroughs or landowners. When boroughs produce development plan documents these sites should be included once boroughs have satisfied themselves about the extent of the designation, to be determined in discussion with the London Geodiversity Partnership and relevant landowners and following appropriate consultation with landowners and other stakeholders.

recommend that nine potential sites are promoted to LIGS, (see figures 27 and 28 b). The designation of local sites is purely a matter for the borough concerned and if a borough believes it has not had sufficient time to consider site designations in their DPDs, this is a matter for their discretion.

## POTENTIAL LIGS

- 7.7 In 2009, fifteen sites were identified by the original audit to have the potential to be designated as LIGS (Figures 27 and 28), using the criteria outlined in paragraph 7.3. These sites were located in nine boroughs, three in Waltham Forest, two in Bromley, two in Islington and one each in Barnet, Lewisham, Redbridge, Wandsworth, Southwark and Sutton. Further auditing work could uncover further potential candidates for LIGS.
- 7.8 During 2010 and 2011 the London Geodiversity Partnership has re-evaluated a number of sites. Nine sites have been deleted from the LIGS list but they

Figure 25 Recommended & Potential RIGS for Greater London



Source: GLA  
 © Crown copyright. Greater London Authority 100032379 (2011)



Figure 26 Recommended RIGS for Greater London

Site Number	Site Name Borough	NGR Area (ha)	Created by Aggregate Extraction	Geo- diversity Value	Comments and stratigraphy
GLA 3	Beckenham Place Park Lewisham	TQ 385 703 0.51	No	5	Harwich Formation, Eocene
GLA 4	Chelsfield Gravel Bromley	TQ 476 642 9.55	No	5	Chelsfield Gravel Formation, Pliocene – Pleistocene
GLA 6	Croham Hurst Croydon	TQ 338 630 34.57	No	6	Harwich Formation, Eocene Lambeth Group, Paleocene – Eocene Thanet Sand Formation, Paleocene Chalk Group, Late Cretaceous
GLA 7	Crystal Palace Geological Illustrations Bromley	TQ 345 705 5.37	No	8	Geological illustrations
GLA 8	Dog Rocks Greenwich	TQ 443 779 0.02	No	5	Harwich Formation, Eocene
GLA 17	Happy Valley Croydon	TQ 309 568 142.21	No	6	Chalk Group, Late Cretaceous Geomorphology interest
GLA 20	Horsenden Hill Ealing	TQ 162 844 43.15	No	5	Dollis Hill Gravel Formation, Eocene Claygate Member, London Clay Formation and London Clay Formation, Eocene
GLA 22	Keston Common Bromley	TQ 417 638 11.82	No	5	Harwich Formation, Eocene
GLA 26	Riddlesdown Quarry (Formally Rose and Crown Pit) Croydon	TQ 338 594 3.66	No	7	Chalk Group, Late Cretaceous
GLA 29	The Gravel Pits, Northwood Hillingdon	TQ 084 913 5.47	Yes	4	Lambeth Group, Paleocene – Eocene
GLA 30	Cray Valley Golf Course Sand Pit Bromley	TQ 489 692	Yes	7	Thanet Sand Formation, Paleocene
GLA 31	North End Pit Bexley	TQ 515 771 0.43	No	6	Crayford Silt Formation, Pleistocene
GLA 32	High Elms Dene Hole Bromley	TQ 439 627 0.02	No	7	Chalk Group, Late Cretaceous
GLA 36	Pinner Chalk Mines Harrow	TQ 116 905	Yes	9	Chalk Group/Upnor Formation, Upper Cretaceous/Paleocene

Figure 26b Potential RIGS for Greater London

Site Number	Site Name Borough	NGR Area (ha)	Created by Aggregate Extraction	Geo- diversity Value	Comments and stratigraphy
GLA 37	Mark's Warren Farm Quarry Complex Barking & Dag.	TQ 488 895 31.06	Yes	6	Pleistocene Black Park Gravel still exposed. Need to obtain RIGS status for future conservation. 'Whin Sill 'boulder found within gravel awaiting a permanent home at the Bedfords Park Visitor Centre
GLA 38	Chalky Dell Bexley	TQ 4814 7846 0.54	Yes	5	Chalk Group, Late Cretaceous overlain by Thanet Sand Formation, Paleocene. Important for Bullhead Bed at junction which could be revealed and access constructed if conserved.
GLA 39	Erith Submerged Forest Bexley	TQ 526 776 6.28	No	6	Best exposure of the Neolithic submerged forest with reasonable access for local community
GLA 40	Chislehurst Caves Bromley	TQ 431 696 1.74 (c.8 Underground)	Yes	6	Chalk Group, Late Cretaceous/ basal Thanet Sand Formation Accessible mines with good exposure of junction showing Bullhead Beds
GLA 41	Klinger Pit, Foots Cray Bromley	TQ 478 703 0.69	Yes	6	Good exposure of Paleocene Thanet Sand Formation in disused quarry privately owned – protection from development urgently sought
GLA 42	Kenwood House Quarry Hampstead Heath Camden	TQ 2685 8745 0.07	Yes	6	Eocene Bagshot Formation, omitted from 2009 edition. Potential for conserving old quarry face near Kenwood House (details of small exposures on Sandy Heath included)
GLA 43	Springfield Park Hackney	TQ 345873 13.58	partially	6	Only London Geological Nature Reserve, designated for spring lines associated with junctions of Pleistocene Langley Silt (brickearth) on top of Hackney Gravel overlying Eocene London Clay Formation. Villas on site built from the brickearth.

Site Number	Site Name Borough	NGR Area (ha)	Created by Aggregate Extraction	Geo- diversity Value	Comments and stratigraphy
GLA 44	Highgate Woods & Queens Wood Haringey	TQ 280 885 TQ 285 885 Total 51.16	?partially	6	Newly established Claygate Member of London Clay Formation in Highgate Woods overlying London Clay that is deeply incised by 'glacial gorges' in Queens Wood. Highgate Woods was called Gravel Pit Wood on old maps although gravels are not shown on current BGS maps. The Anglian ice sheet was very close and the road between the 2 woods is the interfluvium between the Lea & Brent tributaries. The Romans exploited the Claygate Beds for making pottery.
GLA 45	Bedfords Park, Havering Ridge Havering	TQ 517 930 (Ent) TQ 519 922 (VC) 86.82	No	6	Eocene London Clay, Claygate Member and Bagshot Sand overlain by Pre-Anglian Stanmore Gravel and Anglian Lowestoft Till. Recommended for variety of rock types although exposure not always good. Visitor Centre has terminal with interactive geology and there is potential for a Geotrail to accompany existing trail. The 'Whin Sill' boulder from Black Park Gravel at Mark's Warren Quarry will be moved here.
GLA 46	Rainham Submerged Forest Havering	TQ 5160 795 2.29	No	5	Best example of Neolithic submerged forest on north bank of the Thames
GLA 47	Southall Farm/ Spring Farm Quarry Complex Havering	TQ 535 818 33.54	Yes	6	Pleistocene Taplow Gravel still exposed. Need to obtain RIGS status for future conservation.
GLA 48	Thames Foreshore, Isleworth Hounslow	TQ 168 760 0.56	No	6	Natural exposure of London Clay Formation with septarian nodules at low tide. It is the best exposure of several in the area and the only place, apart from temporary exposures and worn patches, where septarian nodules and London Clay can be seen.

Site Number	Site Name Borough	NGR Area (ha)	Created by Aggregate Extraction	Geo- diversity Value	Comments and stratigraphy
GLA 49	Fairlop Quarry Complex (Hainault Quarry) Redbridge	TQ 462 896 173.9	Yes	6	Pleistocene Boyne Hill Gravel still exposed. Need to obtain RIGS status for future conservation.
GLA 50	Knighton Wood Redbridge	TQ 413 935 14.92	probably	6	Probably best example of Pleistocene Woodford Gravel. Additional feature of Pulhamite Rock Work. Easy access

Figure 27 LIGS for Greater London

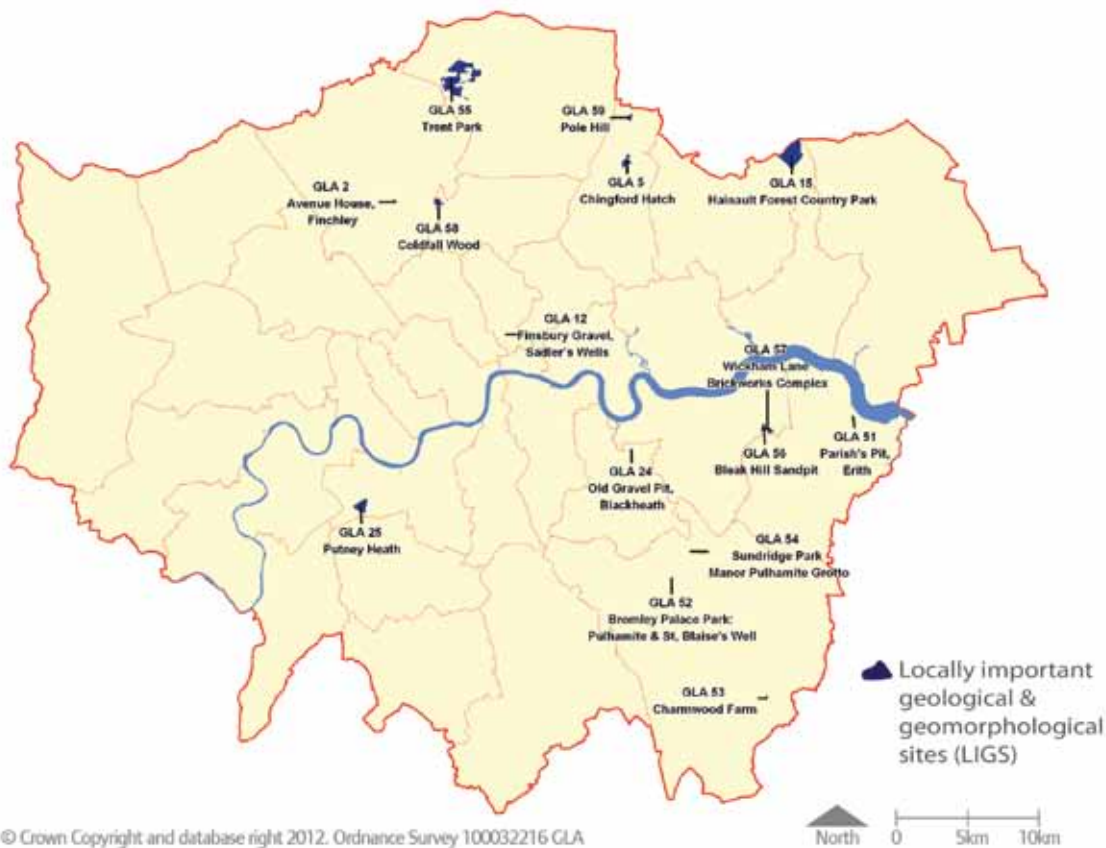


Figure 28 Potential LIGS for Greater London

Site	Site Name Borough	NGR Area (ha)	Created by Aggregate Extraction	Geo- diversity Value	Comments and stratigraphy
GLA 2	Avenue House Barnet, Finchley	TQ 252 903 3.17	No	3	Lowestoft Formation, Pleistocene
GLA 5	Chingford Hatch Waltham Forest	TQ 384 927 17.87	No	4	Woodford Gravel Formation, Pleistocene
GLA 12	Finsbury Gravel Islington, Sadler's Wells	TQ 315 828 0.23	No	3	Finsbury Gravel Member, Maidenhead Formation, Pleistocene
GLA 15	Hainault Forest Country Park Redbridge	TQ 475 926 119.45	No	4	Head, Pleistocene Lowestoft Formation, Pleistocene Claygate Member, London Clay Formation, Eocene
GLA 24	Old Gravel Pit Blackheath, Lewisham	TQ 385 763 0.84	Yes	2	Harwich Formation, Eocene
GLA 25	Putney Heath Wandsworth	TQ 235 735 35.30	No	3	Black Park Gravel Formation, Pleistocene London Clay Formation, Eocene
GLA 51	Parish's Pit, Erith Bexley	a) TQ 510 0 7815 b) TQ 5095 7800 0.98	Yes	3-4	Former quarry primarily for Thanet Sand Formation but originally displaying Lambeth Group & Harwich Formation as well, both now obscured by vegetation. 2 faces of Thanet Sand still visible.
GLA 52	Bromley Palace Park: Pulhamite & St. Blaise's Well	TQ 408 691 0.35	No	4	Waterfall structures at the inflow and an outflow of a lake in the grounds of the former Bishop's Palace now the Bromley Civic Centre. Formed of artificial rockwork, Pulhamite and constructed in 1865. The inflow structure is adjacent to a modern fountain in a circular basin on the site of St Blaise's Well, a chalybeate spring which was used for its curative properties in the 18th century

Site	Site Name Borough	NGR Area (ha)	Created by Aggregate Extraction	Geo- diversity Value	Comments and stratigraphy
GLA 53	Charmwood Farm Bromley	TQ 4616 6244 1.64	Yes	4	Chalk Group, Late Cretaceous. Small mine on private farmland with entrance covered by grille
GLA 54	Sundridge Park Manor Pulhamite grotto. Bromley	TQ 4184 7063 0.09	No	3-4	Artificial rockwork 'grotto' worth listing by English Heritage and worth conserving even though on private land
GLA 55	Trent Park Enfield	TQ 281 969 183.83	No	3-4	Recommended LIGS for variety of rock types (London Clay Formation, Claygate Member, Dollis Hill Gravel and Lowestoft Till), spring lines and deeply incised glacial valleys.
GLA 56	Bleak Hill Sandpit Greenwich	TQ 4606 7776 0.23	Yes	4	Only remaining faces of 3 former pits which in 19th century worked for sand and In 20th century worked for sand and chalk. The quarry extended upwards through the Lambeth Group to the Blackheath Pebble Beds but these are now obscured by vegetation and only sand is visible
GLA 57	Wickham Valley Brickworks Complex Greenwich	TQ 4604 7743 12.75	Yes	4	The complex is all that remains of three adjacent pits, the rest of the area has been built over. The tall cliff forming the southern edge of the former South Metropolitan Quarry can still be seen through the trees with Woolwich Cemetery is at the top still be seen. The Wickham Valley Brickworks sites were primarily quarrying the Thanet Sand but also exploited the Brickearth in the Valley. Chalk was extracted from underground mines which are now pumped full of fly-ash slurry and sealed off.
GLA 58	Coldfall Wood Haringey	TQ 276 903 13.43	No	3-4	Pleistocene Lowestoft Till overlying Dollis Hill Gravel and Eocene London Clay formation cut by 'glacial gorges'. Site of discovery of glaciation this far south,

---

Site	Site Name Borough	NGR Area (ha)	Created by Aggregate Extraction	Geo- diversity Value	Comments and stratigraphy
GLA 59	Pole Hill Waltham Forest	TQ 3835 9485 7.02	partially	4	Isolated London Clay Formation hillock capped by Claygate Member formally utilised for brick making. Meridian passes top marked by an obelisk. Public access

---





---

**CHAPTER EIGHT**

**GEO DIVERSITY  
GUIDANCE TO  
BOROUGHHS**

---

---

## POLICY

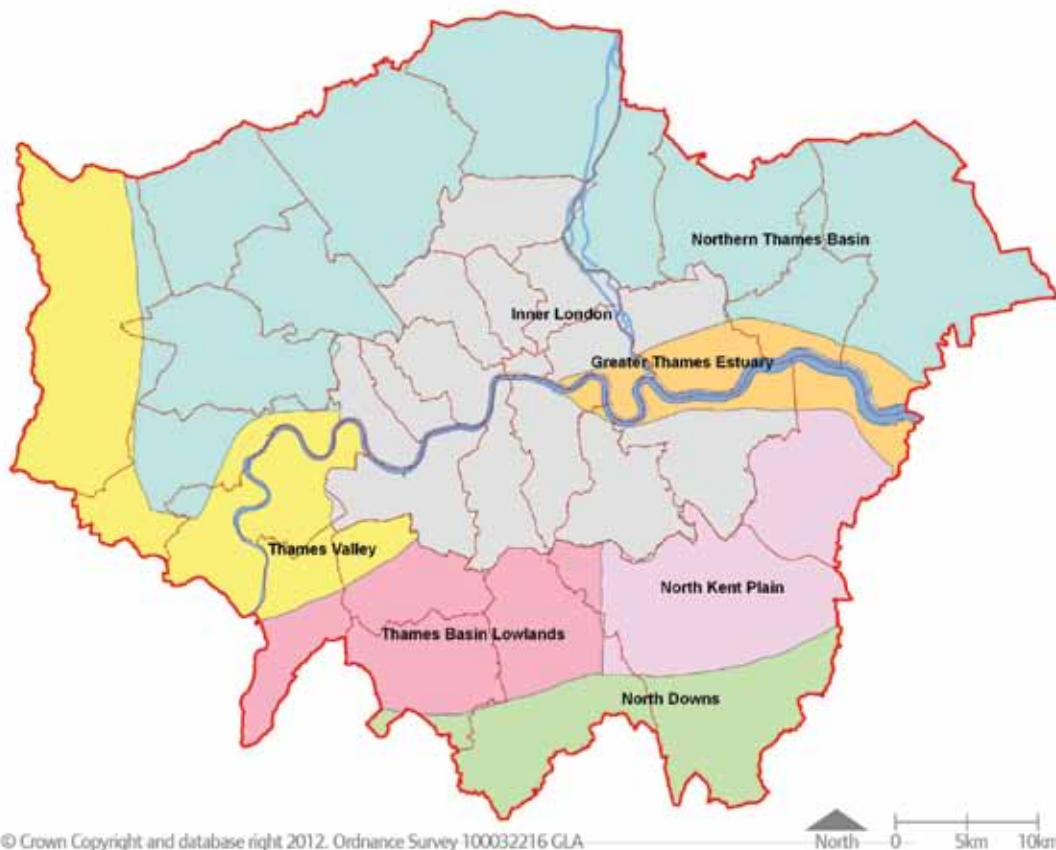
- 8.1 This chapter provides advice which is intended to guide the development and implementation of policy at the borough level. Chapter 7 of this report illustrates the relationship between geodiversity designations that are appropriate in London, and lists those areas which require special consideration in planning in London.
- 8.2 In the draft NPPF the planning system is advised to ‘aim to conserve and enhance the natural and local environment by protecting valued landscapes’ (para 164) and to ‘prevent harm to geological conservation interest’ (para 168).
- 8.3 As set out in Chapter 2 of this report, London Plan policy 7.20 (Figure 2) states that planning policy and decisions should provide protection for important geological sites. Development and regeneration proposals should take geodiversity into account and incorporate positive elements that contribute to improving and enhancing geological conservation. Development should avoid any adverse impact on geological interest, or where this is not possible, to minimize the impact and seek mitigation measures.
- 8.4 Monitoring of the condition of RIGS and LIGS is also important. A standard approach to Local Geological Site monitoring has recently been established and is recommended for use in London (Geology Trusts and Geoconservation UK 2008). Critically, it provides a basis for assessing the condition of a site linked to the site’s management requirements and whether positive conservation management is being undertaken.

## GEODIVERSITY AND THE WIDER LANDSCAPE

- 8.5 The geodiversity auditing described in paragraphs 6.10-6.12 concentrated on individual geodiversity sites. However, geodiversity also includes assessing, valuing and protecting the wider landscape. PPS9 states “In taking decisions, local planning authorities should ensure that appropriate weight is attached to designated sites of international, national and local importance; protected species; and to biodiversity and **geological interests within the wider environment**” (GLA emphasis). Although PPS 9 is due to be replaced by the NPPF, the NPPF continues to emphasize the importance of landscape. Consideration of how landscape sets the context for shaping neighbourhoods and future development will be addressed in SPG on shaping neighbourhoods, due for consultation in late 2012.
- 8.6 Greater London has distinctive natural landscapes shaped by geological processes:
- undulating chalk downlands with dry valleys in south London
  - gentle escarpment of older Palaeogene strata rising up to the Chalk dip slope in southern and south-west London
  - Palaeogene outliers of low, well-drained hills with convex slopes, occurring in the floors of shallow valleys to the south and east
  - a broad swathe of low-lying, subdued topography of the London Clay in the Thames Valley. Even where dissection has been most pronounced (as
-

- between Stanmore and Hampstead) only gently rolling ground with convex slopes of generally less than  $4^\circ$  is found
  - the prominent Bagshot Formation hills of Hampstead Heath and Highgate in north London, Harrow On The Hill in the north-west, and Havering-atte-Bower in the north-east. It gives rise to relatively steep convex slopes up to  $12^\circ$ . It is characteristically free-draining and in a natural or semi-natural state supports typical heathland vegetation
  - river terraces forming long flat areas e.g. underlying Heathrow airport or Hyde Park, separated by steeper areas of terrace front slopes, e.g. Leading from the Strand to Temple tube.
- 8.7 Natural England has devised Landscape Character Areas (LCA) for Greater London (Figure 29), but these largely do not reflect the wider geodiversity of London described above. Natural England have now published London's Natural Signatures, a framework for London (2011).

**Figure 29 Greater London Landscape Character Areas**



8.8 The natural topographic geodiversity underlying London should be understood, respected and altered only in the knowledge of its origin and form. This would require planning policies rather different to those used to protect individual geological sites:

- landforms - maintain integrity of landform(s). Encourage authentic contouring in restoration work and new landscaping schemes
- landscape - maintain contribution of natural topography, rock outcrops and active processes to landscape. Encourage authentic design in restoration work and new landscaping schemes
- processes - maintain dynamics and integrity of operation. Encourage restoration of process and form using authentic design principles
- soils - maintain soil quality, quantity and function.

## IMPLEMENTATION

8.9 In order to implement the policy aims set out in the London Plan, the following guidance indicates when geodiversity considerations should be taken into account. This advice should be used by local authorities and developers when considering planning proposals and the preparation of Supplementary Planning Documents where a geodiversity issue is clearly involved.

### Have regard to geodiversity in planning proposals

8.10 Perhaps the greatest threat to geodiversity is inappropriate development. New developments often destroy or conceal valuable geological exposures and disrupt the natural processes that helped form them. New development should assess the potential impacts on geodiversity, take steps to mitigate any damage that cannot be prevented, and identify opportunities that might benefit geodiversity. For example, some developments might allow the creation of more rock exposures, or offer an opportunity to re-establish natural systems; in others, planning permission may insist on mitigation, such as future monitoring and maintenance work. Traditionally, the conservation of geodiversity has focused on individual sites but, in the future, effective conservation will need to integrate the efforts of all interested parties and seek to conserve geodiversity in the wider landscape (paragraphs 8.5–8.8). However, geodiversity is not and should not be regarded merely as concerned with conservation of geological sites or features. As an essential part of natural heritage it can have a profound and long term effect on fields as varied as economic development and historical and cultural heritage. As such the issue of geodiversity will be relevant to work on the SPGs on the All London Green Grid and Shaping Neighbourhoods.

8.11 Where development proposals may have an impact on geodiversity an evaluation of the geological significance of an area should be required prior to undertaking any reclamation, groundworks, re-working or planting. Recommendations relating to

the geodiversity interest should be fully taken into account in undertaking any such works.

### **Protect, manage and enhance geodiversity**

8.12 Sites should be monitored for condition and threats to geological features. Opportunities should be sought to implement maintenance appropriate to maintaining the quality of the exposure of geological features at the site and opportunities sought to enhance the condition and interpretation of such features where appropriate. Advice for the conservation of sites is provided by Prosser et al. (2006). In addition to nationally designated sites, boroughs should seek to establish and maintain a series of regional and local sites representative of the geology in the London area. The recommended RIGS sites in this report should be identified in borough LDDs. Boroughs should consider whether the potential LIGS sites identified in this report should also be identified and protected.

8.13 Using the method and criteria set out in Chapters 6 and 7 and Appendices 2 and 3, the boroughs should also consider auditing further sites that may be of local importance. Table A1 in Appendix 1 identifies sites (prefix PS1-PS62) that may be of potential value. These sites will all need to be audited in the future to determine whether they are worthy of protection as a RIG or LIG. Additional guidance is available in the Defra Local Sites Report (Defra, 2006).

8.14 In order to protect, manage and enhance geodiversity, boroughs are encouraged to:

- review any buildings or structures for which conservation measures are proposed to establish the presence of any features of geodiversity interest. Appropriate recommendations can then be made to ensure the safeguarding of significant features
- integrate geodiversity interest on all sites or features of archaeological, wildlife or other interests, where conservation management is taking place or being contemplated. Equally, the other conservation interest of what might be primarily considered 'geological sites' should also be assessed and secured in any management works
- work with quarry operators to promote active conservation and enhancement work on geological sites.

### **Enhance geodiversity in new developments**

8.15 When geodiversity is identified as an appropriate issue, new development proposals may provide opportunities to enhance the geodiversity of a site. Road improvement works, for example, may require the construction of new cuttings. Such operations offer opportunities to reveal hitherto unexposed geological sections, either temporarily during construction, or as permanent features. The geological features exposed in cuttings or quarries should be viewed in a positive light as contributing to the natural heritage of the area. It is common practice in road construction to cover rock exposures in cuttings, thus permanently obliterating potentially important geological exposures. Whereas a normal reaction at such an

important site might be to resist any planned clearance of vegetation, road widening or similar work, the exposure, and thus its scientific value, could be very greatly enhanced by such operations. Such enhancement would, of course, be dependent upon effective liaison between road engineers and geologists, and would require suitable provision for retaining the exposure upon completion of any works. Similarly, quarries often provide superb opportunities to examine, record, study and perhaps to establish permanent sections of key geological features.

8.16 In order to integrate geodiversity enhancements in new development, boroughs are encouraged to:

- work with developers and quarry operators to liaise with local and national museums, the BGS, local university earth science departments, and other appropriate bodies, in the recovery and recording of important geological material and information
- ensure proposals for permanent sealing of underground workings should include provision for appropriate recording of geological features prior to sealing
- work with landowners who propose to re-establish access to underground workings to record geological features exposed in the re-opened workings, or to invite qualified geologists to visit the site to make such records. All such records should be lodged with a permanent public archive.

### **Promote public access, study, interpretation and appreciation of geodiversity**

8.17 Positive measures to enhance geodiversity can include the promotion of the geodiversity resource. Opportunities can include:

- encouraging local community involvement in identifying and developing initiatives
  - providing for controlled, safe access to sites for educational, interpretational and recreational use
  - developing access arrangements to quarries for educational and interpretational use on specified occasions, or as part of geological events
  - providing on and off-site interpretation.
-







---

**CHAPTER NINE**

**GEO DIVERSITY  
ACTION PLANNING**

---

- 
- 9.1 Geodiversity Action Plans (GAPs) provide a long-term framework for the conservation of geodiversity, in the same way that Biodiversity Action Plans work for nature conservation. A GAP should take into account both local and strategic needs and involve a wide range of partners, from local community bodies and conservation organisations, to local government and industry. A GAP should establish objectives and targets for audit, conservation, management, education and communication as well as the influencing of local development documents and policies and the securing of resources to implement the plan.
- 9.2 The London Geodiversity Partnership has produced a GAP for London 2009-2013. It can be found on their website [www.londongeopartnership.org.uk](http://www.londongeopartnership.org.uk). Its aim is *‘to provide a framework for understanding, conserving and using the unique wealth of geodiversity resources found within our capital, so that social, economic and environmental benefits are provided to London’s urban communities and many visitors.’* This aim is underpinned by 6 objectives;
- Increase our understanding of the Geodiversity of London,
  - Manage and Conserve the Geodiversity of London,
  - Deliver sustainable social, economic and environmental benefits to London,
  - Promote and care for London’s Geodiversity,
  - Sustain geodiversity activities,
- Influence London-wide and London borough planning and environmental policies.
- 9.3 Boroughs, community groups and developers should familiarise themselves with the Action Plan and seek to implement its objectives where appropriate.
-

---

# APPENDICES

---

## APPENDIX 1 - SITES SELECTED FOR GEODIVERSITY AUDITING

The sites selected for field auditing for the 2009 version of this document are listed in Table A1 below. Site numbers prefixed with a GLA number are either SSSIs (orange rows), recommended

and potential RIGS (green rows) (see paragraph 7.6), or potential LIGS (blue rows) – a total of 59 sites. The remaining 62 sites that were shortlisted are shown with a PS (Potential Site) prefix. Future visits are recommended for those sites highlighted in yellow to determine whether they should be protected.

Table A1

Site No.	Site Name	Borough	NGR (all TO)	Aggreg Site	GD Value	Comments
GLA 1	Abbey Wood	Bexley	480 786	No	8	SSSI
GLA 2	Avenue House	Barnet	252 903	No	3	LIGS
GLA 3	Beckenham Place Park	Lewisham	385 703	No	5	RIGS
GLA 4	Chelsfield Gravel	Bromley	476 642	No	5	RIGS
GLA 5	Chingford Hatch	Waltham Forest	384 927	No	4	LIGS
GLA 6	Croham Hurst	Croydon	338 630	No	6	RIGS
GLA 7	Crystal Palace Dinosaurs	Bromley	345 705	No	8	RIGS
GLA 8	Dog Rocks	Greenwich	443 779	No	5	RIGS
GLA 12	Finsbury Gravel	Islington	315 828	No	3	LIGS
GLA 14	Gilbert's Pit	Greenwich	418 786	Yes	8	SSSI
GLA 15	Hainault Forest Country Park	Redbridge	475 926	No	4	LIGS
GLA 17	Happy Valley	Croydon	309 568	No	6	RIGS
GLA 18	Harrow Weald	Harrow	147 929	No	6	SSSI
GLA 19	Hornchurch Cutting	Havering	547 874	No	6	SSSI
GLA 20	Horsenden Hill	Ealing	162 844	No	5	RIGS
GLA 22	Keston Common	Bromley	417 638	No	5	RIGS
GLA 24	Old Gravel Pit	Lewisham	385 763	Yes	2	LIGS
GLA 25	Putney Heath	Wandsworth	235 735	No	3	LIGS
GLA 26	Rose and Crown Pit	Croydon	338 594	No	7	RIGS
GLA 29	The Gravel Pits	Hillingdon	084 913	Yes	4	RIGS
GLA 30	Cray Valley Golf Course Sand Pit	Bromley	489 692	Yes	7	RIGS
GLA 31	North End Pit	Bexley	515 771	No	6	RIGS
GLA 32	High Elms Dene Hole	Bromley	439 627	No	7	RIGS
GLA 33	Elmstead Pit	Bromley	4232 7066	No	6	SSSI
GLA 34	Harefield Pit	Hillingdon	049 898	No	8	SSSI
GLA 35	Wansunt Pit	Bexley	515 738	Yes	9	SSSI
GLA 36	Pinner Chalk Mines	Harrow	116 905	Yes	9	RIGS
GLA 37	Marks Warren Farm, Romford	Barking & Dagenham	4875 8970	Yes	6	Recommended RIGS

Site No.	Site Name	Borough	NGR (all TQ)	Aggreg Site	GD Value	Comments
GLA 38	Chalky Dell	Bexley	4814 7846		6	
GLA 39	Erith submerged forest and saltings	Bexley	5285 7801	No	6	Thames foreshore. Holocene Alluvium eg paleobotany
GLA 40	Chislehurst Caves Bromley	Bromley	TQ 431 696 1.74 (c.8 UNDGND)	Yes	6	Chalk Group, Late Cretaceous/basal Thanet Sand Formation Accessible mines with good exposure of junction showing Bullhead Beds
GLA 41	Klinger Pit, Fooks Cray Bromley	Bromley	TQ 478 703 0.69	Yes	6	Good exposure of Paleocene Thanet Sand Formation in disused quarry privately owned – protection from development urgently sought
GLA 42	Kenwood House Quarry Hampstead Heath Camden	Camden	TQ 2685 8745 0.07	Yes	6	Eocene Bagshot Formation, omitted from 2009 edition. Potential for conserving old quarry face near Kenwood House (details of small exposures on Sandy Heath included)
GLA 43	Springfield Park Hackney	Hackney	TQ 345873 13.58	partially	6	Only London Geological Nature Reserve, designated for spring lines associated with junctions of Pleistocene Langley Silt (brickearth) on top of Hackney Gravel overlying Eocene London Clay Formation. Villas on site built from the brickearth.
GLA 44	Highgate Woods & Queens Wood Haringey	Haringey	TQ 280 885 TQ 285 885 Total 51.16	?partially	6	Newly established Claygate Member of London Clay Formation in Highgate Woods overlying London Clay that is deeply incised by 'glacial gorges' in Queens Wood. Highgate Woods was called Gravel Pit Wood on old maps although gravels are not shown on current BGS maps. The Anglian ice sheet was very close and the road between the 2 woods is the interfluvium between the Lea & Brent tributaries. The Romans exploited the Claygate Beds for making pottery.
GLA 45	Bedfords Park, Havering Ridge Havering	Havering	TQ 517 930 (Ent) TQ 519 922 (VC) 86.82	No	6	Eocene London Clay, Claygate Member and Bagshot Sand overlain by Pre-Anglian Stanmore Gravel and Anglian Lowestoft Till. Recommended for variety of rock types although exposure not always good. Visitor Centre has terminal with interactive geology and there is potential for a Geotrail to accompany existing trail. The 'Whin Sill' boulder from Black Park Gravel at Mark's Warren Quarry will be moved here.
GLA 46	Rainham Submerged Forest Havering	Havering	TQ 5160 795 2.29	No	5	Best example of Neolithic submerged forest on north bank of the Thames
GLA 47	Southall Farm/ Spring Farm Quarry Complex Havering	Havering	TQ 535 818 33.54	Yes	6	Pleistocene Taplow Gravel still exposed. Need to obtain RIGS status for future conservation.
GLA 48	Thames Foreshore, Isleworth Hounslow	Hounslow	TQ 168 760 0.56	No	6	Natural exposure of London Clay Formation with septarian nodules at low tide. It is the best exposure of several in the area and the only place, apart from temporary exposures and worn patches, where septarian nodules and London Clay can be seen.

Site No.	Site Name	Borough	NGR (all TQ)	Aggreg Site	GD Value	Comments
GLA 49	Fairlop Quarry Complex (Hainault Quarry) Redbridge	Redbridge	TQ 462 896 173.9	Yes	6	Pleistocene Boyne Hill Gravel still exposed. Need to obtain RIGS status for future conservation.
GLA 50	Knighton Wood Redbridge	Redbridge	TQ 413 935 14.92	probably	6	Probably best example of Pleistocene Woodford Gravel. Additional feature of Pulhamite Rock Work. Easy access
GLA 51	Parish's Pit, Erith Bexley	Bexley	a) TQ 510 0 7815 b) TQ 5095 7800 0.98	Yes	3-4	Former quarry primarily for Thanet Sand Formation but originally displaying Lambeth Group & Harwich Formation as well, both now obscured by vegetation. 2 faces of Thanet Sand still visible.
GLA 52	Bromley Palace Park: Pulhamite & St. Blaise's Well	Bromley	TQ 408 691 0.35	No	4	Waterfall structures at the inflow and an outflow of a lake in the grounds of the former Bishop's Palace now the Bromley Civic Centre. Formed of artificial rockwork, Pulhamite and constructed in 1865. The inflow structure is adjacent to a modern fountain in a circular basin on the site of St Blaise's Well, a chalybeate spring which was used for its curative properties in the 18 <sup>th</sup> century.
GLA 53	Charmwood Farm Bromley	Bromley	TQ 4616 6244 1.64	Yes	4	Chalk Group, Late Cretaceous. Small mine on private farmland with entrance covered by grille
GLA 54	Sundridge Park Manor Pulhamite grotto. Bromley	Bromley	TQ 4184 7063 0.09	No	3-4	Artificial rockwork 'grotto' worth listing by English Heritage and worth conserving even though on private land
GLA 55	Trent Park Enfield	Enfield	TQ 281 969 183.83	No	3-4	Recommended LIGS for variety of rock types (London Clay Formation, Claygate Member, Dollis Hill Gravel and Lowestoft Till), spring lines and deeply incised glacial valleys.
GLA 56	Bleak Hill Sandpit Greenwich	Greenwich	TQ 4606 7776 0.23	Yes	4	Only remaining faces of 3 former pits which in 19 <sup>th</sup> century worked for sand and in 20 <sup>th</sup> century worked for sand and chalk. The quarry extended upwards through the Lambeth Group to the Blackheath Pebble Beds but these are now obscured by vegetation and only sand is visible.
GLA 57	Wickham Valley Brickworks Complex	Greenwich	TQ 4604 7743 12.75	Yes	4	The complex is all that remains of three adjacent pits, the rest of the area has been built over. The tall cliff forming the southern edge of the former South Metropolitan Quarry can still be seen through the trees with Woolwich Cemetery is at the top still be seen. The Wickham Valley Brickworks sites were primarily quarrying the Thanet Sand but also exploited the Brickearth in the Valley. Chalk was extracted from underground mines which are now pumped full of fly-ash slurry and sealed off.
GLA 58	Coldfall Wood Haringey	Haringey	TQ 276 903 13.43	No	3-4	Pleistocene Lowestoft Till overlying Dollis Hill Gravel and Eocene London Clay formation cut by 'glacial gorges'. Site of discovery of glaciation this far south,

Site No.	Site Name	Borough	NGR (all TQ)	Aggreg Site	GD Value	Comments
GLA 59	Pole Hill Waltham Forest	Waltham Forest	TQ 3835 9485 7.02	partially	4	Isolated London Clay Formation hillock capped by Claygate Member formally utilised for brick making. Meridian passes top marked by an obelisk. Public access
PS 1	Stanwell Upper Mill	Hillingdon	0405 7573	Yes	0	Landscaped ground
PS 2	Fairlop	Redbridge	4572 9072	Yes	0	Landscaped ground and Lake
PS 3	Ingrebourne Valley	Havering	5247 8312	Yes	0	Restored and landscaped, water feature
PS 4	Broadwater Farm	Hillingdon	044 895	Yes	0	Water filled
PS 5	Harmondsworth Lane	Hillingdon	0685 7755	Yes	0	Landfill Site
PS 6	Holloway Lane	Hillingdon	0670 7815	Yes	0	Landfill Site
PS 7	Feltham	Hounslow	0932 7232	Yes	0	Restored and landscaped; playing fields
PS 8	Chipstead Valley	Croydon	2898 5938	No	0	Developed – housing and gardens
PS 9	Springwell Lane Chalk Pit	Hillingdon	0441 9300	No	?	Did not obtain access, but worth investigating
PS 10	Harrow Hill	Harrow	1526 8667	No	?	Developed – housing and gardens
PS 11	Hangar Hill	Ealing	1818 8198	No	0	Old reservoir, now playing fields, nothing seen
PS 12	Wall Garden Farm	Hillingdon	0754 7808	Yes	0	Landfill Site
PS 13	Robbs Nurseries	Hillingdon	0439 7540	Yes	?	Gravel Pit for T5 development
PS 14	Heathside Sand and Gravel Pi	Bexley	5134 7385	Yes	0	Housing Estate
PS 15	Wickham Lane Brick Works	Greenwich	4615 7748	Yes	0	Developed – housing and gardens
PS 16	Upper College Farm Gravel Pit	Bexley	4905 7305	Yes	0	Restored and landscaped
PS 17	Gun Club	Bexley	510 740	Yes	0	Restored and landscaped
PS 18	Cranford Lane	Hillingdon	095 779	Yes	?	Active Sand and Gravel Pit; access not gained
PS 19	Harefield Halt	Hillingdon	0543 8707	Yes	0	Restored: water features
PS 20	Sipson Lane	Hillingdon	0819 7832	Yes	0	Landfill Site
PS 21	Bourne Wood Thanet Sand Quarry	Bromley	5023 6828	Yes	?	Active Sand Pit; access not gained
PS 22	Bedfont	Hounslow	0828 7219	Yes	0	Restored and landscaped; recreation ground
PS 23	Poyle	Hillingdon	0398 7619	Yes	0	Developed – M25
PS 24	Spout Lane	Hillingdon	0468 7519	Yes	0	Developed – reservoir?
PS 25	Lake at Peckham Rye Park	Southwark	3497 7499	No	?	Not visited; worth investigation
PS 26	Pinner Hill	Harrow	1075 9168	No	0	Housing and Golf course
PS 27	The Mount, Belmont	Harrow	1629 9107	No	0	Golf Course
PS 28	Broads Dock	Hillingdon	0775 7954	No	?	Water-filled Brickearth extraction site; access not gained
PS 29	Heathrow Airport	Hillingdon	0711 7574	No	?	Landscape feature – all of Heathrow Airport is built on Taplow Gravel Formation Terrace
PS 30	Tripcock Ness	Greenwich	4527 8098	No	?	Not visited; worth investigation

PROTECTING THE GEODIVERSITY OF THE CAPITAL

Site No.	Site Name	Borough	NGR (all TQ)	Aggreg Site	GD Value	Comments
PS 33	New Cross Gate Cutting Nature Reserve	Lewisham	3635 7641	No	?	Not visited; site of major landslip
PS 32	St Andrew's Ch, Kingsbury	Brent	2064 8686	No	?	Not visited; worth investigating. Lynch Hill Gravel exposed?
PS 33	Mud flats near Gores Brook	Barking & Dagenham	4758 8209	No	?	Not visited; worth investigation. Active processes - mudflats
PS 34	Chelsea Creek	H&F	2577 7751	No	?	Railway line; no access
PS 35	Glebelands Local Nature Reserve	Barnet	2686 9102	No	?	Not visited; worth investigation
PS 36	Finchley cemeteries	Barnet		No	?	Jurassic fossils
PS 37	Biggin Hill Valley	Bromley		No	?	
PS 38	Cudham Valley	Bromley		No	?	
PS 39	Downe Valley	Bromley		No	?	
PS 40	Spring Park	Bromley	381 649	No	?	Water processes
PS 41	St Martin's Hill	Bromley		No	?	
PS 42	Top of North Downs	Bromley		No	?	View across Greensand Ridge
PS 43	Sandy Heath (Hampstead Heath)	Camden	270 865	No	?	Bagshot Formation: exposures and ponds caused by iron panning. Viewpoint. Geomorphology - spring lines, vegetation, slope
PS 44	Riddlesdown	Croydon		No	?	Dry Valley
PS 45	Whalebone Lane	Havering	487 893	No	?	Periglacial patterned ground
PS 46	Summerhouse Lane chalk pit	Hillingdon	044 918	Yes	?	Large chalk quarry. New housing but face and features still evident
PS 47	City of London Cemetery, Wanstead	Newham	423 863	No	?	Geology of building stones
PS 48	Wanstead Flats	Redbridge	405 865	No	?	Lynch Hill / Corbets Tey terrace surface
PS 49	Rotherhythe pingo	Southwark		No	?	Anglian ice-age pingo
PS 50	Leyton Flats (Snaresbrook Park)	Waltham Forest	393 889	No	?	Boyn Hill / Orsett Heath terrace surface
PS 51	Lesnes Abbey	Bexley	384 950	partially	3	Worth mentioning in Gazetteer for past flooding in Thames and building stones from Caen in Normandy
PS 52	Building Stones at UCL	Camden		No	2	Geology of building stones Included in Building London and ? worth mentioning in Gazetteer
PS 53	Radnor Crescent	Greenwich	4604 7743	Yes	4	Recommended as LIGS above as part of Wickham Lane Brickworks Complex
PS 54	Blackheath Pits	Greenwich		Yes	?	Harwich Formation, Blackheath Pebbles. Possible duplication with GLA 24. Need to assess which is the better.



Site No.	Site Name	Borough	NGR (all TQ)	Aggreg Site	GD Value	Comments
PS 55	Shooters Hill	Greenwich			3	Worth mentioning in Gazetteer as highest point in SE London with London Clay Formation capped by Claygate Member and capped by Stanmore Gravel. Section in Green Chain Geotrail.
PS 56	Kenley Station Chalk Pit	Croydon		Yes	?	Owned by Optical Services Ltd.
PS 57	Bronze Plaque to Ilford Mammoth, Mammal Ilford Methodist Church Hall	Redbridge	4371 8609	Commemorates find in former quarry	3	Worth gazetteer mention for importance of find in former gravel quarry. Unfortunately plaque has recently been stolen. (Already described by GeoEssex)
PS 58	Park Farm Boulder	Havering	4909 9375	No	?	Possibly the only sarsen stone in London, and may be worth Gazetteer mention; already described by GeoEssex but needs visiting by LGP
PS 59	Thames Barrier	Greenwich	?	No	3	Geological conditions for siting worthy of note in Gazetteer. Start point of Green Chain Geotrail. Story of flooding in Thames
PS 60	Richmond Park	Richmond	Large area	No	?	Black Park gravels already mentioned in GLA 25 Putney Heath but potential for Geotrail. Specific features need investigation
PS 61	Trafalgar Square	Westminster		No	3	Worth gazetteer mention for importance of finds of Pleistocene mammals (particularly hippo) in building excavations. Potential for geological interpretation within the Square.
PS 62	Bow Creek Meanders	Newham		No	3	Natural feature best viewed from the air. Worth gazetteer mention (already described by GeoEssex)

## APPENDIX 2 - SITE SELECTION CRITERIA

**Site Type: Feature** Selection criteria for features are given below:

CODE	DESCRIPTION	TRANSLATION
N_SECTION	NATURAL SECTION	Natural outcrop of one or more geological features forming a linear exposure (river section, cliff face, shoreline etc)
N_EXPOSURE	NATURAL EXPOSURE	Natural outcrop of geological feature
N_LANDFORM	NATURAL LANDFORM	Constructional or erosion geomorphological feature (valley, crevasse, dune, all Q features etc)
N_VIEW	NATURAL VIEW	Collection of geological features forming a landscape overview interpretation
A_MINWORKS	ARTIFICIAL MINE WORKINGS	Feature produced by minerals/coal workings (adit, spoil, hush etc)
A_QRYWORKS	ARTIFICIAL QUARRY WORKS	feature produced by stone/aggregate workings (quarry, pit, waste dumps etc)
A_SECTION	ARTIFICIAL SECTION	section exposure created artificially by work to construct a road/track/path etc
A_EXCAV	ARTIFICIAL EXCAVATION	Artificially created exposure (excavation - not related to any of the above)
N_SAMPLE	Natural geological sample not in situ	Natural geological sample not in situ
A_SAMPLE	Manmade Artefact	Manmade Artefact

### Site Type: Current use

Selection criteria for current use are given below:

CODE	DESCRIPTION	TRANSLATION
IN_USE	IN CURRENT USE	Feature still used for primary purpose (working quarry etc) as defined by the FEATURE term
DISUSED	DISUSED	Feature no longer used for primary purpose and has no other current use
OPEN_CNTRY	OPEN COUNTRY	Feature on publicly accessible natural countryside with no unique use (mountains national park land etc)
PVTE_CNTRY	PRIVATE COUNTRY	Feature is on privately owned, natural countryside with limited/no public access (Estate land etc)
AGRIC_LAND	AGRICULTURAL LAND	Feature is used/forms part of land used for agricultural purposes (farm fields and grazing areas etc)
DOMESTIC	DOMESTIC LAND	Feature falls within the limits of private lands associated with dwellings (gardens, stately home grounds etc)
URBAN	URBAN	Feature is on publicly accessible lands (but not recreational lands) within the urban limits (allotments, road verges etc)
RECREATION	RECREATIONAL LAND	Feature is on land specifically designed or modified for recreational uses (parks, picnic areas etc)
MILITARY	MILITARY LAND	Feature is on MOD land or land used for military purposes
INDUSTRIAL	INDUSTRIAL LAND	Feature is on land used for industrial purposes (including waste land forming part of/owned by an industrial complex)
DISPOSAL	DISPOSAL USE	Feature is used or is on land used for waste disposal (quarries now used for land-fill etc)

## Site Area

Entered where known. Generally large sites are usually more important than small sites as relationships between rock units are more likely to be demonstrated. They are also more able to withstand visitors, by diluting their pressure within a wider space.

## Stratigraphy and Rock Types

The time units (chronostratigraphy), rock units (lithostratigraphy) and rock type (lithology) of the exposures present are given. Ideally, representative sections of the main formations present in the GLA area should be represented in the selected RIGS and LIGS sites.

## Access and Safety

Access is an important consideration, particularly in areas of large urban populations where opportunities to experience the natural world are limited. Safety of access, Safety of exposure, Current condition, Current conflicting activities, Restricting conditions and Nature of exposure criteria are descriptive and for general guidance only. Field Leaders and teachers should prepare a separate risk assessment where required.

## Cultural, Heritage and Economic

These criteria are taken from the UKRIGS system and include important associations with the cultural, historical and economic aspects of geodiversity. The rating scale used is 0 to 10, with 10 reflecting important associations providing excellent opportunities for raising public awareness. The criteria used are:

1. Historic, archaeological & literary associations
2. Aesthetic landscape
3. History of Earth Sciences
4. Economic geology

It is recognised that scoring systems are difficult to apply in practice (Scottt, 2007) and the values listed should be used as a general guide only.

## GeoScience Rank

Geoscientific criteria are the key intrinsic attributes of a site or feature and the main reasons to justify conserving a site, even if it has restricted or no current access. A single site is unlikely to score highly on every criterion. Rarity and quality scores are combined into a single score in Appendix 5 site assessments. Ranking criteria are given below.

<b>RARITY</b>	<b>Rating</b>	
The abundance or significance of the feature of the site in the global context. Is the rarity such that the feature is one of only a few in the world, in the UK or in the regional area or is it one of many examples and only of reference or educational significance (because it is on the doorstep)?	10	World
	8	UK
	6	Regional
	4	Local (LGAP)
	2	Educational / Reference
	0	Not Present / Relevant
<b>QUALITY</b>	<b>Rating</b>	
The extent to which a feature is typical or demonstrates 'text-book' features. World class specimen or poor example?	10	World
	8	UK
	6	Regional
	4	Local (LGAP)
	2	Educational / Reference
	0	Not Present / Relevant

<b>LITERATURE / COLLECTIONS</b>	<b>Rating</b>	
The detail of written literature or material collections relating to the feature.	10	Detailed Studies
	8	Interpretations
	6	Descriptions
	4	Collected Material
	2	Referenced
	0	No Data

### Potential use

The following attributes are available for selection:

- Research
- Higher/further education
- school education
- on-site interpretation
- on-site geotrail
- incorporated
- multidisciplinary

### Fragility

The following attributes are available for selection:

- Geohazard (e.g. landslip risk)
- weathering/erosion
- natural overgrowth
- sample/fossil collecting
- dumping
- likelihood of development.

### Current Site Value

Ranking criteria for these attributes are given below:

<b>EDUCATIONAL VALUE</b>	<b>Rating</b>	
The value of the site feature for educational fieldwork (including school, degree and adult education courses). Including 'relief sites' that may relieve pressure on other popular sites. Is it visited by UK-wide groups or local schools only?	10	UK Educational
	8	Regional
	6	Local area schools
	4	Local (walking distance) groups
	2	Little value
	0	No value

<b>COMMUNITY VALUE</b>	<b>Rating</b>	
The value of the site to local people as a local amenity including historical or cultural associations outside the geological significance. 'Local is defined as within walking or 10 min drive distance. Is the feature of the site used daily as common ground or rarely visited by the local community?	10	Detailed Studies
	8	Interpretations
	6	Descriptions
	4	Collected Material
	2	Referenced
	0	No Data

---

## Geodiversity Value

Key sites in the Geodiversity network may represent unique or outstanding features or exceptional preservation and should be designated as a RIGS and protected for their specific scientific value. Such sites may have been considered for designation as SSSIs, but not fully met the requirements. Most sites of high specific scientific value will also have high assessed ratings for education and science and for cultural, heritage and economic aspects, but there may be exceptions. High-rating examples would include sites of the only exposure of a key horizon or feature, e.g. an unconformity, a basal conglomerate, a marine band, an ash band, a dyke, a highly fossiliferous bed, waterfall or other feature listed under Geoscientific Merit. Lower ratings are given to sites with locally more common or less well preserved features.

Geodiversity Value can be considered as an assessment of the importance of the site to the local network. Geodiversity Value may appear to be a rather subjective assessment. It should take into consideration an overview of other sites in the vicinity. Suggested scoring guides are:

- 0 – no specific scientific interest
  - 5 – some specific scientific interest, the average for similar sites in the vicinity
  - 10 – key site, showing unique or outstanding features, the best site in the vicinity
-

### APPENDIX 3 - FIELD AUDIT RECORDING SHEET

<b>LOCAL GEODIVERSITY ACTION PLAN (LGAP)</b> ASSESSMENT OF GEOLOGICAL SITES		<b>LGAP</b> <input style="width:150px;" type="text"/>																																					
SCORER <input style="width:200px;" type="text"/>	DATE <input style="width:100px;" type="text"/>	OBSERVED? <input type="checkbox"/>																																					
<b>SITE NAME</b> <input style="width:250px;" type="text"/>	BNG <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>																																						
FEATURE <input style="width:100px;" type="text"/>	ACCESS <input style="width:150px; height:100px;" type="text"/>	OWNERSHIP DETAILS <input style="width:150px; height:100px;" type="text"/>																																					
CURRENT USE <input style="width:100px;" type="text"/>																																							
CURRENT DESIGNATION <input style="width:100px;" type="text"/>																																							
DESIGNATED FOR <input style="width:100px;" type="text"/>																																							
GEOLOGICAL DESCRIPTION																																							
REFERENCES		<b>PHOTO</b> <input style="width:100px;" type="text"/>  <b>CURRENT SITE VALUE</b> EDUCATIONAL <input type="checkbox"/>  COMMUNITY <input type="checkbox"/>																																					
<b>FRAGILITY</b> <input type="checkbox"/> GEOHAZARD <input type="checkbox"/> COLLECTING <input type="checkbox"/> WEATHERING / EROSION <input type="checkbox"/> DUMPING <input type="checkbox"/> NATURAL OVERGROWING <input type="checkbox"/> DEVELOPMENT																																							
NOTES																																							
<b>GEOLOGICALSCIENTIFIC MERIT</b> <table style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width:40%;"></th> <th style="width:10%; text-align: center;">RARITY</th> <th style="width:10%; text-align: center;">QUALITY</th> <th style="width:10%; text-align: center;">LITERATURE / COLLECTIONS</th> <th style="width:10%;"></th> <th style="width:10%;"></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>LITHO-STRATIGRAPHY</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td rowspan="6" style="vertical-align: top;"> <b>OTHER SCIENTIFIC FIELDS TO WHICH THIS SITE IS OF KNOWN IMPORTANCE</b>  <input type="checkbox"/> BIOLOGY      <input type="checkbox"/> ARCHEOLOGY  <input type="checkbox"/> ECOLOGY      <input type="checkbox"/> OTHER _____  <hr/>           1st    NOTES  <hr/><hr/><hr/><hr/><hr/> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>SEDIMENTOLOGY</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>IGNEOUS / MINERALOGY / METAMORPHIC GEOLOGY</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>STRUCTURAL GEOLOGY</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PALAEONTOLOGY</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>GEOMORPHOLOGY</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				RARITY	QUALITY	LITERATURE / COLLECTIONS			LITHO-STRATIGRAPHY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>OTHER SCIENTIFIC FIELDS TO WHICH THIS SITE IS OF KNOWN IMPORTANCE</b> <input type="checkbox"/> BIOLOGY <input type="checkbox"/> ARCHEOLOGY <input type="checkbox"/> ECOLOGY <input type="checkbox"/> OTHER _____ <hr/> 1st    NOTES <hr/> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/>	SEDIMENTOLOGY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	IGNEOUS / MINERALOGY / METAMORPHIC GEOLOGY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	STRUCTURAL GEOLOGY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	PALAEONTOLOGY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	GEOMORPHOLOGY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	RARITY	QUALITY	LITERATURE / COLLECTIONS																																				
LITHO-STRATIGRAPHY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>OTHER SCIENTIFIC FIELDS TO WHICH THIS SITE IS OF KNOWN IMPORTANCE</b> <input type="checkbox"/> BIOLOGY <input type="checkbox"/> ARCHEOLOGY <input type="checkbox"/> ECOLOGY <input type="checkbox"/> OTHER _____ <hr/> 1st    NOTES <hr/> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/>																																		
SEDIMENTOLOGY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																			
IGNEOUS / MINERALOGY / METAMORPHIC GEOLOGY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																			
STRUCTURAL GEOLOGY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																			
PALAEONTOLOGY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																			
GEOMORPHOLOGY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																			
<b>POTENTIAL USE</b> <input type="checkbox"/> RESEARCH <input type="checkbox"/> ONSITE INTERPRETATION <input type="checkbox"/> HE / FE <input type="checkbox"/> ONSITE GEOTRAIL <input type="checkbox"/> SCHOOL EDUCATION <input type="checkbox"/> INCORPORATED <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> MULTI-DISCIPLINARY																																							
NOTES																																							
FURTHER INFORMATION																																							

## LOCAL GEODIVERSITY ACTION PLAN (LGAP)

### ASSESSMENT OF GEOLOGICAL SITES - RANKING CRITERIA

RARITY	The abundance or significance of the feature of the site in the global context. <i>Is the rarity such that the feature is on of only a few in the world, in the UK or in the regional area or is it one of many examples and only of reference or educational significance (because it is on the doorstep)?</i>	10 WORLD 8 UK 6 REGIONAL 4 LOCAL (LGAP) 2 EDUCATIONAL/ REFERENCE 0 NOT PRESENT/ RELEVANT
QUALITY	The extent to which a feature is typical or demonstrates 'text -book' features. <i>World class specimen or cruddy example?</i>	10 WORLD 8 UK 6 REGIONAL 4 LOCAL (LGAP) 2 EDUCATIONAL/ REFERENCE 0 NOT PRESENT/ RELEVANT
LITERATURE & DATA	The detail of written literature or material collections relating to the feature.	10 DETAILED STUDIES 8 INTERPRETATIONS 6 DESCRIPTIONS 4 COLLECTED MATERIAL 2 REFERENCE 0 NO DATA
EDUCATIONAL VALUE	The value of the site feature for educational fieldwork (including school, degree and adult education courses). Including 'relief sites' that may relieve pressure on other popular sites. <i>Is it visited by UK-wide groups or local schools only?</i>	10 UK EDUCATIONAL 8 REGIONAL 6 LGAP AREA SCHOOLS / HE 4 LOCAL (WALKING DIST.) GROUPS 2 LITTLE VALUE 0 NO VALUE
COMMUNITY VALUE	The value of the site to local people as a local amenity including historical or cultural associations outside the geological significance. Local is defined as within a 10 min drive or walking distance . <i>Is the feature of the site used daily as common ground or rarely visited by the local community.</i>	10 DAILY LOCAL USE 8 WEEKLY USE 6 MONTHLY USE 4 YEARLY USE 2 INFREQUENT USE 0 NO LOCAL USE

Access and safety	Comments/ details	
1 road access and parking		
2 safety of access		
3 safety of exposure		
4 Permission to visit		
5 Current condition		
6 current conflicting activities		
7 restricting conditions		
8 nature of exposure		
9 multiple exposure/ prospect for trail		
notes		
Culture, Heritage & Economic	Comments	Assessed rating (circle one)
1 historic, archaeological & literary associations		0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
2 aesthetic		0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
3 history of Earth Sciences		0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
4 economic geology		0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
notes		0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
Geodiversity value	Brief details	Assessed rating (circle one)
Brief note on key specific interest (fuller details recorded separately)		0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
Ratings: 1-2 very poor; 3-4 poor; 5-6 acceptable/useful; 7-8 quite good; 9-10 very good/ excellent; NA not applicable; DK don't know.		

## APPENDIX 4 - GIS DATASETS USED IN GEODIVERSITY AUDIT

Dataset	Format	Supplier
<b>Earth science</b>		
1:10k, 1:50k and 1:250k Digital Geology (DiGMapGB)	ESRI shape	BCS
BritPits database of Mines and Quarries	ESRI Shape	BCS
Geological Conservation Review sites (GCR)	Web table	JNCC
Earth Science Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI)	ESRI Shape	Natural England
Regionally Important Geological and Geomorphological Sites (RIGS)	MS Word	South London RIGS Group
Geology Interest Parcels	ESRI Shape	GLA
<b>Topography and landscape</b>		
NEXTMap Britain DSM from radar altimetry, Hill Shade	Raster images	Intermap/BCS
1:250k, 1:50k, 1:25k, 1:10k topography, National Grid, Admin Meridian	Raster and vector	Ordnance Survey
Landscape Character Assessment	ESRI Shape	Natural England
Parks and Gardens	ESRI Shape	Natural England
<b>Habitats, ecology and biodiversity</b>		
World Heritage Sites	ESRI Shape	Natural England
Ramsar sites	ESRI Shape	Natural England
Special Protection Areas (SPAs)	ESRI Shape	Natural England
Special Areas of Conservation (SACs)	ESRI Shape	Natural England
Biological Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI)	ESRI Shape	Natural England
Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB)	ESRI Shape	Natural England
National Nature Reserves (NNR)	ESRI Shape	Natural England
Local Nature Reserves (LNR)	ESRI Shape	Natural England
Ancient and semi-natural woodland inventory	ESRI Shape	Natural England
Community Forests	ESRI Shape	Natural England
Woodland Trust Sites	ESRI Shape	Natural England
RSPB Reserves and Ornithological areas	ESRI Shape	Natural England
Doorstep Green and Millennium Green areas	ESRI Shape	Natural England
<b>Archaeology</b>		
Scheduled Ancient Monuments	ESRI Shape	English Heritage



## APPENDIX 5 - SITE ASSESSMENT SHEETS

Sheets headed in orange are SSSIs, green denotes recommended RIGs and blue potential LIGs.

### GLA 1 Abbey Wood

Grid Reference: TQ 480 786	Site Type: Natural exposure
Site Area (hectares): 6.89	Current use: Recreational land
Site ownership: London Borough of Bexley	Borough: London Borough of Bexley
Field surveyor: Joanna Brayson	Date: 21 <sup>st</sup> December 2007
Current geological designations: SSSI	Other scientific:

#### Site Map

OS Topography © Crown Copyright



#### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Eocene	Rock Unit: Lesnes Shell Bed (Blackheath Beds), Harwich Formation Thames Group
Rock Type: Sand and Gravel	Details: Glauconitic sandy clays and very fine grained glauconitic sands with a mainly marine fauna.
Time Unit: Paleocene	Rock Unit: Lambeth Group
Rock Type: Sand, silt and clay	Details: This clay seams overlain by grey clays and sands with Brackish fauna and interleaved red and variegated clays and sands.
Time Unit: Paleocene	Rock Unit: Thanet Sand Formation
Rock Type: Sand	Details: Glauconitic coated nodular flint at base, overlain by pale yellow-brown, fine-grained sand that can be clayey and glauconitic. Rare calcareous or siliceous sandstones.

#### Site Description

Abbey Wood contains some of the most fossiliferous deposits in the Greater London area providing remains of a diverse mammal assemblage of early Tertiary age. The deposits are also important for studies in the evolution of bird faunas.

The site covers deposits of early Eocene age (Lesnes Shell Bed within the Blackheath (Beds) Formation). Excavations of these Beds have yielded an important mammalian fauna of 46 species described by Jerry Hooker (2010), some of which have been described and the rest are under study. Additional species are still being added during most excavations. This is comparable to sites in the Paris Basin, and contains elements resembling those of the Wasatchian faunas of North America. Upnor Formation (latest Paleocene) and Thanet Sand Formation are present but the Woolwich Formation (early Eocene) is cut out by the unconformity at the base of the Blackheath beds which represents incised valley fill.

This site also yields remains of one of only two birds described from the Paleocene of Great Britain. A lower mandible has been reconstructed as the holotype of *Marinavis longirostris*, which is the only bird of this type known from this period. It appears to have been a large Procellariiform sea bird and would seem to indicate a coastal fauna. The site has great potential in that it might help solve the problem of Procellariiform - Pelecaniform ancestry.

**Assessment of Site Value**

**Geodiversity topic:** Palaeontology, sedimentology lithostratigraphy, evolution and palaeobiogeography.

**Access and Safety**

Aspect	Description
Safety of access	Paths run through the park and woods from the roadside. Fossil collecting site is situated a short distance from a path in the woods and surface collecting is permitted. Fairly level and obstruction free.
Safety of exposure	Fossil collecting area consists of a flat fenced off area with an open entrance way. Safety procedures must be followed when excavating.
Permission to visit	The fossil beds can be visited at any time but excavation can only be carried out with prior permission. Important vertebrate material should be taken to a museum. Contact Bexley Parks and Open Spaces department on 020 8303 7777 or at <a href="mailto:parks&amp;openspaces@bexley.gov.uk">parks&amp;openspaces@bexley.gov.uk</a>
Current condition	As a SSSI, the site is very well maintained by the park rangers.
Current conflicting activities	None.
Restricting conditions	Excavation and collecting of fossils only by prior permission. Feature only visible with excavation.
Nature of exposure	Flat fenced off area within woods within which Palaeontology of the Lesnes Shell Bed can be excavated from the sediment.

**Culture, Heritage & Economic**

Aspect	Description	Rating
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	The park in which the SSSI is situated also contains the remains of Lesnes Abbey which was established in 1178. Much research has been carried out on the site.	10
Aesthetic landscape	The park provides an important green space within the local area.	8
History of Earth Sciences	Evolution of mammal and rare bird faunas; Procellariiform – Pelecaniform ancestry.	8
Economic geology	Within the park there was an old chalk quarry which is of local economic importance	4

**GeoScientific Merit**

Geomorphology	None within the SSSI.	0
Sedimentology	Sedimentary processes leading to preservation of fauna.	6
Palaeontology	Diverse mammalian assemblage; rare bird fauna.	7

Igneous/mineral/Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology	None.	0
Lithostratigraphy	Junctions between three stratigraphic units lie within the area.	6
Potential use	Research, Higher/further education, School education, On-site interpretation.	
Fragility	Finite resource; natural overgrowing.	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Area is used daily by the local community.	10
Education	This site is available for group use by a wide range of users.	8
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
SSSI: Excellently maintained site with much research potential and educational value.		8

#### GLA 1 Abbey Wood



Fenced off Fossil Bed area within Abbey Wood site



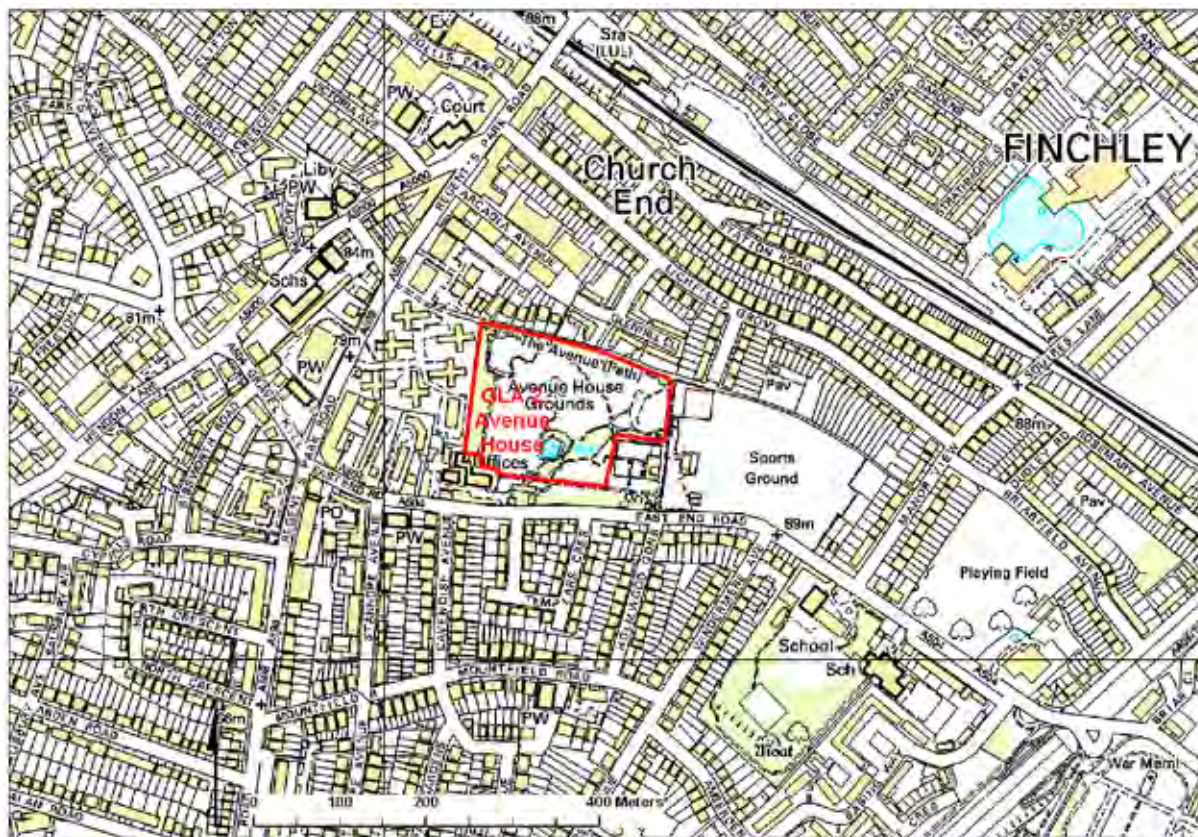
Fenced of Fossil Bed area used by groups for excavation

## GLA 2 Avenue House, Finchley

Grid Reference: TQ 25213 90296	Site Type: Natural Exposure
Site Area (hectares): 3.17	Current use: Recreational Land
Site ownership: Avenue House Estate Trust	Borough: London Borough of Barnet
Field surveyor: Joanna Brayson	Date: 13 <sup>th</sup> May 2009
Current geological designations:	Other scientific:

### Site Map

OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Quaternary	Rock Unit: Lowestoft Formation, Albion Glacigenic Group
Rock Type: Till	Details: Chalky till, together with outwash sands and gravels, silts and clays. The till is characterised by its chalk and flint content.

### Site Description


Park area with pebbly clay exposures (Till) beneath trees and in temporary exposures. One of the most southerly exposures of till deposited by the largest of the Pleistocene glaciations, the Anglian, c.450,000 years.

### Assessment of Site Value

**Geodiversity topic:** Lithostratigraphy, sedimentology.

### Access and Safety

Aspect	Description
Safety of access	Public park area, footpaths and open areas.
Safety of exposure	Some exposures adjacent to steps, care should be taken.
Permission to visit	Site has open access, contact Avenue House Estate Trust for information on access for groups. <a href="http://www.avenuehouse.org.uk">www.avenuehouse.org.uk</a>
Current condition	Landscaped ground, exposures are small and mainly in wooded areas.

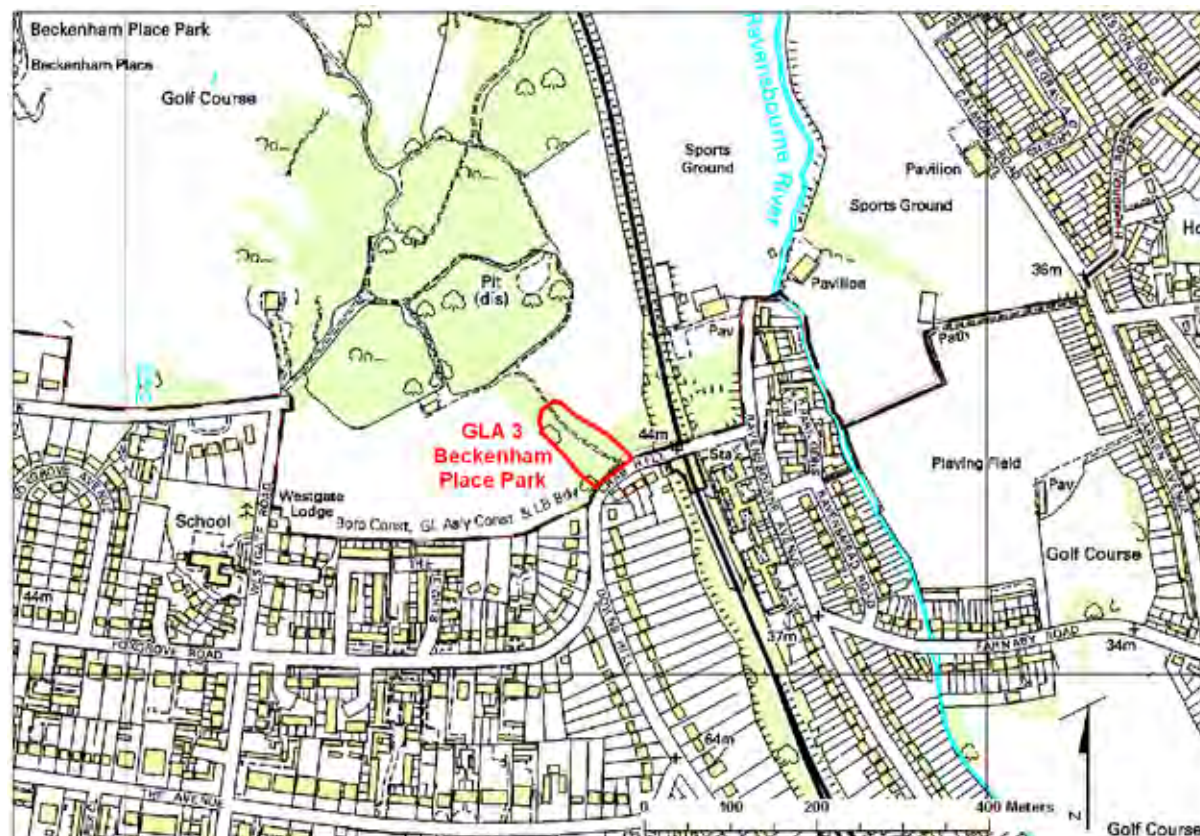
Current conflicting activities	Landscaping activities.	
Restricting conditions	Disturbance of grounds for further investigation would need permission.	
Nature of exposure	Patches of till in open areas between trees.	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	The site is the grounds of a Victorian Mansion which has a rich history.	6
Aesthetic landscape	The park is very well maintained and well used by the community with wedding and other ceremonies being held in the house and grounds.	7
History of Earth Sciences	Relationship of various till units in Essex, East Anglia and the East Midlands.	8
Economic geology	None.	0
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	None.	0
Sedimentary	Till composition.	5
Palaeontology	None.	0
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology	None.	0
Lithostratigraphy	Correlation of till with other locations.	6
Potential use	On-site interpretation; research.	
Fragility	Natural overgrowing; landscaping.	
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Potential LIGS: Small exposures in area with good potential for information for local community.		3
<b>GLA 2 Avenue House</b>		
		
Till exposure in grounds of Avenue House Estate		

## GLA 3 Beckenham Place Park

Grid Reference: TQ 38534 70267	Site Type: Natural exposure
Site Area (hectares): 0.51	Current use: Recreational land
Site ownership: London Borough of Lewisham	Borough: London Borough of Lewisham
Field surveyor: Joanna Brayson	Date: January 2009
Current geological designations:	Other scientific:

### Site Map

OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Paleocene	Rock Unit: London Clay Formation, Thames Group
Rock Type: Clay and silt	Details: Fine, sandy, silty clay/ clayey silt. Glauconitic at base.
Time Unit: Paleocene - Eocene	Rock Unit: Harwich Formation, Thames Group
Rock Type: Sand and gravel	Details: Glauconitic sandy clays and very fine-grained glauconitic sands; marine fauna, locally brackish.

### Site Description

Exposure of Harwich Formation (rounded flint pebbles with calcareous cement) near the entrance to the park.

### Assessment of Site Value

**Geodiversity topic:** Sedimentology; lithostratigraphy.

### Access and Safety

Aspect	Description
Safety of access	Exposures are either side of a Green Chain Walk within a public park.
Safety of exposure	Surrounding area is muddy, care should be taken near the exposures.
Permission to visit	Public space, contact Lewisham Borough for details.

Current condition	Good – leaf cover in autumn means exposures slightly covered, possibly also by vegetation in summer.	
Current conflicting activities	None.	
Restricting conditions	None.	
Nature of exposure	Cemented blocks of rounded flint pebbles with calcerous cement near the entrance to the park.	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	The park contains a Grade II listed Mansion which houses a golf club house.	4
Aesthetic landscape	Provides interesting entrance to park.	4
History of Earth Sciences	Cementation of conglomerate – environmental inferences.	6
Economic geology	None.	0
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	Slope beside the path exposes small outcrops	4
Sedimentology	Depositional environment.	6
Palaeontology	None.	0
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology	None.	0
Lithostratigraphy	Correlation between outcrop and other outcrops of Harwich Formation.	6
Potential use	Research; higher further education; school education; on-site interpretation.	
Fragility	Natural overgrowing; weathering/erosion.	
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Recommended RIGS: Good exposure with easy access and good local facilities.		5

**GLA 3 Beckenham Place Park**



Harwich Formation boulders and outcrop

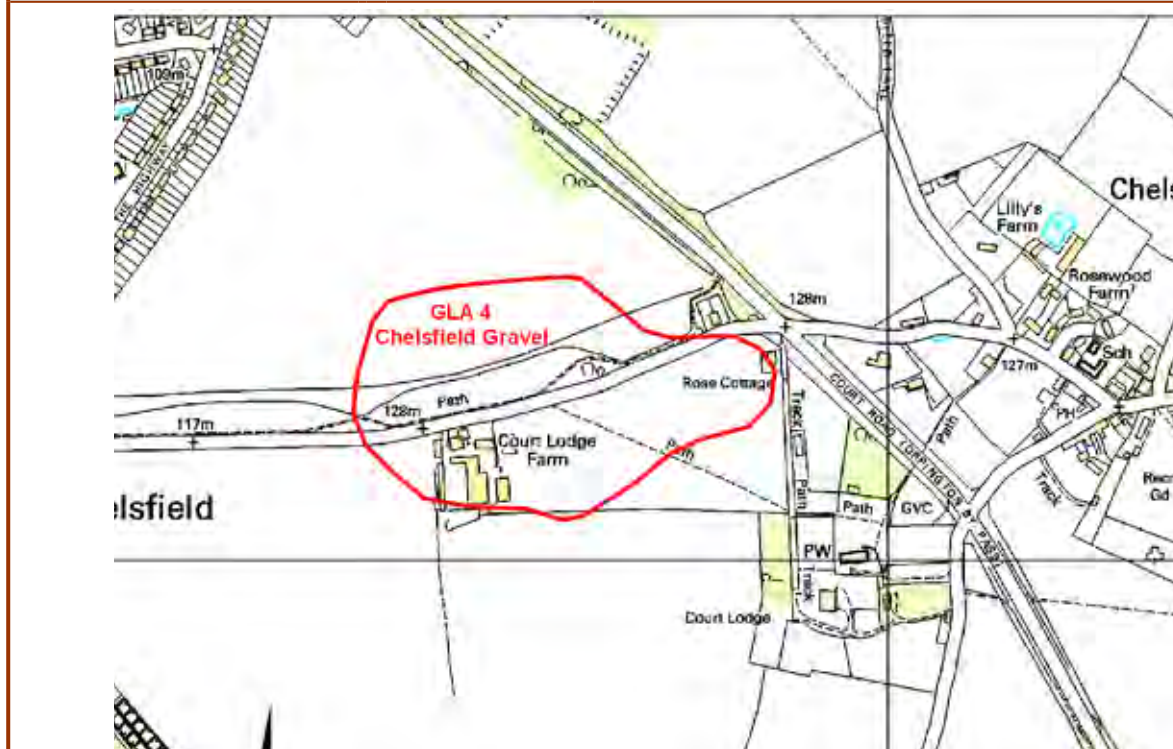


## GLA 4 Chelsfield Gravel

Grid Reference: TQ 476 642	Site Type: Natural exposure
Site Area (hectares): 9.55	Current use: Recreational land/ agricultural land
Site ownership: Court Lodge Farm	Borough: London Borough of Bromley
Field surveyor: Joanna Brayson	Date: 21 <sup>st</sup> February 2008
Current geological designations:	Other scientific:

### Site Map

OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Pliocene - Pleistocene	Rock Unit: Chelsfield Gravel Formation, Residual Deposits Group
Rock Type: Sand and gravel	Details: Well rounded flint pebble gravels, sandy gravels, pebbly sands and sands. Lithologies similar to those in Harwich Formation (formerly Blackheath Beds) from which it is thought to have been mainly derived.

### Site Description

This is the type locality for the Chelsfield Gravel which has been reworked from the Harwich Formation. The deposit is interpreted as a head, partly let down with the underlying Thanet Sand into dissolution hollows in the Chalk below.


This outcrop covers an area of grassy footpaths frequented by dog walkers who use the nearby station car park. It also extends into farmland on either side which is where the gravel can be seen in ploughed fields. A viewpoint of the local area is situated at the edge of the open area. The Chelsfield Gravel can be viewed from here and geological information could be added to the existing sign.

### Assessment of Site Value

**Geodiversity topic:** Lithostratigraphy; sedimentology.

### Access and Safety

Aspect	Description
Safety of access	Footpaths leading to site from car park. Part of exposure across main road, caution should be taken crossing road.
Safety of exposure	Exposure in ploughed fields on/adjacent to public footpaths. Be aware of farm machinery.
Permission to visit	Access to some of the site is open, contact farm for access to remainder of site.

Current condition	Mostly grassed over or part of ploughed fields. Disturbed where ploughed.	
Current conflicting activities	Farming.	
Restricting conditions	Site partially on working farmland.	
Nature of exposure	Gravel seen in ploughed fields.	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	This is a newly defined unit as described in The Geology of London (Ellison 2004)	2
Aesthetic landscape	Located within public footpath area – well used by public.	6
History of Earth Sciences	Evidence of the erosion and re-working of the Harwich Formation.	4
Economic geology	None.	0
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	Distribution of deposit along with the Thanet Sand in hollows of the underlying Chalk.	6
Sedimentology	Reworking of Harwich Formation – surface processes.	6
Palaeontology	None.	0
Igneous/mineral/Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology	None.	0
Lithostratigraphy	Relationship between bedrock and superficial deposits.	6
Potential use	Research; Higher Education; School Education; On-site Interpretation	
Fragility	Natural overgrowing; weathering/erosion.	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Valuable open space for the local community.	10
Education		3
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Recommended RIGS: Only exposure of this local deposit with good access.		5
<b>GLA 4 Chelsfield Gravel</b>		
		
View of feature forming edge of Chelsfield Gravel outcrop		

## GLA 5 Chingford Hatch

Grid Reference: TQ 38271 92594	Site Type: Natural Landform
Site Area (hectares): 17.87	Current use: Recreational Land
Site ownership: London Borough of Waltham Forest	Borough: London Borough of Waltham Forest
Field surveyor: Joanna Brayson	Date: 7 <sup>th</sup> December 2010
Current geological designations:	Other scientific:

### Site Map

OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Pleistocene	Rock Unit: Woodford Gravel Formation
Rock Type: Sand and gravel	Details: Sand and gravel, locally with lenses of silt, clay or peat and organic material.
Time Unit: Eocene	Rock Unit: London Clay Formation, Thames Group
Rock Type: Clay, silt, sand	Details: Fine, sandy, silty clay/ clayey silt. Glauconitic at base.

### Site Description


A London Clay hillock in woodland (Larks Wood) near Chingford Hatch with a capping of Woodford Gravel. The Woodford Gravel has been interpreted as the river terrace deposits of south-bank tributaries of the ancestral Thames. The gravel consists of angular flint (83%), rounded flint (14%), quartz (1%) and Lower Greensand Chert (1%) and is 3–4 m thick.

### Assessment of Site Value

**Geodiversity topic:** Lithostratigraphy; sedimentology; geomorphology.

### Access and Safety

Aspect	Description
Safety of access	Footpaths through woodland.
Safety of exposure	Exposure in woodland – observe general safety in woodlands.

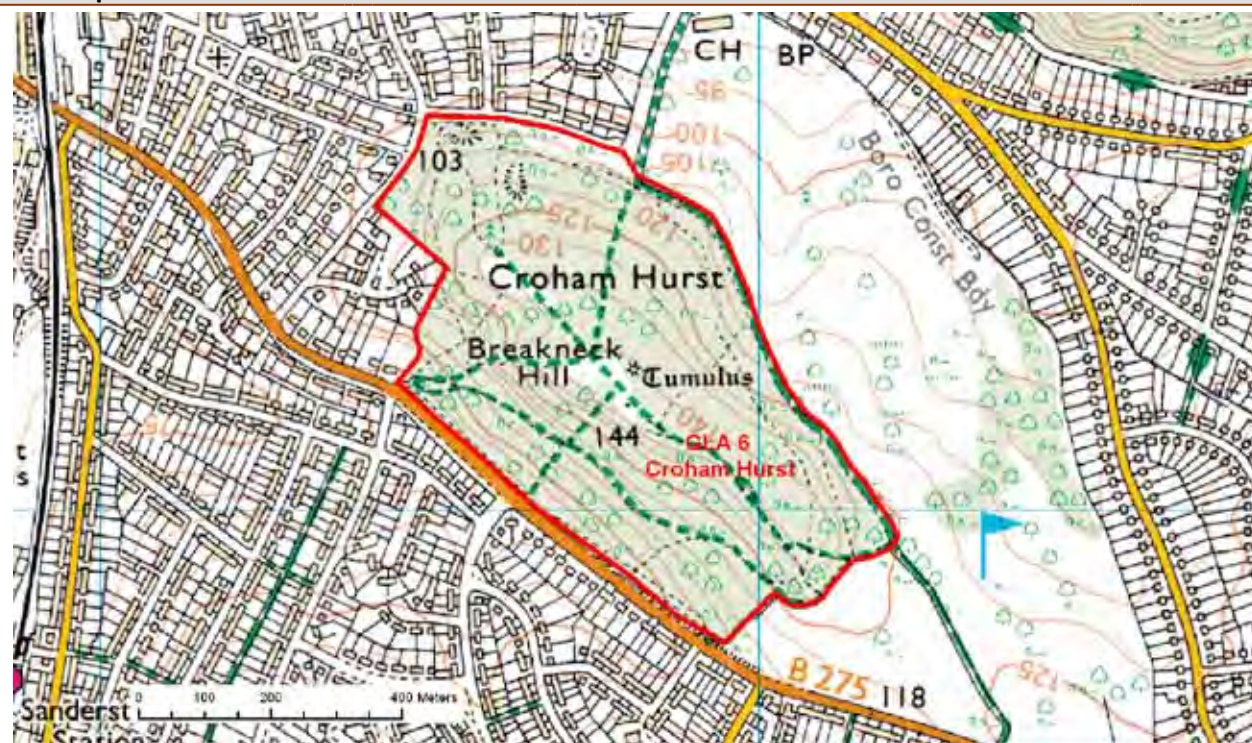
Permission to visit	Open access.	
Current condition	Ok – exposures small and scattered.	
Current conflicting activities	None.	
Restricting conditions	Trees and Leaf cover in autumn.	
Nature of exposure	Small exposures in woodland.	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	Mentioned in London Borough of Waltham Forest information.	2
Aesthetic landscape	Footpaths through woods used by local community.	4
History of Earth Sciences	Distribution of gravels used to determine location and behaviour of ancestral Thames.	6
Economic geology	None.	0
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	Distribution of exposures of Woodford Gravel used to determine location relative to ancestral Thames.	6
Sedimentology	Research into composition of the gravels could give more information on the provenance of the gravels and therefore the river that deposited them.	6
Palaeontology	None.	0
Igneous/mineral/Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology	None.	0
Lithostratigraphy	Relationship of river terrace deposits.	6
Potential use	Research; further education; on-site interpretation.	
Fragility	Dumping; natural overgrowing; weathering/erosion.	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Valuable green space.	8
Education		2
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Potential LIGS: Small exposures with reasonable access for local community.		4
<b>GLA 5 Chingford Hatch</b>		
		
Chingford Hatch		

## GLA 6 Croham Hurst

Grid Reference: TQ 338 630	Site Type: Natural exposure
Site Area (hectares): 34.57	Current use: Recreational land
Site ownership: London Borough of Croydon	Borough: London Borough of Croydon
Field surveyor: Joanna Brayson	Date: April 2010
Current geological designations:	Other scientific: SSSI (Bio)

### Site Map

OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Paleocene/Eocene	Rock Unit: Harwich Formation, Thames Group
Rock Type: Sand and gravel	Details: Glauconitic sandy clays and very fine-grained glauconitic sands; marine fauna, locally brackish.
Time Unit: Paleocene	Rock Unit: Lambeth Group
Rock Type: Sand and gravel	Details: Glauconitic sands overlain by grey clays and sands with Brackish fauna and interleaved red and variegated clays and sands.
Time Unit: Paleocene	Rock Unit: Thanet Sand Formation
Rock Type: Sand	Details: Glauconite-coated, nodular flint at base, overlain by pale yellow-brown, fine-grained sand that can be clayey and glauconitic. Rare calcareous or siliceous sandstones.
Time Unit: Cretaceous	Rock Unit: Lewes Nodular Chalk Formation, Seaford Chalk Formation and Newhaven Chalk Formation Undifferentiated, Chalk Group
Rock Type: Chalk	Details: Chalk

### Site Description

Small exposures of calcite cemented rounded flint pebbles belonging to the Harwich Formation can be found at the top of this steep inlier. Evidence of chalk and Thanet Formation can also be found in landslips, animal holes, eroded surfaces and in fallen tree roots. The disused Chalk and Thanet Sand quarries are rather overgrown. Although the Lambeth Group should also be visible, it has been very elusive and it is possible that the Blackheath Beds are within a channel that has cut it out, at least for much of the hill. There is an information board erected by Croydon Natural History and Scientific Society showing the location of the disused quarries and outcrops. A leaflet is also published with the same map but with the addition of a section.

<b>Assessment of Site Value</b>		
<b>Geodiversity topic:</b> Sedimentology; lithostratigraphy, geomorphology.		
<b>Access and Safety</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	
Safety of access	Footpaths through woods. Slippery in autumn with leaf cover.	
Safety of exposure	As above.	
Permission to visit	Open access, check with local borough for organised visits.	
Current condition	Patchy exposures, hard to find in autumn due to leaf cover.	
Current conflicting activities	None.	
Restricting conditions	Small exposures in woods.	
Nature of exposure	Small exposures on floor of woodland.	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	Evidence of a Mesolithic settlement and occupation up until Bronze age burials.	6
Aesthetic landscape	Valuable green space.	6
History of Earth Sciences	Boundaries between 4 different formations are located at this site, excavation could provide information on these formations and their boundaries.	6
Economic geology	None.	0
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	Shape of hill due to the properties of different formations.	6
Sedimentology	Depositional environment of 4 different formations.	6
Palaeontology	Possible in the chalk if excavated.	6
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology	None.	0
Lithostratigraphy	Relationships between 4 formations.	8
Potential use	Research; higher education; on-site interpretation.	
Fragility	Natural overgrowing; weathering/erosion.	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Valuable green space.	10
Education		4
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Recommended RIGS: Small exposures of a range of lithologies in woodland with adequate access.		6
<b>GLA 6 Croham Hurst</b>		

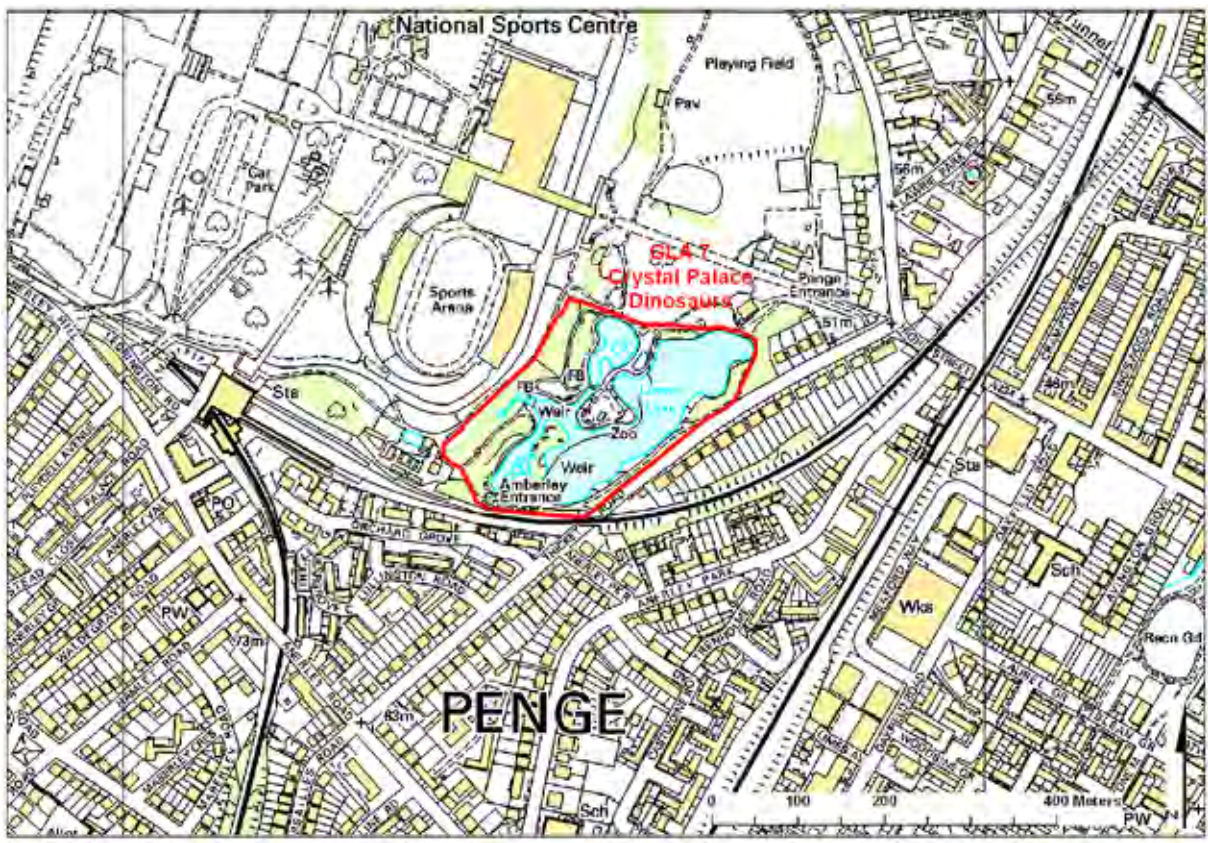


Exposure within woodland

## GLA 7 Crystal Palace Geological Illustrations

Grid Reference: TQ 34553 70539	Site Type: Man-made artefact
Site Area (hectares): 5.37	Current use: Recreational land
Site ownership: London Borough of Bromley	Borough: London Borough of Bromley
Field surveyor: Joanna Brayson	Date: November 2011
Current geological designations:	Other scientific: Listed building Grade I

**Site Map** OS Topography © Crown Copyright



**Stratigraphy and Rock Types**

Time Unit: N/A	Rock Unit: N/A
Rock Type: N/A	Details: N/A

**Site Description**

The Crystal Park Dinosaurs are located at the southern edge of Crystal Palace park. They were designed and sculpted by Benjamin Waterhouse Hawkins between 1852 and 1854 under advice from Sir Richard Owen. The collection includes 15 complete species of dinosaurs and mammals, although more had been planned until funding was cut. The models are now known to be largely inaccurate due to a lack of information at the time of design.

Several periods of neglect and movement lead to the models becoming damaged. A full restoration project was completed in 2002 and the site now has excellent footpaths and explanatory signs. The new signs give information about the models and how modern interpretations of the creatures differ to the models and are available as an iphone app and on the internet. The animals are set on strata of appropriate age.

There are also two man-made exposures illustrating geological resources.


**Assessment of Site Value**

**Geodiversity topic:** Palaeontology, geology

**Access and Safety**

Aspect	Description
--------	-------------

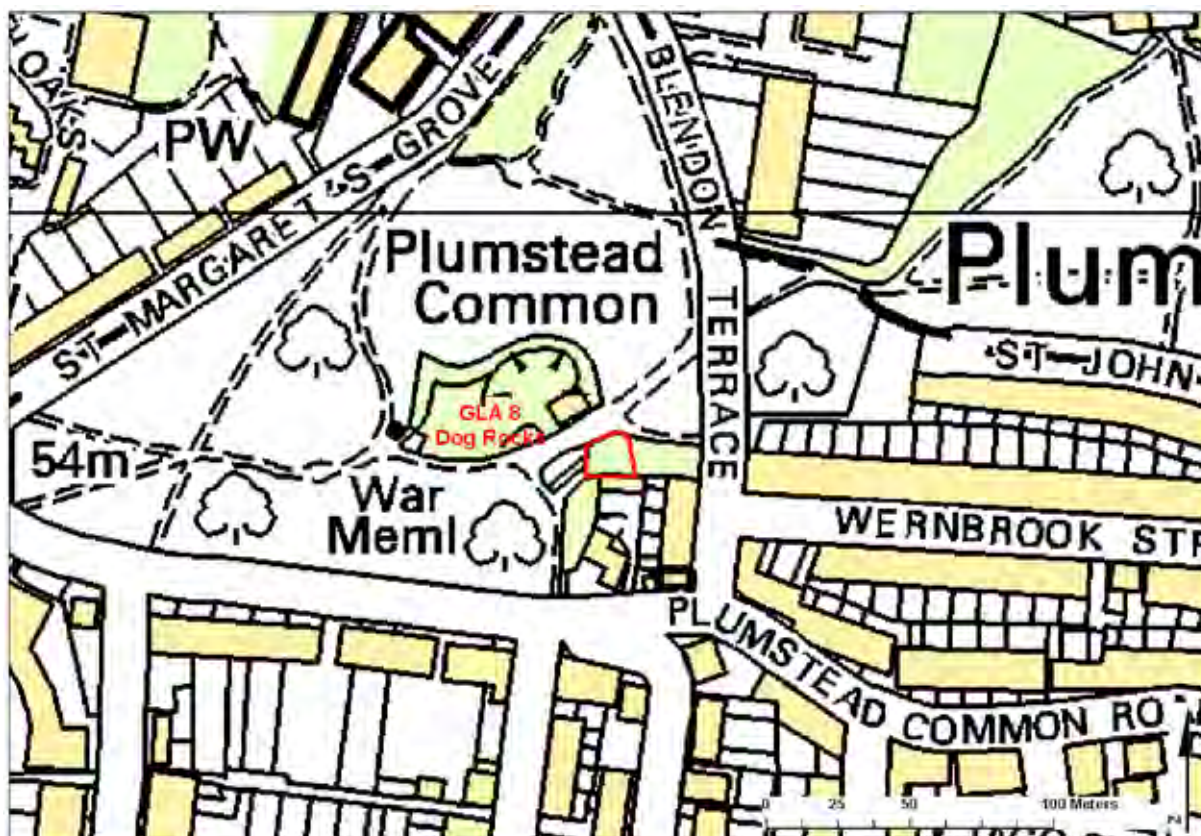


Safety of access	Very good – pathways suitable for wheelchairs. Fencing around lakes.	
Safety of exposure	Models are viewed from pathways.	
Permission to visit	Public park, access during park opening hours.	
Current condition	Recently restored (2002) – excellent.	
Current conflicting activities	None.	
Restricting conditions	None.	
Nature of exposure	Extinct dinosaur and mammal models with descriptions and additional information within a public park.	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	Historic models.	8
Aesthetic landscape	Situated in a well used public park, well maintained.	8
History of Earth Sciences	History of palaeontology, highlights the increase in information since the models were made but also the interest in Geology at the time.	8
Economic geology	Man-made illustrative sections explaining economic geology.	8
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	None.	0
Sedimentology	Man-made illustrative models explaining sedimentation in relation to economic geology.	8
Palaeontology	Dinosaur models.	8
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	Some aspects of illustrative sections illustrate metamorphism.	6
Structural Geology	Faults are illustrated in the man-made sections.	6
Lithostratigraphy	Illustrated in the man-made sections.	6
Potential use	School education; on-site interpretation (already present).	
Fragility	Needs continuous care and maintenance.	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Valuable open space used everyday.	10
Education	Excellent introduction to geology and palaeontology.	8
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Recommended RIGS: Excellent educational site accessible and interesting to all age groups.		8
<b>GLA 7 Crystal Palace Dinosaurs</b>		
		
Anoplotherium models		

**GLA 8 Dog Rocks**

Grid Reference: TQ 44301 77916	Site Type: Natural Exposure
Site Area (hectares): 0.02	Current use: Recreational land
Site ownership: London Borough of Greenwich	Borough: London Borough of Greenwich
Field surveyor: Joanna Brayson	Date: Summer 2011
Current geological designations:	Other scientific:

**Site Map** OS Topography © Crown Copyright



**Stratigraphy and Rock Types**

Time Unit: Paleocene/Eocene	Rock Unit: Harwich Formation, Thames Group
Rock Type: Sand and gravel	Details: Glauconitic sandy clays and very fine-grained glauconitic sands; marine fauna, locally brackish.

**Site Description**


Large boulders of Harwich Formation in a public park in the shrubbery opposite the entrance to the Adventure Playgorund. The boulders consist of rounded flint pebbles with a calcareous cement and are named Dog Rocks for their similarity in silhouette. The steep bank crossing the common here is one side of a former quarry and the blocks were probably put on one side by the quarry men.

**Assessment of Site Value**

**Geodiversity topic:** Sedimentology.

**Access and Safety**

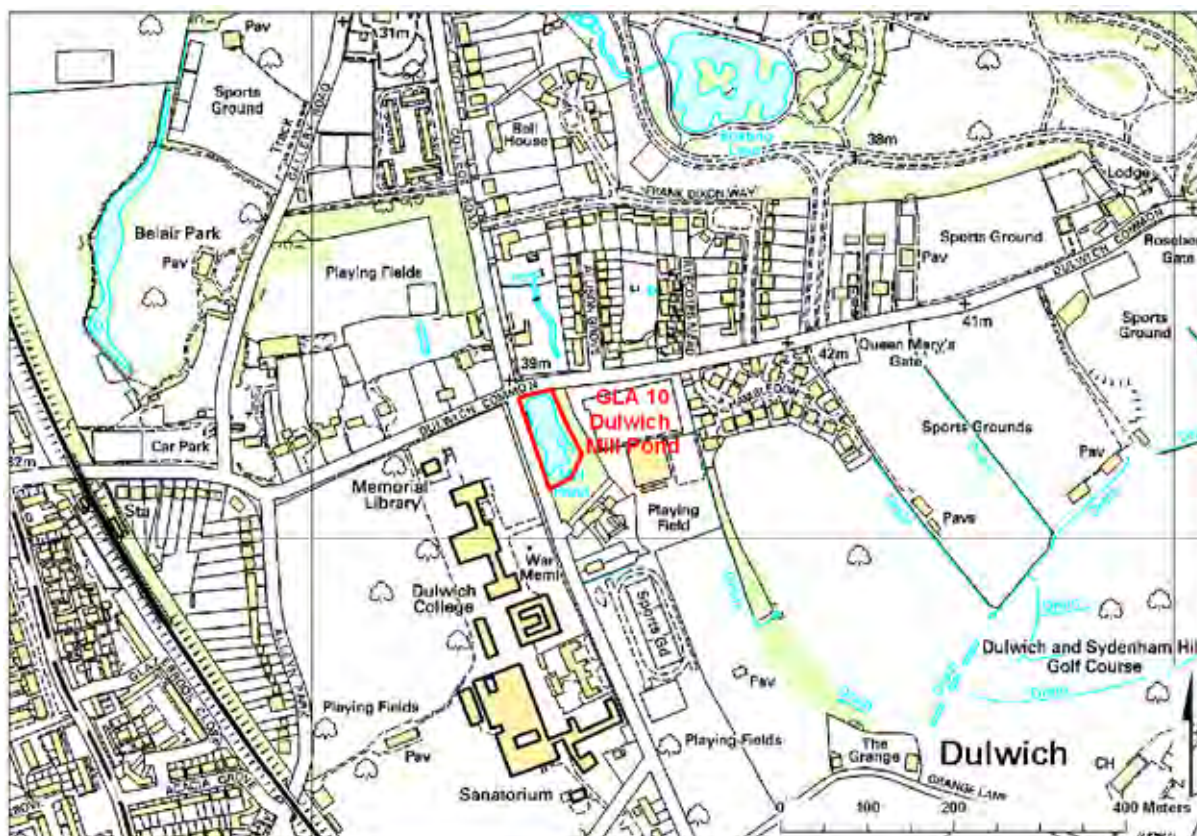
Aspect	Description
Safety of access	In public park, adjacent to footpath.
Safety of exposure	Boulders stable.
Permission to visit	Open access.

Current condition	Exposure has suffered from graffiti.	
Current conflicting activities	None.	
Restricting conditions	None.	
Nature of exposure	Boulders in public park.	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	None.	0
Aesthetic landscape	Valuable open space.	6
History of Earth Sciences	Environment of deposition and history – cementation.	4
Economic geology	None.	0
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	None.	0
Sedimentology	Deposition and cementation of the Harwich Formation.	6
Palaeontology	None.	0
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology	None.	0
Lithostratigraphy	Position of exposure within Harwich Formation.	6
Potential use	School education; on-site interpretation.	
Fragility	Weathering/erosion; vandalism.	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Area used by local community everyday.	10
Education		4
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Recommended RIGS: Good exposure in an urban area; suffers from vandalism.		5
<b>GLA 8 Dog Rocks</b>		
		
Dog Rocks (Harwich Formation)		

## GLA 10 Dulwich Mill Pond

Grid Reference: TQ 333 731	Site Type: Natural landform
Site Area (hectares): 0.45	Current use: Private land
Site ownership: Dulwich Estates	Borough: London Borough of Southwark
Field surveyor: Joanna Brayson	Date: 18 <sup>th</sup> January 2008
Current geological designations:	Other scientific: Borough Grade II (Bio)

### Site Map OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Eocene	Rock Unit: London Clay Formation, Thames Group.
Rock Type: Clay, silt, sand	Details: Fine, sandy, silty clay/clayey silt. Glauconitic at base.

### Site Description


A mill pond adjacent to Dulwich College. This pond is one of the few remaining traces of the River Effra stream system in Southwark.

### Assessment of Site Value

**Geodiversity topic:** Geomorphology

### Access and Safety

Aspect	Description
Safety of access	At roadside.
Safety of exposure	Pond itself is fenced off.
Permission to visit	Unable to access pond itself but clearly visible from roadside.
Current condition	Good.
Current conflicting activities	None.

Restricting conditions	None.	
Nature of exposure	Pond.	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	Oldest mill pond in area.	4
Aesthetic landscape	Pleasant water feature in relatively built up area.	6
History of Earth Sciences	Evidence of previous stream system.	6
Economic geology	None.	0
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	Remnant of old stream system – gives information of areas drainage patterns.	8
Sedimentology	None.	0
Palaeontology	None.	0
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology	None.	0
Lithostratigraphy	None.	0
Potential use	On-site interpretation; school education.	
Fragility	Protected as Borough Grade 2 site.	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Site is fenced off but can be seen from pavement.	2
Education		2
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Potential LIGS: Only remnant of stream system with poor access (seen from roadside).		4
<b>GLA 10 Dulwich Mill Pond</b>		
		
Dulwich Mill Pond		

**GLA 12 Finsbury Gravel, Sadler's Wells**

Grid Reference: TQ 31470 82811	Site Type: Natural exposure
Site Area (hectares): 0.23	Current use: Recreational land
Site ownership: London Borough of Islington	Borough: London Borough of Islington
Field surveyor: Joanna Brayson	Date: Summer 2009
Current geological designations:	Other scientific:

**Site Map** OS Topography © Crown Copyright



**Stratigraphy and Rock Types**

Time Unit: Pleistocene	Rock Unit: Finsbury Gravel Member, Maidenhead Formation, Thames Catchments Subgroup
Rock Type: Sand and gravel	Details: Sand and gravel, locally with lenses of silt, clay or peat.

**Site Description**


Small park area with gravel in borders. The Finsbury Gravel may be related to a phase of deposition of the Lynch Hill Gravel close to the confluence of the rivers Lea and Thames. Site of Islington Spa, famous for chalybeate water from the gravels.

**Assessment of Site Value**

**Geodiversity topic:** Sedimentology; Lithostratigraphy, water source.

**Access and Safety**

Aspect	Description
Safety of access	In public park – footpaths.
Safety of exposure	Exposure adjacent to and level with paths.
Permission to visit	Open space – contact Islington Borough Greenspace division on 020 75274953.
Current condition	Landscaped, possibly disturbed.

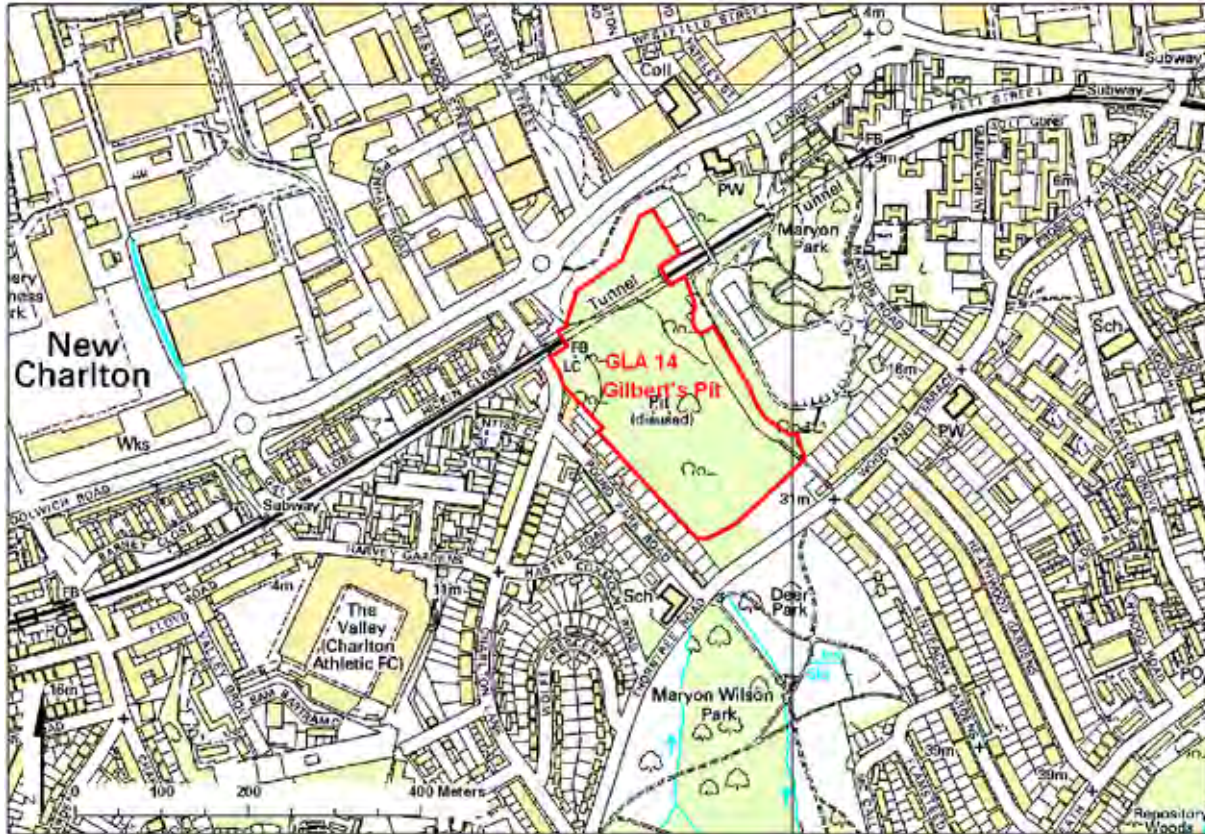
Current conflicting activities	Landscaping.	
Restricting conditions	None.	
Nature of exposure	Exposures in borders of park.	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	Site of Islington Spa. Highlights importance of the gravels as a source of water for early development.	0
Aesthetic landscape	Park of valuable open space.	6
History of Earth Sciences	Evolution of local river systems. Influence of geology on development.	6
Economic geology	Water and associated tea gardens and spa	0
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	Position of gravels – reconstruct river systems. Thames terrace (100')	6
Sedimentology	Environment of deposition, provenance.	6
Palaeontology	None.	0
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology	None.	0
Lithostratigraphy	Relationship between different terrace gravels.	6
Potential use	Research; school education; on-site interpretation.	
Fragility	Natural over-growing.	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Local community pass through site everyday.	10
Education		4
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Potential LIGS: Very small exposures in small park in urban area. Important Islington water story		3
<b>GLA 12 Finsbury Gravel</b>		
		
Exposure of gravel in borders		

**GLA 14 Gilbert's Pit**

Grid Reference: TQ 418 786	Site Type: Former quarry works
Site Area (hectares): 5.35	Current use: Private (within recreational land)
Site ownership: London Borough of Greenwich	Borough: London Borough of Greenwich
Field surveyor: Joanna Brayson	Date: 3 <sup>rd</sup> January 2008
Current geological designations: SSSI	Other scientific:

**GLA 14**

OS Topography © Crown Copyright



**Stratigraphy and Rock Types**

Time Unit: Paleocene/Eocene	Rock Unit: Harwich Formation, Thames Group
Rock Type: Sand and gravel	Details: Glauconitic sandy clays and very fine-grained glauconitic sands; marine fauna, locally brackish.
Time Unit: Paleocene	Rock Unit: Woolwich and Reading Formations, Lambeth Group
Rock Type: Sand and gravel	Details: Glauconitic sands overlain by grey clays and sands with Brackish fauna and interleaved red and variegated clays and sands.
Time Unit: Paleocene	Rock Unit: Thanet Sand Formation
Rock Type: Sand	Details: Glauconite-coated, nodular flint at base, overlain by pale yellow-brown, fine-grained sand that can be clayey and glauconitic. Rare calcareous or siliceous sandstones. Not now visible without digging.

**Site Description**


Gilbert's Pit provides one of the most complete sections through Palaeogene beds in the Greater London area. It forms a key Tertiary site for stratigraphic studies and is particularly important for a palaeographic reconstruction of the Woolwich and Reading Formations.

The site covers a disused pit cut into a sequence of Palaeogene sediments dating from approximately 55 millions years ago. Faces are present on the eastern and southern sides and rise to over 20 metres above the pit floor. A narrow causeway separates the eastern and southern exposures from an abutting face of a second pit at Maryon Park.

The faces formerly provided a sequence from the Chalk, through the overlying Thanet Sand Formation and Woolwich Formation. Now only the Lambeth Group and capping of Blackheath Beds are visible. Some of the beds are highly fossiliferous, yielding mollusc, rare fish, plant and reptile remains. The Woolwich Formation in particular is noted for an abundant but very low-diversity brackish water molluscan fauna. These beds also contain a number of named subdivisions which include the Woolwich Shell Bed and Striped Loams (leaf-bed of Lewisham).

The site has attracted scientific study for over 120 years and a substantial amount of literature has been published on the various geological features present. The fossil fauna has been described in particular detail.

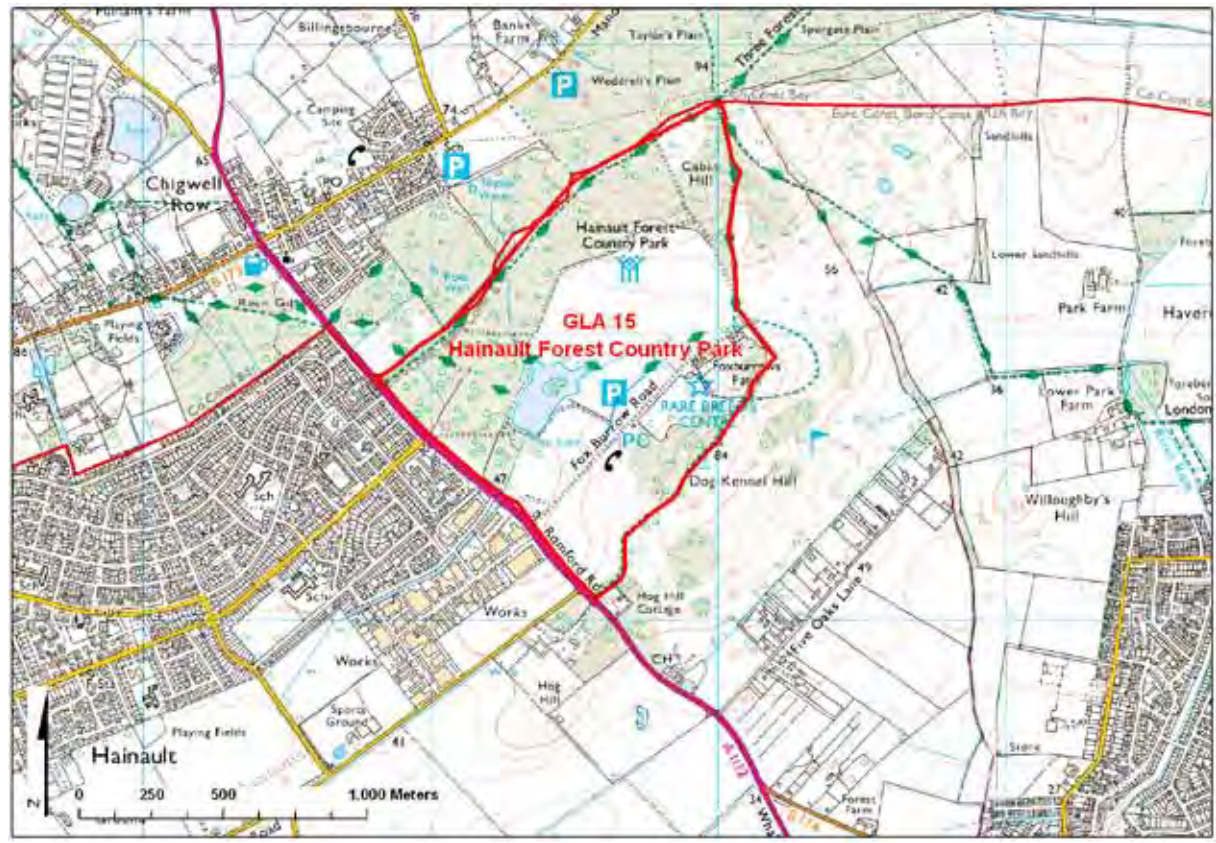


<b>Assessment of Site Value</b>		
<b>Geodiversity topic:</b> Palaeontology; sedimentology; lithostratigraphy.		
<b>Access and Safety</b>		
Aspect	Description	
Safety of access	Access to actual site is restricted but site can be viewed from footpaths adjacent to fenced off area.	
Safety of exposure	Exposure unstable and steep.	
Permission to visit	Entry to fenced off area via Greenwich Greenspace Ranger. Gate at North end of site.	
Current condition	Vegetation and slumping obscure the faces of the pit.	
Current conflicting activities	Lack of maintenance.	
Restricting conditions	Controlled access.	
Nature of exposure	Old pit faces, fenced off, with information board.	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
Aspect	Description	Rating
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	Many	8
Aesthetic landscape	Highest point of site provides excellent view over much of Greater London. Also part of the Green-chain network of footpaths.	7
History of Earth Sciences	Environment of deposition.	6
Economic geology	Sand from the pit was used for glass making and for the Woolwich Arsenal.	5
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	None.	0
Sedimentology	Various formations – sedimentary environments.	8
Palaeontology	Highly fossiliferous beds.	8
Igneous/mineral/		0
Metamorphic Geology		
Structural Geology		0
Lithostratigraphy	Succession of formations at one site.	8
Potential use	Research; higher further education; school education; on-site interpretation; on-site geotrail.	
Fragility	Natural overgrowing; geohazard; weathering/erosion.	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Site passed by on a daily basis.	10
Education	Particularly important for engineers to learn about the nature of the Lambeth Group.	8
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
SSSI: Excellent exposure of several lithologies with economic history. Information signs already present. Great potential for research and site improvement allowing further uses.		8
<b>GLA 14 Gilbert's Pit</b>		
		
Slumped material viewed from top of site (left). Information sign in front of slumped material (right)		

**GLA 15 Hainault Forest Country Park**

Grid Reference: TQ 47507 92940	Site Type: Natural exposure
Site Area (hectares): 119.45	Current use: Recreational land
Site ownership: London Borough of Redbridge	Borough: London Borough of Redbridge
Field surveyor: Joanna Brayson	Date: 3 <sup>rd</sup> May 2011
Current geological designations:	Other scientific:

**Site Map** OS Topography © Crown Copyright



**Stratigraphy and Rock Types**

Time Unit: Quaternary	Rock Unit: Head
Rock Type: Clay, silt, sand and gravel	Details: Polymict deposit comprising poorly sorted and poorly stratified deposits formed mostly by solifluction and/or hillwash and soil creep.
Time Unit: Quaternary	Rock Unit: Lowestoft Formation, Albion Glacigenic Group
Rock Type: Till	Details: Chalky till, together with outwash sands and gravels, silts and clays. The till is characterised by its chalk and flint content.
Time Unit: Eocene	Rock Unit: Bagshot formation, Claygate Member, London Clay Formation, Bagshot sand
Rock Type: Sand, silt and clay	Details: Interbedded fine-grained sand, silt and clay.
Time Unit: Eocene	Rock Unit: London Clay Formation
Rock Type: Clay, silt, sand	Details: Fine, sandy, silty clay/clayey silt. Glauconitic at base.

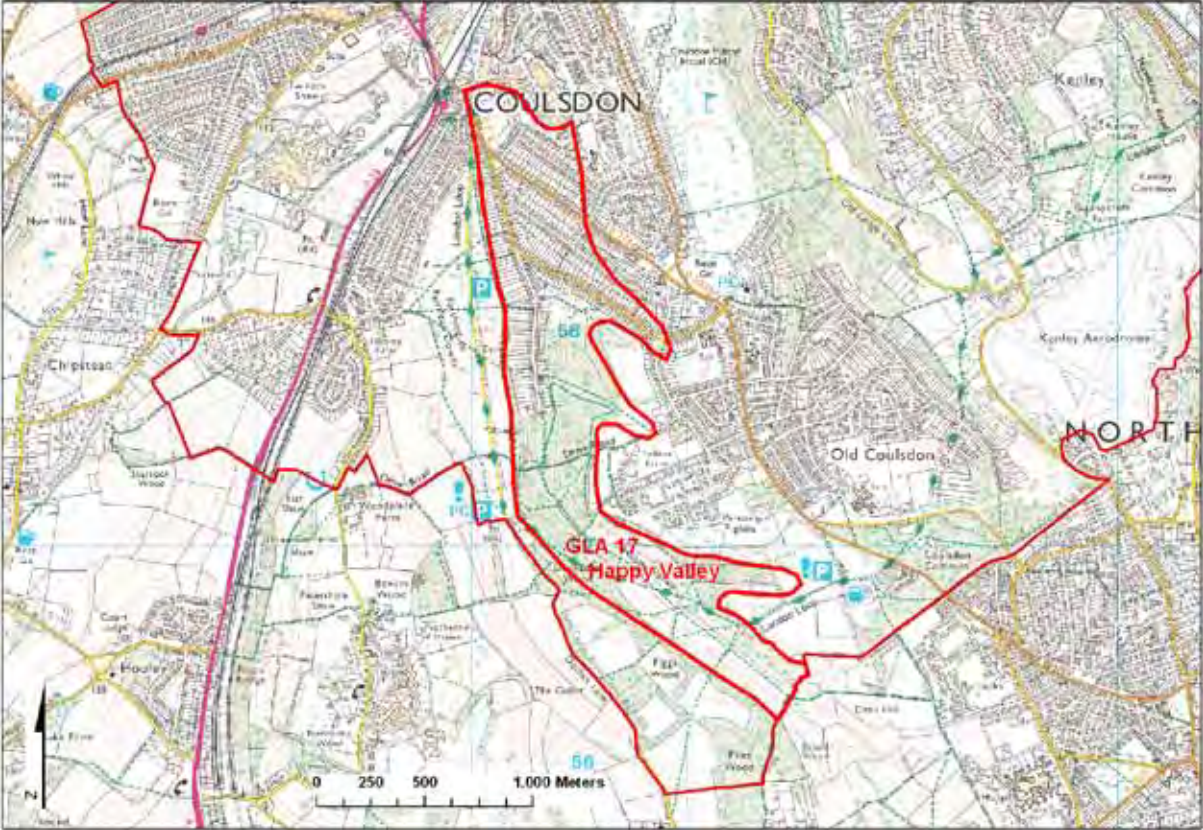
**Site Description**


Large public park showing the geomorphology of Claygate Member capped London Clay. Cabin Hill offers a large variety of rock types. At the base, in the valley between Cabin Hill and Dog Kennel Hill, the lake lies at the lowest point, about 50m OD, in London Clay, surrounded by 'head' which extends up the small streams that run into the lake. On the lower part of the hill the London Clay is overlain by 'Glacial Gravel' which in turn is overlain by till deposited during the Anglian Glaciation. Towards the top of the hill, the top of the London Clay Formation remains briefly unburied by the gravel and till but this is the sandier facies known as the Claygate Beds. Above this the variable sands and gravels of the Bagshot Formation cap the hill with 2 very small patches of Pre-Anglian Stanmore Gravel lying at the summit (both in Essex).

<b>Assessment of Site Value</b>		
<b>Geodiversity topic:</b> Geomorphology; Lithostratigraphy.		
<b>Access and Safety</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	
Safety of access	Large open space with footpaths, some suitable for wheelchairs.	
Safety of exposure	No specific exposure.	
Permission to visit	Open access, check with park rangers before group visits.	
Current condition	Well maintained as open space.	
Current conflicting activities	None.	
Restricting conditions	None.	
Nature of exposure	No specific exposure – geomorphology.	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	None.	0
Aesthetic landscape	Valuable open space.	8
History of Earth Sciences	Weathering and erosion of London Clay Formation/Claygate member to current landscape.	4
Economic geology	None.	0
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	Landscape in relation to underlying geology.	6
Sedimentology	Underlying geology.	4
Palaeontology	None.	0
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology	None.	0
Lithostratigraphy	Relationship between the London Clay and the Claygate Member.	6
Potential use	Higher further education; school education; on-site interpretation; on-site geotrail.	
Fragility	Weathering/erosion; natural overgrowing.	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Site well used by local people for dog walking, jogging, family outings etc.	10
Education		4
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Potential LIGS: Good feature in country park very well used by local community.		4
<b>GLA 15 Hainault Forest Country Park</b>		



View of hills topped with Claygate Member, London Clay Formation

<b>GLA 17 Happy Valley</b>	
Grid Reference: TQ 30447 57673	Site Type: Natural Landform
Site Area (hectares): 142.21	Current use: Recreational land
Site ownership: London Borough of Croydon	Borough: London Borough of Croydon
Field surveyor: Joanna Brayson	Date: 18 <sup>th</sup> January 2008
Current geological designations:	Other scientific: SSSI (Bio)
<b>Site Map</b> <span style="float: right;">OS Topography © Crown Copyright</span>	
	
<b>Stratigraphy and Rock Types</b>	
Time Unit: Cretaceous	Rock Unit: Lewes Nodular Chalk Formation, Seaford Chalk Formation and Newhaven Chalk Formation Undifferentiated, Chalk Group
Rock Type: Chalk	Details: Chalk
<b>Site Description</b>	
Dry valley in the Chalk. Much of the valley is open access land with footpaths and woodland. Excellent views from the higher parts.	
<b>Assessment of Site Value</b>	
<b>Geodiversity topic:</b> Geomorphology.	
<b>Access and Safety</b>	
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>
Safety of access	Footpaths cover area, some steep and slippery.
Safety of exposure	N/a.
Permission to visit	Open access.
Current condition	Well maintained as Happy Valley Park.

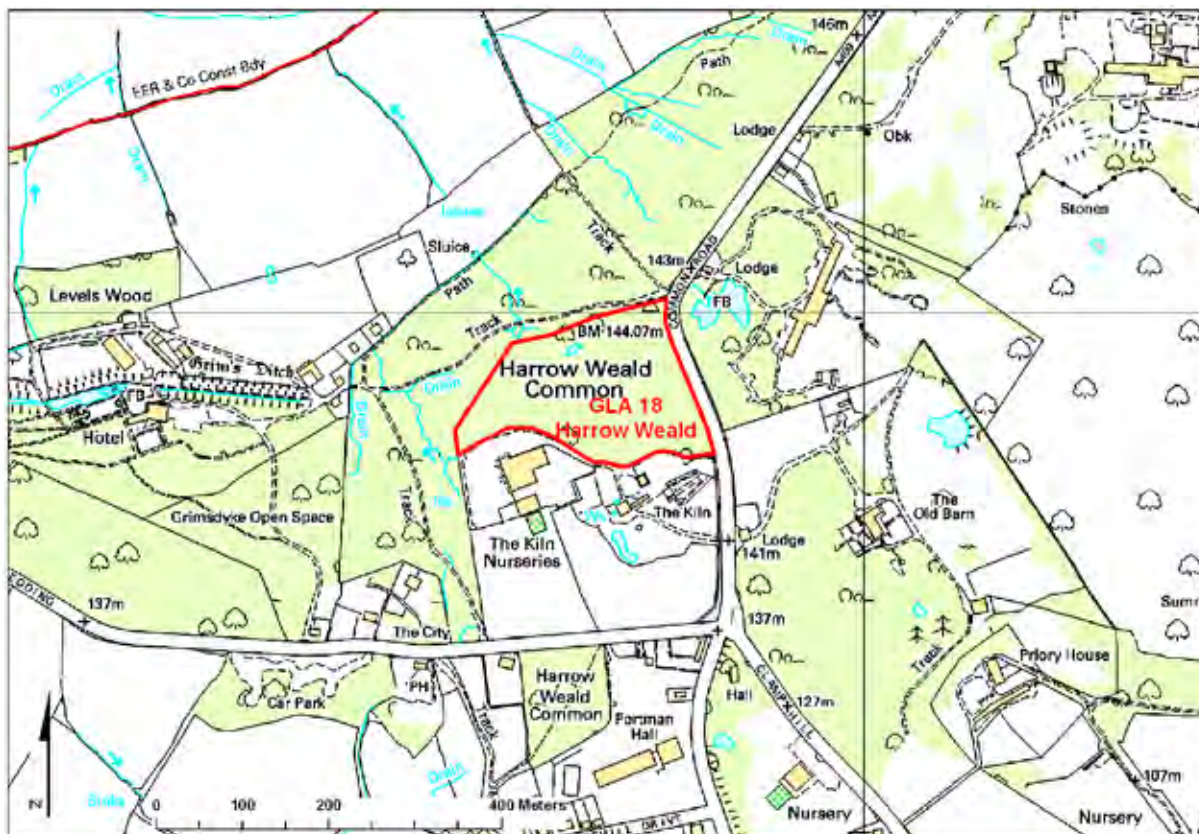
Current conflicting activities	None.	
Restricting conditions	None.	
Nature of exposure	Landform.	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	Nearby Saxon settlement.	4
Aesthetic landscape	Valuable open space with great views and topography.	8
History of Earth Sciences	Position of water courses.	6
Economic geology	None.	0
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	Excellent example of a dry valley.	6
Sedimentology	None.	0
Palaeontology	None.	0
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology	None.	0
Lithostratigraphy	None.	0
Potential use	Research; school education; on-site interpretation.	
Fragility	Well maintained.	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
<b>Community</b>	Well used by the local community for exercise/dog-walking etc.	10
<b>Education</b>		6
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Recommended RIGS: Excellent feature with good access and well used by local community.		6
<b>GLA 17 Happy Valley</b>		
		
View of trees in bottom valley from valley side		

## GLA 18 Harrow Weald

Grid Reference: TQ 147 929	Site Type: Natural exposure
Site Area (hectares): 3.52	Current use: Private country
Site ownership:	Borough: London Borough of Harrow
Field surveyor: Joanna Brayson	Date: 22 <sup>nd</sup> February 2008
Current geological designations: SSSI	Other scientific:

### Site Map

OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types


Time Unit: Pleistocene	Rock Unit: Stanmore Gravel Formation, Dunwich Group
Rock Type: Sand and gravel	Details: Gravel and sand, clayey near base. Gravel mostly composed of flints, up to 150mm in diameter, with a little quartz, quartzite and Lower Greensand chert in the fine fractions. Matrix of orange-brown, pale grey, red mottled clay and sandy clay, with pockets of coarse sand. Locally with layers of silt, clay or peat. Interpreted as offshore or beach gravels (Ellison et al 2004), or possibly fluvial (Bridgland 1994).
Time Unit: Eocene	Rock Unit: Claygate Member, London Clay Formation
Rock Type: Sand, silt and clay	Details: Interbedded fine-grained sand, silt and clay.

### Site Description

Harrow Weald is a small but important geological site which exhibits the most complete exposure of the Stanmore Gravel Formation overlying the Claygate Member of the London Clay. The Stanmore Gravel Formation is of uncertain origin and this has been the subject of much controversy over the past century. Recent research has cast doubt on their marine origin which was inferred by most early workers. The Harrow Weald section is important as a key site on which to base further studies of these deposits.

### Assessment of Site Value

**Geodiversity topic:** Lithostratigraphy; sedimentology.

<b>Access and Safety</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	
Safety of access	Site accessed from garden centre access road, be aware of vehicles.	
Safety of exposure	Wooded area, take care – rough under foot.	
Permission to visit		
Current condition	Neglected.	
Current conflicting activities	None.	
Restricting conditions	Access.	
Nature of exposure	Exposure in wooded area.	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	Much research has been done here over the last century.	6
Aesthetic landscape	Not accessible to public but is adjacent to open access area.	4
History of Earth Sciences	Marine origin versus fluvial.	6
Economic geology	None.	0
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	None.	0
Sedimentology	Depositional environment (marine/fluvial).	7
Palaeontology	None.	0
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology		0
Lithostratigraphy	Relationship between superficial deposits and bedrock.	6
Potential use	Research; higher further education.	
Fragility		
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Not accessible.	0
Education		0
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
SSSI: Exposures of units valuable for research but with poor access.		6
<b>GLA 18 Harrow Weald</b>		
		
Woodland setting		

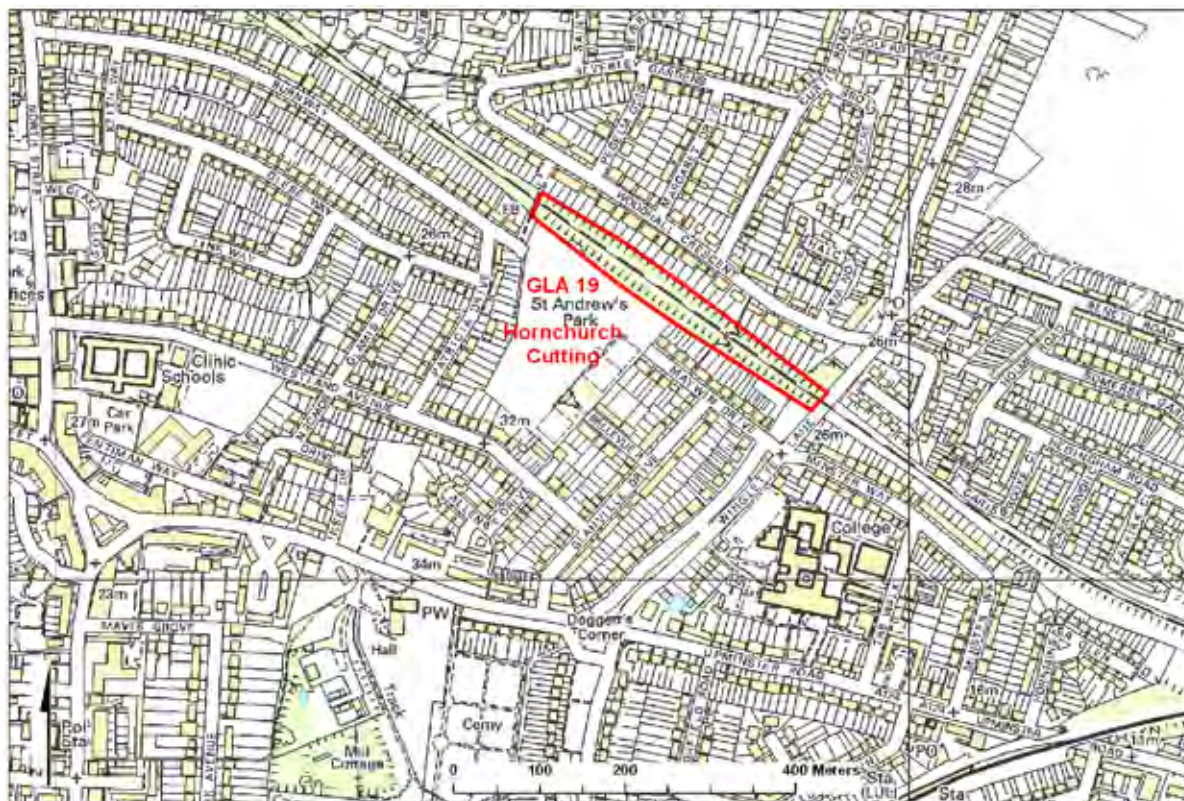


## GLA 19 Hornchurch Cutting

Grid Reference: TQ 547 874	Site Type: Artificial section
Site Area (hectares): 1.57	Current use: On railway line
Site ownership: Network Rail	Borough: London Borough of Havering
Field surveyor: Joanna Brayson	Date: 3 <sup>rd</sup> January 2008
Current geological designations: SSSI; GCR	Other scientific:

### Site Map

OS Topography © Crown Copyright




### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Pleistocene	Rock Unit: Black Park Gravel Formation
Rock Type: Sand and Gravel	Details: Sand and gravel, with possible lenses of silt, clay or peat. Matrix supported gravel with thin tabular cross-bedded sand channels. Gravel assemblage is characterised by abundant flint (75-89%), sparse rounded flint (3-9%), sparse vein quartz (4-10%) and sparse quartzite (1-6%).
Time Unit: Eocene	Rock Unit: Orsett Heath Gravel Maidenhead formation
Rock Type: Clay, silt, sand	Details: Fine, sandy, silty clay/clayey silt. Glauconitic at base.

### Site Description

Hornchurch Cutting provides unique sections through a series of deposits which are of great stratigraphical importance for studies of the Pleistocene. In particular the site is of considerable significance for correlating the formation of the Thames terrace sequence with the glacial stratigraphy of Southern Britain.

The sections revealed by the cutting show a channel cut into the London Clay and infilled with a glacial till – the Hornchurch Till – laid down at the southern extremity of the Anglian ice sheet. This till is overlain by the Black Park Gravel (the first post-diversionary terrace of the Thames). Hornchurch is the only area where glacial deposits are known to come into contact with the Lower Thames Terrace gravels. This relationship, first demonstrated when the railway cutting was excavated in the last century, indicates that the highest terrace in the Hornchurch area is more recent than the most extensive glaciation of Eastern England. However, further research is urgently required to clarify this picture. The Hornchurch Cutting is thus clearly a site of prime stratigraphic and also historical importance.

<b>Assessment of Site Value</b>		
<b>Geodiversity topic:</b> Lithostratigraphy; sedimentology; geomorphology.		
<b>Access and Safety</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	
Safety of access	Access to site itself would require full railway safety procedures.	
Safety of exposure	Access to site itself would require full railway safety procedures.	
Permission to visit	Contact railway owner.	
Current condition	Overgrown but maintained as part of railway network.	
Current conflicting activities	Railway.	
Restricting conditions	On railway.	
Nature of exposure	Railway cutting.	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	Cutting excavated last century – gave insights into processes.	8
Aesthetic landscape	None.	0
History of Earth Sciences	Cutting allowed timings of glaciations/river evolution to be suggested at an early time in investigations.	5
Economic geology	None.	0
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	Relationship between tills and terrace gravels.	8
Sedimentology	Depositional environment and provenance of sediments.	7
Palaeontology	None.	0
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology	None.	0
Lithostratigraphy	Allows correlation of terrace gravels and till.	8
Potential use	Research.	
Fragility	Overgrowing.	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	None.	0
Education	Not suitable for educational visits.	0
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
SSSI: Exposure of rarely seen boundary between tills and terrace gravels. Excellent site for research but very difficult access.		6
<b>GLA 19 Hornchurch Cutting</b>		
		
View from footbridge		

## GLA 20 Horsenden Hill

Grid Reference: TQ 16562 84381	Site Type: Natural exposure
Site Area (hectares): 43.15	Current use: Recreational land
Site ownership: London Borough of Ealing	Borough: London Borough of Ealing
Field surveyor: Joanna Brayson	Date: 5 <sup>th</sup> December 2007
Current geological designations:	Other scientific:

### Site Map

OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Pleistocene	Rock Unit: Dollis Hill Gravel Formation
Rock Type: Sand and gravel	Details: Gravel, sandy and clayey in part, with some laminated silty beds. Sand and gravel, locally with lenses of silt, clay or peat and organic material.
Time Unit: Eocene	Rock Unit: Claygate Member, London Clay Formation
Rock Type: Sand, silt and clay	Details: Interbedded fine-grained sand, silt and clay.
Time Unit: Eocene	Rock Unit: London Clay Formation
Rock Type: Clay, silt, sand	Details: Fine, sandy, silty clay/clayey silt. Glauconitic at base.


### Site Description

This site is a hill in the London Clay capped by the Claygate Member and Dollis Hill Gravel Formation. The Dollis Hill Gravel is a river terrace deposit from the pre-diversionary Thames. It forms hill-caps that decline in elevation northwards, indicating deposition in south-bank tributaries of the ancestral Thames. The gravel is composed of angular flint (58%), rounded flint (32%), quartz/quartzite (1.8%) and Lower Greensand chert (7%).

Horsenden Hill is the highest point in North West London with excellent views of the surrounding area. There are information boards explaining the view, this would be an ideal position to explain the geological landscape.

### Assessment of Site Value

**Geodiversity topic:** Geomorphology; lithostratigraphy; sedimentology.

<b>Access and Safety</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	
Safety of access	Footpaths from car park up hill, through woods and some fields with livestock – care should be taken.	
Safety of exposure	Mostly adjacent to footpaths, some slippery due to clay nature of London Clay.	
Permission to visit	Open access, contact the ranger’s office for group visits.	
Current condition	Outcrops are small, mostly grassland or woods.	
Current conflicting activities	None.	
Restricting conditions	None.	
Nature of exposure	Small exposures in fields and in woodland.	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	Site of an ancient hillfort.	8
Aesthetic landscape	Excellent views of surrounding area from this highest point in north-west London (site of a trig point).	8
History of Earth Sciences	Composition of gravel – provenance of material.	4
Economic geology	None.	0
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	Formation of hill.	4
Sedimentology	Sedimentary environments and provenance.	4
Palaeontology	None.	0
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology	None.	0
Lithostratigraphy	Relationship between bedrock and terrace gravels.	4
Potential use	Research; on-site interpretation; on-site geotrail.	
Fragility	Natural overgrowing.	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Used daily by local community.	10
Education		6
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Recommended RIGS: Small exposures of units accompanied by good geomorphological features and good access.		5
<b>GLA 20 Horsenden Hill</b>		
		
View of local area with information board		

## GLA 22 Keston Common

Grid Reference: TQ 41746 63953	Site Type: Natural exposure
Site Area (hectares): 11.82	Current use: Recreational land
Site ownership: London Borough of Bromley	Borough: London Borough of Bromley
Field surveyor: Joanna Brayson	Date: 25 <sup>th</sup> March 2011
Current geological designations:	Other scientific: SSSI (Bio)

### Site Map

OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Paleocene/Eocene	Rock Unit: Harwich Formation, Thames Group
Rock Type: Sand and gravel	Details: Glauconitic sandy clays and very fine-grained glauconitic sands; marine fauna, locally brackish.

### Site Description


Small exposures of Harwich Formation within woodland.

### Assessment of Site Value

**Geodiversity topic:** Sedimentology; lithostratigraphy

### Access and Safety

Aspect	Description
Road access & parking	Car park off main road.
Safety of access	Footpaths, some uneven, take care.
Safety of exposure	Autumn leaf cover leaves ground slippery in parts.
Permission to visit	Open access.
Current condition	Small exposures, leaf cover makes them hard to find.

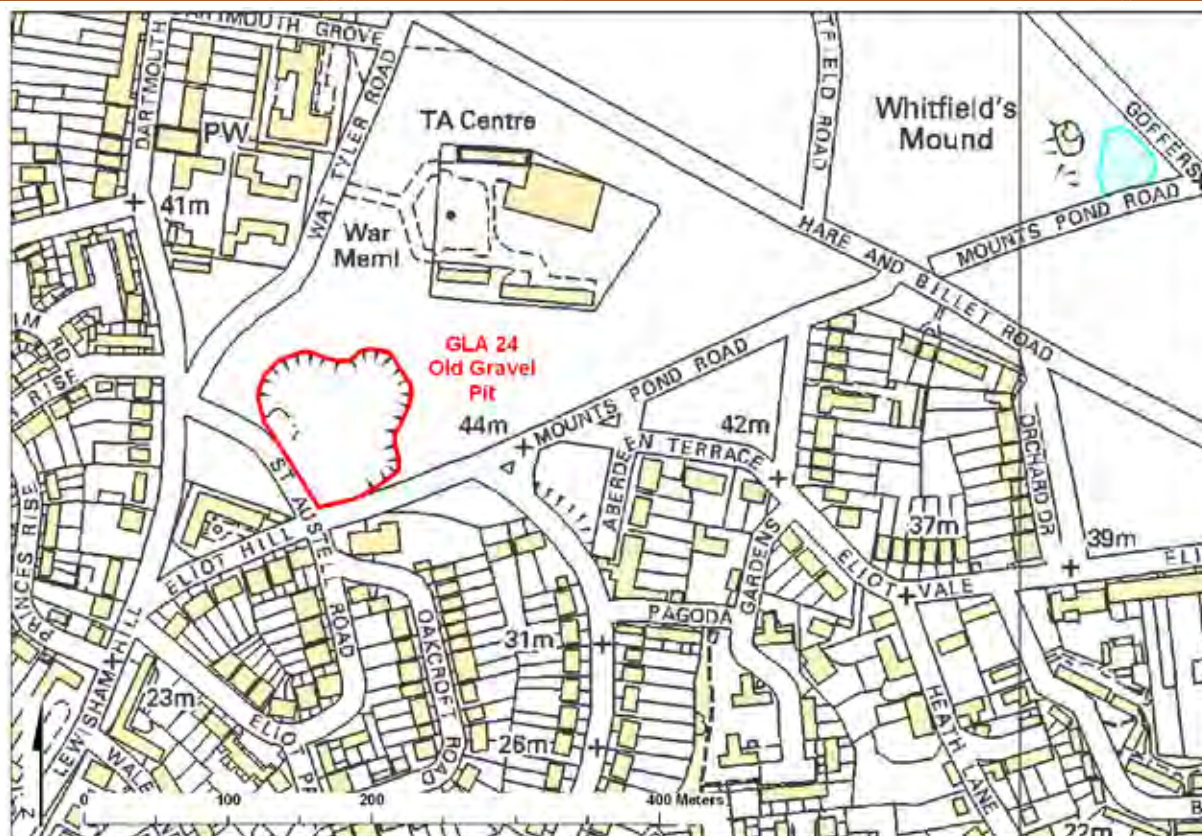
Current conflicting activities	None.	
Restricting conditions	None.	
Nature of exposure	Small exposures in woodland.	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	None.	0
Aesthetic landscape	Valuable green space used by local community.	6
History of Earth Sciences	None.	0
Economic geology	None.	0
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	None.	0
Sedimentology	Environment of deposition.	6
Palaeontology	None.	0
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology	None.	0
Lithostratigraphy	Correlation of Harwich Formation.	5
Potential use	Research; on-site interpretation; higher further education.	
Fragility	Natural overgrowing; dumping.	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Used daily by dog walkers etc	10
Education		6
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Recommended RIGS: Small exposures with adequate access. Good research potential.		5
<b>GLA 22 Keston Common</b>		
		
Harwich Formation exposure		

## GLA 24 Old Gravel Pit, Blackheath

Grid Reference: TQ 38522 76309	Site Type: Former quarry works
Site Area (hectares): 0.84	Current use: Recreational land
Site ownership: London Borough of Lewisham	Borough: London Borough of Lewisham
Field surveyor: Joanna Brayson	Date: 25 <sup>th</sup> March 2011
Current geological designations:	Other scientific:

### Site Map

OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Paleocene/Eocene	Rock Unit: Harwich Formation, Thames Group
Rock Type: Sand and gravel	Details: Rounded black pebbles, glauconitic sandy clays and very fine-grained glauconitic sands; marine fauna, locally brackish.
Time Unit: Paleocene	Rock Unit: Lambeth Group
Rock Type: Sand and gravel	Details: Glauconitic sands overlain by grey clays and sands with Brackish fauna and interleaved red and variegated clays and sands.

### Site Description


Old gravel pit at the edge of open space in Blackheath.

### Assessment of Site Value

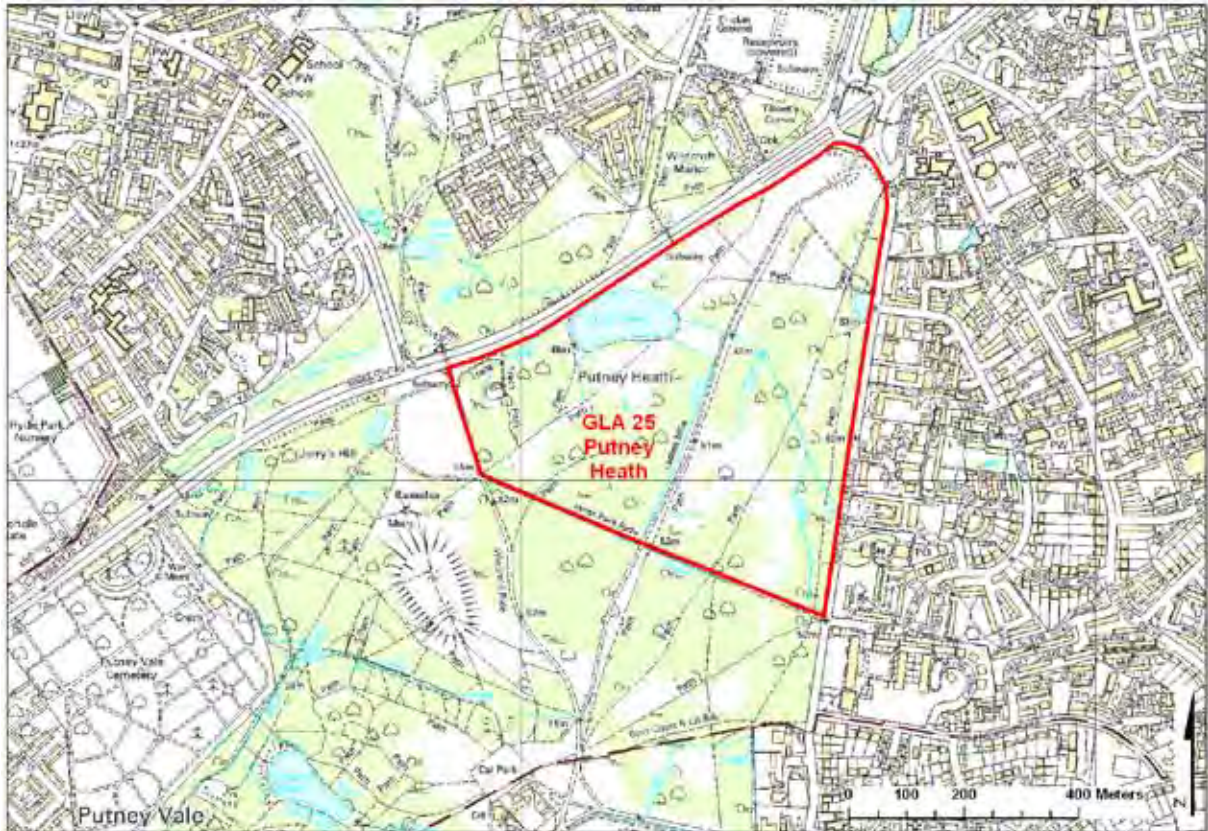
**Geodiversity topic:** Lithostratigraphy; economic geology.

### Access and Safety

Aspect	Description
Safety of access	Adjacent to small road, grassy area with no significant dangers.
Safety of exposure	Pit sides are short and grassed over, little risk of falling.
Permission to visit	Open access.

Current condition	Grassed over but shape visible.	
Current conflicting activities	None.	
Restricting conditions	None.	
Nature of exposure	Old grassed over pit.	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	Shown on 1896 OS Historic map as Old Gravel Pit.	8
Aesthetic landscape	Part of large open space.	6
History of Earth Sciences		0
Economic geology	Gravel extraction.	6
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	None.	0
Sedimentology	If excavation could be carried out, environment of deposition.	4
Palaeontology	None.	0
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology	None.	0
Lithostratigraphy	Correlation with other units.	4
Potential use	On-site interpretation; research.	
Fragility	Natural overgrowing.	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Valuable open space	8
Education		4
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Potential LIGS: Good example for economic history in local area.		2
<b>GLA 24 Old Gravel Pit</b>		
		
<p>Old Gravel Pit behind trees</p>		



<b>GLA 25 Putney Heath</b>	
Grid Reference: TQ 23254 73177	Site Type: Natural exposure
Site Area (hectares): 35.30	Current use: Recreational land
Site ownership: London Borough of Wandsworth	Borough: London Borough of Wandsworth
Field surveyor: Joanna Brayson	Date: 8 <sup>th</sup> May 2011
Current geological designations:	Other scientific:
<b>Site Map</b> <span style="float: right;">OS Topography © Crown Copyright</span>	
	
<b>Stratigraphy and Rock Types</b>	
Time Unit: Pleistocene	Rock Unit: Black Park Gravel Formation
Rock Type: Sand and Gravel	Details: Sand and gravel, with possible lenses of silt, clay or peat. [Generic description]. Horizontally stratified, matrix supported gravel with thin tabular cross-bedded sand channels. Gravel assemblage is characterised by abundant flint (75-89%), sparse rounded flint (3-9%), sparse vein quartz (4-10%) and sparse quartzite (1-6%).
Time Unit: Eocene	Rock Unit: London Clay Formation
Rock Type: Clay, silt, sand	Details: Fine, sandy, silty clay/clayey silt. Glauconitic at base.
<b>Site Description</b>	
<p>Small exposures of Black Park Gravel (Thames river terrace) on the heath. Putney Heath is included as a potential LIGS site for its small exposures of Black Park Gravel. The best exposure can be seen round the edges of King's Mere Lake. The area cited is a plateau on the top of the wider parkland area which becomes Wimbledon Common to the south. The plateau also extends into the adjacent Richmond Park to the east. The Black Park Gravel is the oldest of the Thames terraces, deposited immediately after the retreat of the Anglian Ice Sheet about 400,000 years ago. On Putney Heath they overlie London Clay formation but further south they overlie the sandier Claygate member at the top of the London Clay and in the southwest, the overlying Bagshot Formation.</p>	
<b>Assessment of Site Value</b>	
<b>Geodiversity topic:</b> Lithostratigraphy' sedimentology.	

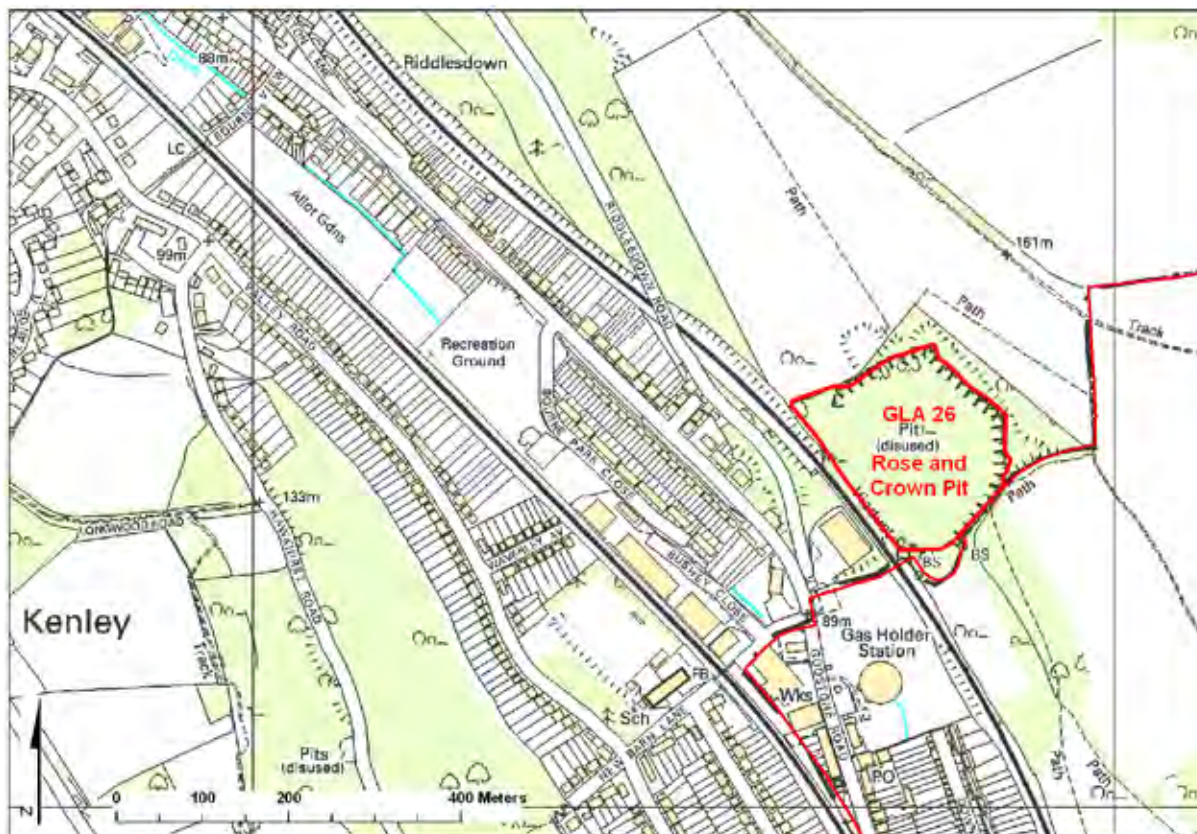
<b>Access and Safety</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	
Safety of access	Footpaths, some rough.	
Safety of exposure	Felt unsafe alone, fine in groups.	
Permission to visit	Open access.	
Current condition	Overgrown, some landscaping (paths etc).	
Current conflicting activities	None.	
Restricting conditions	None.	
Nature of exposure	Patchy exposures under bushes, in tracks.	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations		
Aesthetic landscape	Part of large open space in urban area.	8
History of Earth Sciences		
Economic geology	None.	0
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	None.	0
Sedimentology	Composition and depositional environment of gravels.	6
Palaeontology	None	0
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology	None.	0
Lithostratigraphy	Relationship of terrace gravels and bedrock.	6
Potential use	On-site interpretation; research.	
Fragility	Natural overgrowing.	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Valuable open space used daily.	10
Education		4
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Potential LIGS: Small exposures in large open area with good access.		3
<b>GLA 25 Putney Heath</b>		
No photographs taken		

## GLA 26 Riddlesdown Quarry (formerly Rose and Crown Pit)

Grid Reference: TQ 33751 59418	Site Type: Former quarry works
Site Area (hectares): 3.66	Current use: Disused
Site ownership: City of London Corporation	Borough: London Borough of Croydon
Field surveyor: Joanna Brayson	Date: 7 <sup>th</sup> November 2010
Current geological designations:	Other scientific:

### Site Map

OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Cretaceous	Rock Unit: New Pit Chalk Formation; Lewes Nodular Chalk Formation, Seaford Chalk Formation and Newhaven Chalk Formation Undifferentiated, Chalk Group
Rock Type: Chalk	Details: Chalk

### Site Description


Large abandoned chalk quarry (also called Riddlesdown Quarry) in area called Riddlesdown. The finest chalk exposure in London and well-maintained by the City of London Corporation who have created steps adjacent to the face for detailed viewing. Features include nearly 50m of chalk lithology from the Glynde marls (New Pit Chalk Formation) to the Seaford Chalk Formation, different styles of fracturing within the chalk, conspicuous large flint bands forming marker beds across the face of the quarry, marl and dissolution pipes filled with clay-with-flints.

### Assessment of Site Value

**Geodiversity topic:** Lithostratigraphy; sedimentology.

### Access and Safety

Aspect	Description
Safety of access	Access is restricted – fence surrounds site. Close to railway line, care should be taken. Quarry visible from footpaths surrounding site – these are steep and slippery in places.

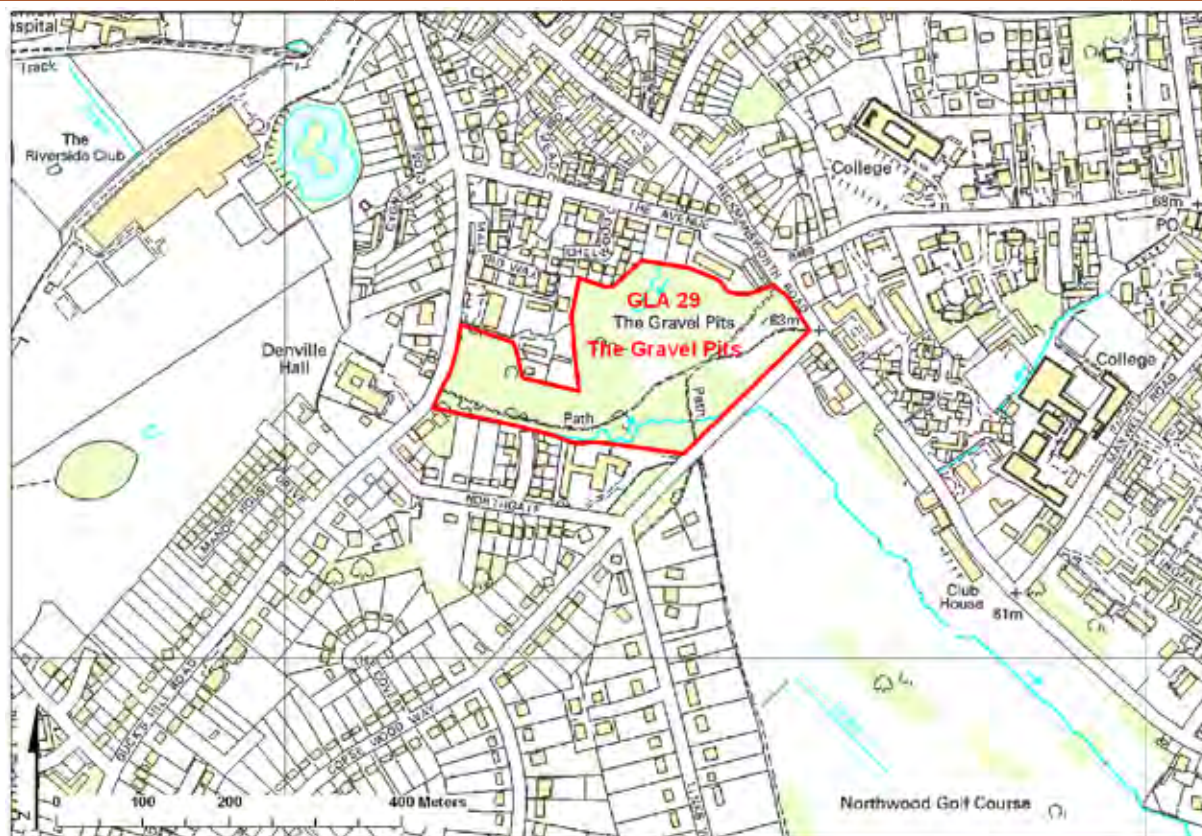
Safety of exposure	Quarry contains steep faces and slumped material.	
Permission to visit	Access via ranger/council (Tandridge district council 01883 722000).	
Current condition	Partially overgrown but faces clear.	
Current conflicting activities	None.	
Restricting conditions	Fenced off, safety concerns.	
Nature of exposure	Disused quarry.	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	Roman road built across downs. Saxon burial sites close by.	8
Aesthetic landscape	Extremely well used surrounding area – chalk downlands.	8
History of Earth Sciences		
Economic geology	Chalk quarry.	8
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	None.	0
Sedimentology	Chalk succession – environment of deposition.	8
Palaeontology	Chalk Stratigraphy determined in part by macro and micro palaeontology.	8
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology	None.	0
Lithostratigraphy	Chalk succession.	8
Potential use	Research; higher further education; school education; on-site interpretation; on-site geotrail.	
Fragility	Natural overgrowing; geohazard.	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Valuable open space, used daily	10
Education	Good site for fieldwork, with appropriate safety.	8
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Recommended RIGS: Excellent outcrop with great potential for research and education. Difficult access.		7
GLA 26 Riddlesdown Quarry (Formerly called Rose and Crown Pit)		
		
View of north east quarry face		

## GLA 29 The Gravel Pits, Northwood

Grid Reference: TQ 08390 91349	Site Type: Former quarry works
Site Area (hectares): 5.47	Current use: Recreational land
Site ownership: London Borough of Hillingdon	Borough: London Borough of Hillingdon
Field surveyor: Joanna Brayson	Date: 14 <sup>th</sup> September 2010
Current geological designations:	Other scientific:

### Site Map

OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Paleocene	Rock Unit: Lambeth Group
Rock Type: Sand and gravel	Details: Glauconitic sands overlain by grey clays and sands with Brackish fauna and interleaved red and variegated clays and sands.

### Site Description

An area of woodland covering old gravel pits in the Lambeth Group. The gravel from these pits was used for road mending in the area. The gravel was described as 'worked out' in 1898 and the area was saved as a public amenity in commemoration of Queen Victoria's diamond jubilee the previous year.

### Assessment of Site Value

**Geodiversity topic:** Lithostratigraphy; sedimentology; economic geology.

### Access and Safety

Aspect	Description
Safety of access	Footpaths.
Safety of exposure	In woodland, felt uneasy alone.
Permission to visit	Open access.
Current condition	Overgrown.

Current conflicting activities	None.	
Restricting conditions	None.	
Nature of exposure	Old gravel pits in woods.	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	Historic pits (information from Ruislip, Northwood and Eastcote Local History Society).	8
Aesthetic landscape	Valuable green space for the local community.	8
History of Earth Sciences		
Economic geology	Gravel pits used for road mending.	8
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	None.	0
Sedimentology	Composition of gravels.	6
Palaeontology	None.	0
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology	None.	0
Lithostratigraphy	Correlation with other units.	6
Potential use	Research; school education; on-site interpretation.	
Fragility	Natural overgrowing.	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Used daily by local community.	10
Education	Good site for local schools – history and geology.	4
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Recommended RIGS: Well used local site with information.		4
<b>GLA 29 The Gravel Pits</b>		



Information board at The Gravel Pits

## GLA 30 Cray Valley Golf Course Sand Pit

Grid Reference: TQ 48927 69199

Site Type: Former quarry works

Site Area (hectares): 0.57

Current use: Golf Course

Site ownership: Cray Valley Golf Club

Borough: London Borough of Bromley

Field surveyor: South London RIGS Group

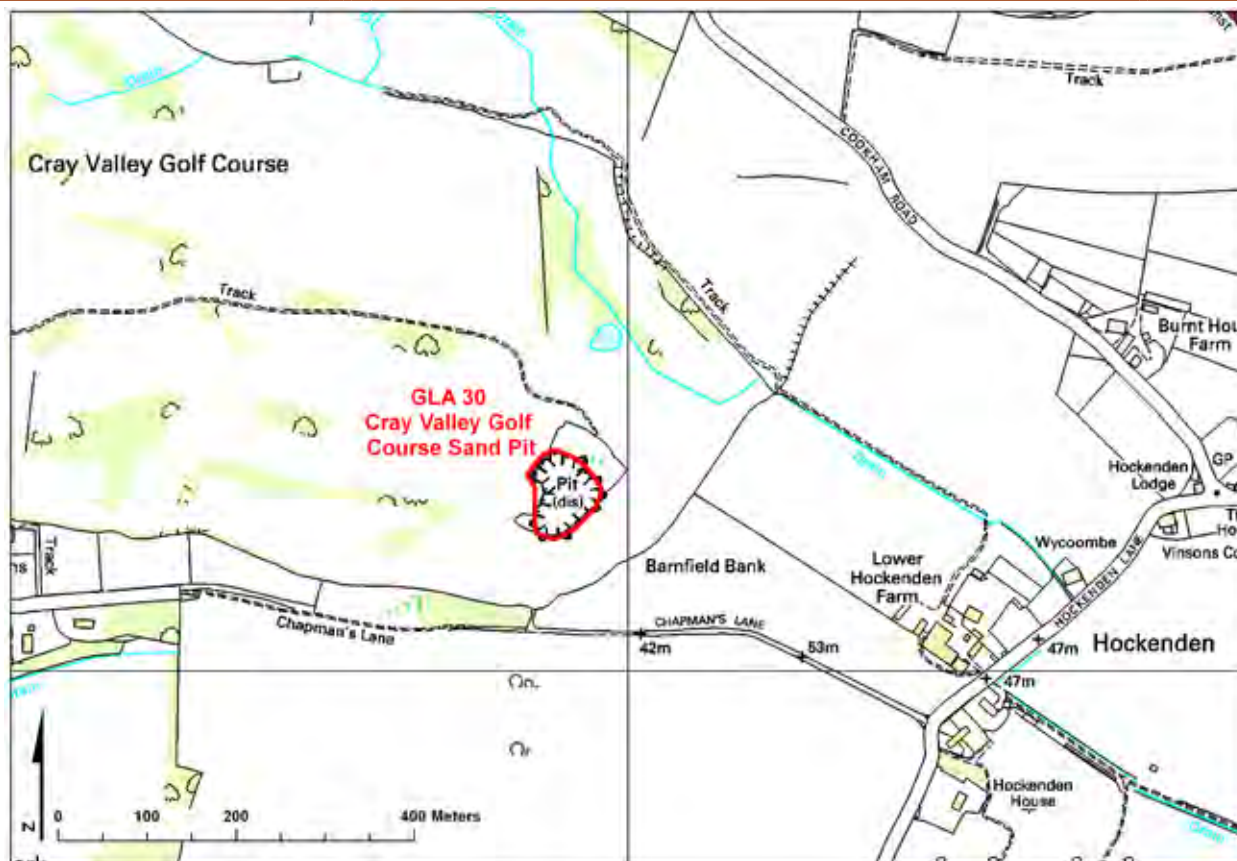
Date: Summer 2008

Current geological designations:

Other scientific:

### Site Map

OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Paleocene

Rock Unit: Thanet Sand Formation

Rock Type: Sand

Details: fine-grained, iron- stained (from the decay of glauconite)

### Site Description

Clean large vertical exposures of Thanet Sand Formation in disused sand pit. They have been left after previous mineral extraction stopped (for the construction of A20). The exposures are situated towards the eastern end of Cray Valley Golf Course. Approximately 64 sand martin holes are present in the north-west facing cliff – the only known breeding colony of sand martins within the Borough of Bromley, and one of the largest in London.

### Assessment of Site Value

**Geodiversity topic:** Lithostratigraphy and sedimentology.

### Access and Safety

#### Aspect


#### Description

Safety of access

Site is on the edge of a golf course. Access normally by golf buggy hired from the club.

Safety of exposure

The quarry is not on the course and is not exposed to golf ball hazard.

Permission to visit	Access is by permission of the owners. Cray valley golf course Secretary. Telephone 016898 39677. Management at the course are helpful and permit controlled access.	
Current condition	The exposed face is clear with little evidence of overgrowth	
Current conflicting activities	Possibility of reuse as a sand quarry or change in golf course layout	
Restricting conditions	Private Golf Course	
Nature of exposure	Semi vertical face of disused sand pit Cliffs in disused sand pit	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	None known but site is near a Victorian rubbish dump with period relics such as glass bottles.	1
Aesthetic landscape	Sand martin nesting colony.	5
History of Earth Sciences	No associations known, but site is a very rare clear exposure of Thanet Sand. No other site of this importance is known to exist in the South London area.	5
Economic geology	Sand from this pit was used in the construction of the A20 motorway.	3
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	None.	0
Sedimentology	The sand was deposited in a coastal environment. The yellowish sand shows some evidence of weathering. No clay or silt deposits exist in the exposure. Evidence of podsoil formation is confined to the top 100mm of the formation. No detailed analysis of the sand is currently available. Sand is well sorted.	4
Palaeontology	No macrofossils are evident in the formation.	0
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology	None.	0
Lithostratigraphy	Thanet Sand Formation.	5
Potential use	Research, school and higher education as well as its interest as a sand martin colony.	
Fragility	Natural overgrowth, potential as sand source and exposed to changes in the course layout	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Available to the community under careful control.	4
Education		5
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Recommended RIGS: The best Thanet sand exposure in the area.		<b>7</b>
<b>GLA 30 Cray Valley Golf Course Sand Pit</b>		
		
<p>Quarry Face with Sand Martin burrows, Cray Valley Golf Course Sand Pit</p>		



## GLA 31 North End Pit

Grid Reference: TQ 515 771	Site Type: Not known
Site Area (hectares): 0.43	Current use: Housing Estate
Site ownership: LB Bexley	Borough: London Borough of Bexley
Field surveyor: South London RIGS Group	Date: 10 <sup>th</sup> March 2011
Current geological designations:	Other scientific:

### Site Map

OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Pleistocene	Rock Unit: Crayford Silt Formation
Rock Type: Brickearth (silt)	Details: Fine-grained 'rock-flour' suitable for brick-making as it contains Chalk.

### Site Description


A rare site of brickearth. The present housing estate was built on the site of brickworks. Vertical exposures of brickearth. Site has east access but is fenced off, overgrown and has some dumped rubbish. It needs clearing and an information board

### Assessment of Site Value

**Geodiversity topic:** Palaeontology, sedimentology and lithostratigraphy.

### Access and Safety

Aspect	Description
Safety of access	Site is fenced in currently without any access gate. Site can be viewed from outside fence.
Safety of exposure	Exposure is steep and slightly unstable.
Permission to visit	Site is in a new housing estate and is owned by the London Borough of Bexley.

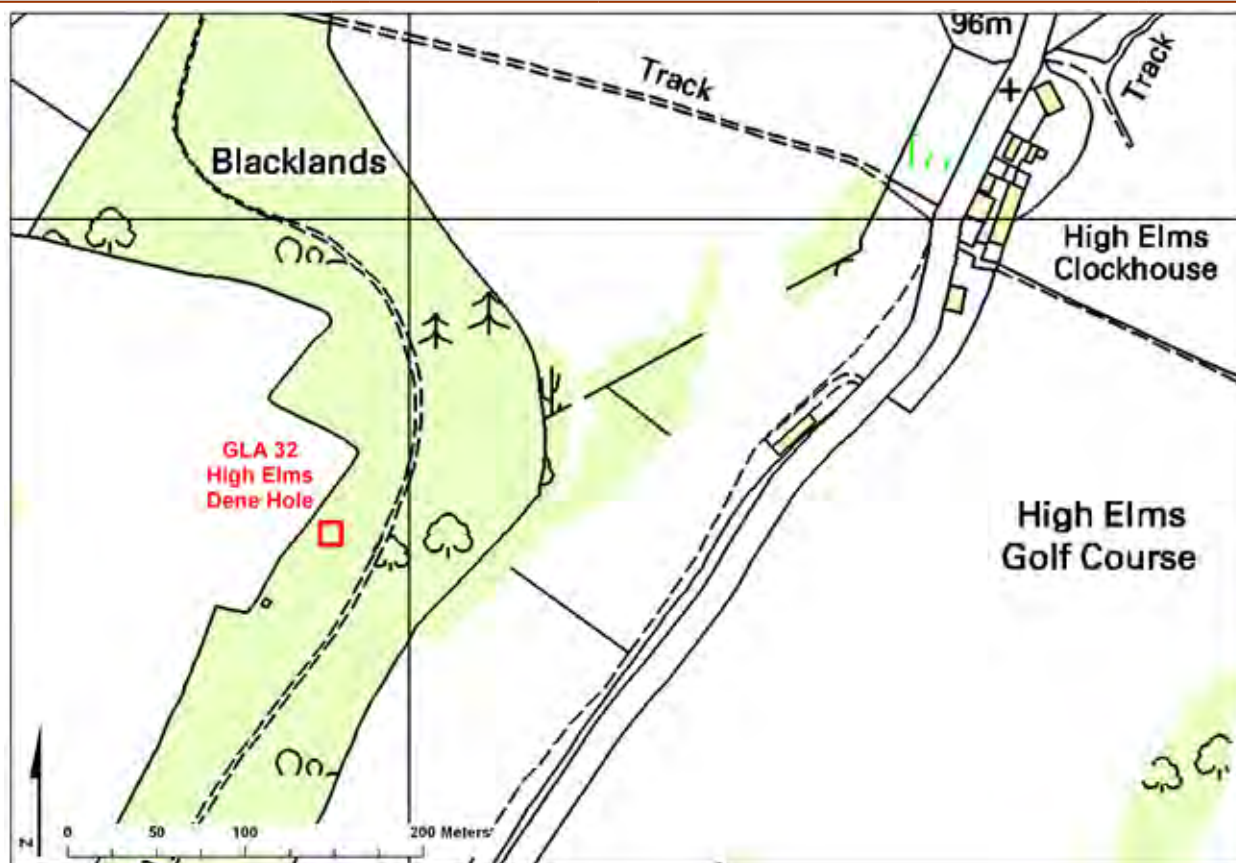
Current condition	Considerable overgrowth has occurred with some obscuring by dumped rubbish. It needs clearing and an information panel.	
Current conflicting activities	Rubbish dumping.	
Restricting conditions	Difficult access.	
Nature of exposure	Site is the last relic of a large brickworks that covered the area now devoted to housing. It is located on a steeply sloping bank and is fenced off.	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	Brickearth has been used for brick making since Roman times. Few exposures now exist. The site was part of a large brickworks, now demolished.	8
Aesthetic landscape	A potential interesting feature of a drab estate.	4
History of Earth Sciences	The last major exposure of Crayford Silt Formation.	5
Economic geology	Former brickworks and pit.	4
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	None.	0
Sedimentology	The deposit is banked up against a steep bedrock slope and consists of fine sand and silt. Probably of windblown origin.	4
Palaeontology	Crayford brickearth has long been famous for mammalian and molluscan remains as well as Palaeolithic implements.	4
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology	None.	0
Lithostratigraphy	Rare site for brickearth.	6
Potential use	Education and research.	
Fragility	Natural overgrowth, rubbish dumping and no recognition of its value e.g. a climate change indicator.	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Site passed by on a daily basis.	7
Education	High value.	5
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Recommended RIGS: An interesting and rare exposure.		<b>6</b>
<b>GLA 31 North End Pit</b>		
		
North End Pit		

## GLA 32 High Elms Dene Hole

Grid Reference: TQ 43956 62823	Site Type: Small underground Chalk mine, possible ancient
Site Area (hectares): 0.02	Current use:
Site ownership: LB Bromley	Borough: London Borough of Bexley
Field surveyor: South London RIGS Group	Date: 18 <sup>th</sup> January 2008
Current geological designations:	Other scientific:

### Site Map

OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Cretaceous	Rock Unit: Seaford Chalk Formation and Newhaven Chalk Formation Undifferentiated, Chalk Group
Rock Type: Chalk	Details: Chalk extends to surface

### Site Description


This is a well preserved and protected underground Chalk pit. It is located in the High Elms Country Park. Very few, if any, of the over 200 chalk pits in the area are preserved. The pit is used for bat hibernation in winter.

### Assessment of Site Value

**Geodiversity topic:** Palaeontology, sedimentology and lithostratigraphy.

### Access and Safety

Aspect	Description
Safety of access	Level ground from nearby footpath.
Safety of exposure	The mine is securely protected by a steel grille.
Permission to visit	The site has open access. Permission to enter the mine must be obtained from the Head Ranger who would consult with other interested parties.

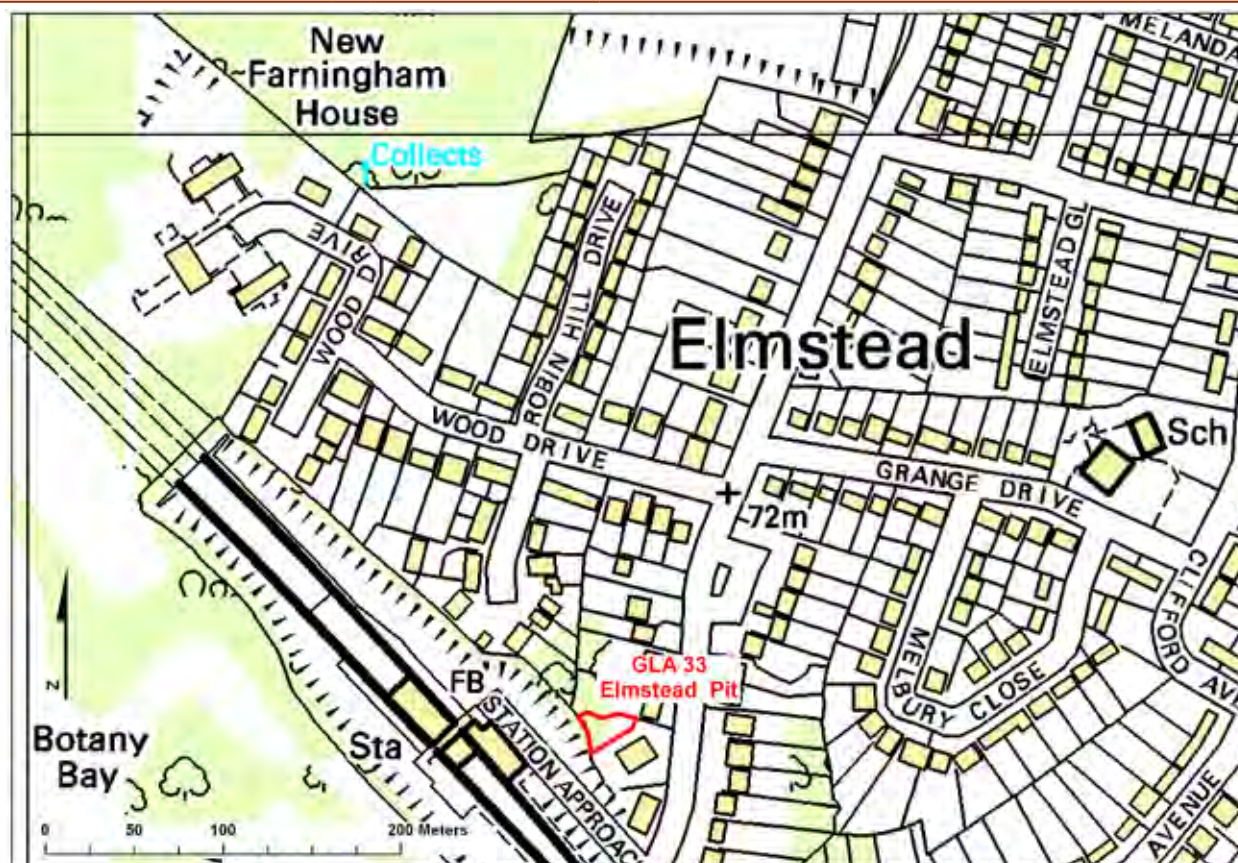
Current condition	Well preserved.	
Current conflicting activities	The mine is an important bat roost.	
Restricting conditions	Access to the mine workings is controlled by LBB.	
Nature of exposure	Disused trefoil type of shallow chalk mine.	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	Rare survivor of over 200 chalk mines in the area. Mining by this method to get chalk for marling land began in Roman times	6
Aesthetic landscape	Point of interest on popular walk route	5
History of Earth Sciences	Historic mining system	5
Economic geology	Former chalk mine	4
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	None.	0
Sedimentology	Environment of deposition.	2
Palaeontology	None	0
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology	None.	0
Lithostratigraphy	Seaford Chalk Formation and Newhaven Chalk Formation Undifferentiated, Chalk Group.	2
Potential use	Onsite interpretation.	
Fragility	Natural overgrowth.	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Site passed by on daily basis.	8
Education	High value.	8
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Recommended RIGS:	Rare survivor of an agricultural system in use for centuries.	7
<b>GLA 32 High Elms Dene Hole</b>		
		
High Elms Dene Hole		

## GLA 33 Elmstead Pit

Grid Reference: TQ 42327066	Site Type: Former quarry works
Site Area (hectares): 0.05	Current use: Private garden
Site ownership: Private resident	Borough: London Borough of Bromley
Field surveyor: None, from Natural England website	Date: 4 November 2002
Current geological designations: SSSI	Other scientific:

### Site Map

OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Eocene	Rock Unit: Blackheath Beds, Harwich Formation, (Thames group)
Rock Type: Sand and gravel	Details: as specified below

### Site Description


Elmstead Pit provides a nationally important exposure of the Oldhaven (Blackheath) Beds through a section containing an unusually rich fossil fauna. A wide range of geological features are present providing information on the changing disposition of land and sea in the Greater London area during Eocene times.

The site covers a 6 m high pit face cut into a series of Blackheath Beds consisting of fine quartz sands and an abundance of flint pebbles. These beds accumulated as sub-tidal bars in an estuarine environment during Eocene times approximately 50 million years ago. They are particularly noted for very large-scale 'cross-bedding' with angles of dip of up to 25 degrees.

The sediments are bound by a heavy calcite cement which has preserved an unusually abundant and diverse fossil fauna. Pits at Elmstead have yielded a substantial part of the known molluscan fauna from the Blackheath Beds and a number of sharks teeth and fish scales have also been recovered. The site is now the only exposure in this locality of these highly fossiliferous beds.

### Assessment of Site Value

**Geodiversity topic:** Palaeontology, sedimentology and lithostratigraphy.

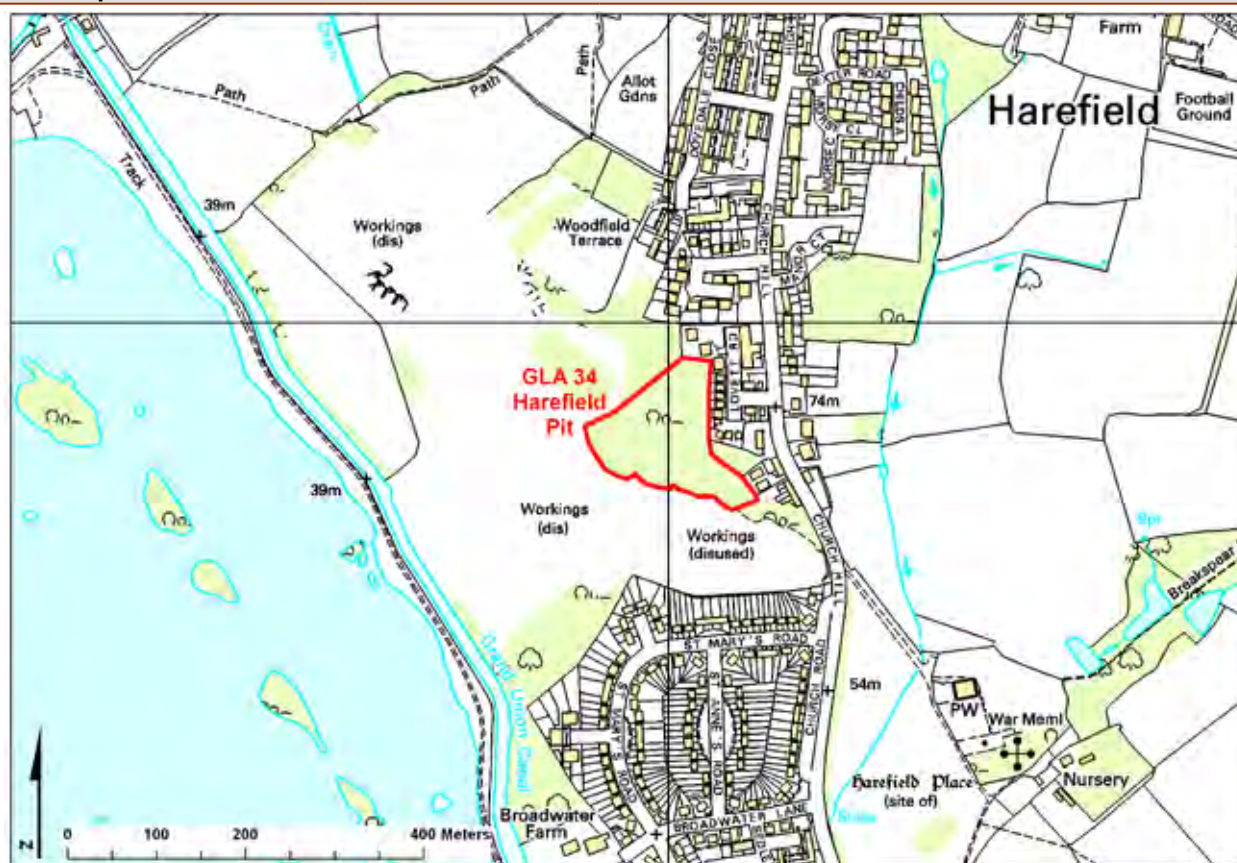
<b>Access and Safety</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	
Safety of access	Access to site over level ground.	
Safety of exposure	Site has consolidated vertical face and level area at bottom of face.	
Permission to visit	Permission needed from house owner, normally requested through Natural England.	
Current condition	Some encroaching ivy and shrubs that may in the long-term cause obstruction. In the long-term there may also be issues of instability of the rock face.	
Current conflicting activities	Site in a private garden.	
Restricting conditions	None.	
Nature of exposure	Vertical pit face.	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	The area had a number of chalk and sand pits, all of which are now filled in for housing. This and Chislehurst caves are the only examples left	8
Aesthetic landscape	Private garden	2
History of Earth Sciences	The area has strong association with Whitaker. Described and sketched in his 1889 edition of The Geology of London	8
Economic geology	Former building stone pit, probably worked in Victorian times	5
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	None.	0
Sedimentology	Large scale cross bedding. Imbricated flint pebbles occur in bands.	6
Palaeontology	Abundant fossil molluscs, plus shark's teeth.	6
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology	None.	0
Lithostratigraphy	Blackheath Formation.	8
Potential use	Research and education.	
Fragility	Natural overgrowth and weathering of face.	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	None, Access is difficult.	2
Education	High value.	5
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
SSSI: Importance for its history and potential for research.		6
<b>GLA 33 Elmstead Pit</b>		
		
<p>Elmstead Pit face detail – sand with flint pebbles</p>		

## GLA 34 Harefield Pit

Grid Reference: TQ 049 898	Site Type: Land filled former quarry works
Site Area (hectares): 1.61	Current use: Fallow field, formerly dairy herd grazed
Site ownership: Ms Moyra East	Borough: London Borough of Hillingdon
Field surveyor: Information from Natural England	Date: 15 October 2002
Current geological designations: SSSI	Other scientific:

### Site Map

OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Eocene	Rock Unit: Harwich Formation, London Clay Formation (Thames Group)
Rock Type: Chalk sands and clays	Details: Seaford Chalk with large flints near top, fossiliferous marine alternating sands and clays
Time Unit: Paleocene-Eocene	Rock Unit: Lambeth Group (Upnor and Reading Formations)
Rock Type: sands and clays	Details: variable sands showing cross-stratification in places; nodular glauconite-covered flints at base.
Time Unit: Cretaceous	Rock Unit: Chalk Group
Rock Type: Chalk	Details: Seaford Chalk with large flints near the top

### Site Description

A key section in the London Basin for a sequence through the Upper Chalk, Upnor and Reading Formation, Harwich and London Clay Formation. It is also the only known site for calcareous floral remains in the Reading Formation. The site covers part of a disused chalk quarry which has been infilled leaving only the upper faces exposed. These display a superb Palaeogene section including the contact between the Upper Chalk and Upnor Formation, which has here been intensively bored by crustaceans. The faces also show a full section through the Reading Formation, up into mottled fluviatile clays of the Upper Reading Formation. These are overlain by sandy clays with a diverse marine fauna, comprising the Harefield Member of the Harwich Formation for which this is the stratotype locality. Harefield Pit is additionally of particular interest as the only known source of Charophytes in the Reading Formation. These are important palaeo-environmental indicators, and have potential for correlation with other coeval localities in Europe. The overlying London Clay Formation Basement Bed has also yielded plant material.

Managed by Harrow & Hillingdon Geological Society by agreement with former long-standing owners, as resources permit.

### Assessment of Site Value

**Geodiversity topic:** Palaeontology, sedimentology and lithostratigraphy.

### Access and Safety

Aspect	Description
Safety of access	Difficult access from road and to the top section of the exposure.
Safety of exposure	Collapse has occurred in one section.
Permission to visit	Permission to visit required
Current condition	Scrub grown up on part of site and brambles making access to geological sections difficult. Clearance works necessary, in particular, clearance and on-going management of vegetation
Current conflicting activities	Not known.
Restricting conditions	Site is overgrown and difficult to use
Nature of exposure	Infilled chalk quarry. Top of chalk quarry protected during landfill.

### Culture, Heritage & Economic

Aspect	Description	Rating
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	One of the major Colne valley chalk quarries developed beside the Grand Union Canal to serve the 19 <sup>th</sup> century building expansion of London.	
Aesthetic landscape	Good view across the Colne valley to proto-Thames terraces.	
History of Earth Sciences	Site is well documented, earliest reference 1864, throughout working life as a quarry and subsequently. A critical source of both palaeontological and stratigraphical information	7
Economic geology	Former chalk quarry local interest	4

### GeoScientific Merit

Geomorphology	None.	
Sedimentology	Important locality for understanding the sedimentology of the Reading Formation and its relationship with the overlying Oldhaven and London Clay Formations. Also exposed is the unconformable relationship with the underlying Cretaceous Chalk	8
Palaeontology	Only known locality to have yielded fossil charophytes (stoneworts) from the Reading Formation. – important environmental indicator and for comparison with similar aged sites across Europe. Interesting burrows of Upnor Formation into the top of the Chalk, originally described as <i>Terebella harefieldensis</i> (now <i>Glypichnus harefieldensis</i> ).	9
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	



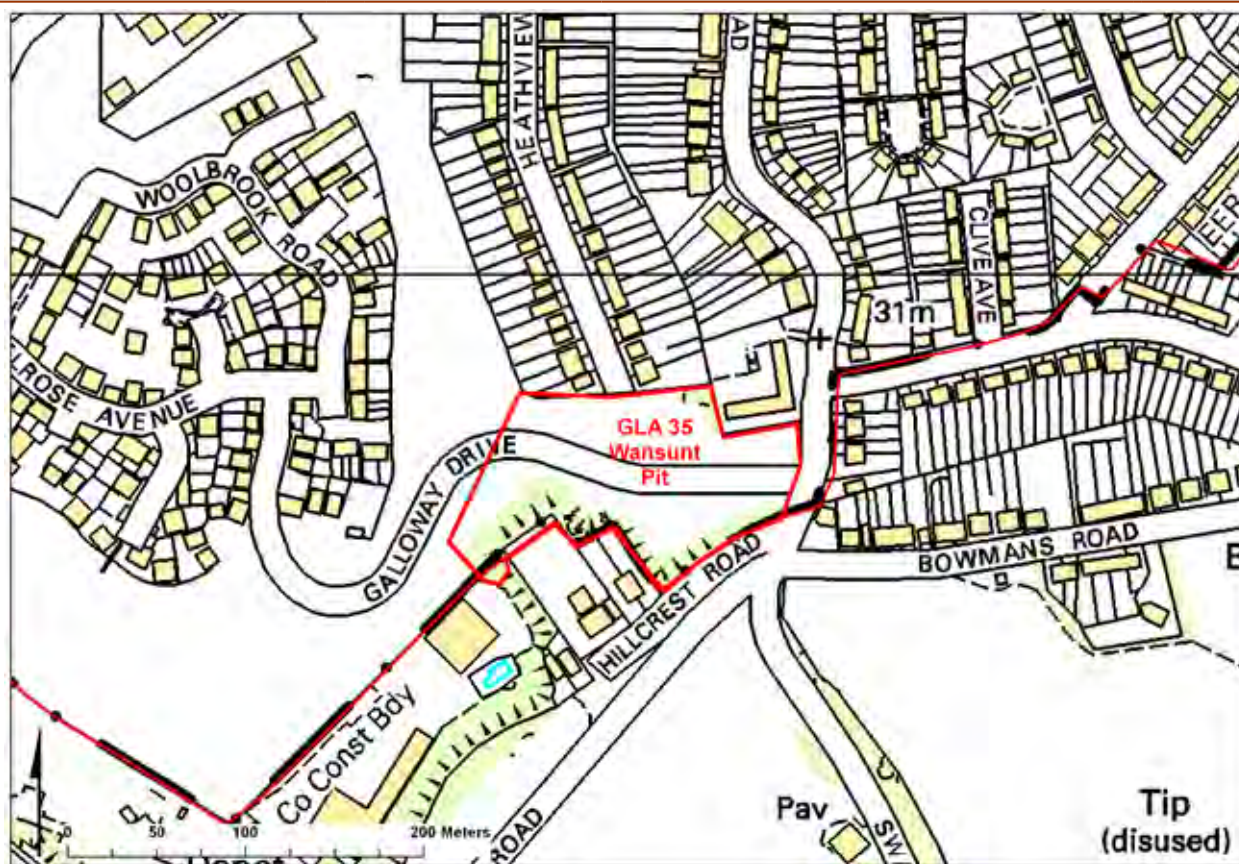
Structural Geology	None.	
Lithostratigraphy	Has been and remains a critical site in understanding Upner and Reading Formation lithostratigraphy. Former type section of the Tilehurst Member of the Oldhaven Formation	8
Potential use	Research, higher education and potential for wider interpretation (subject to access arrangements)	
Fragility	Threatened by vegetation and build up of scree	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Access by permission only	2
Education	Restricted access but potentially an important field locality for university students. Keen local group interest	6
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
SSSI: Of high scientific value for Tertiary palaeobotany and Tertiary stratigraphy		8

**GLA 34 Harefield Pit**

**GLA 35 Wansunt Pit**

Grid Reference: TQ 515738	Site Type: Not known
Site Area (hectares): 1.44	Current use: Not known
Site ownership: Not known	Borough: London Borough of Bexley
Field surveyor: Information from Natural England	Date: 16 October 2001
Current geological designations: SSSI	Other scientific:

**Site Map** OS Topography © Crown Copyright



**Stratigraphy and Rock Types**

Time Unit:	Rock Unit: Dartford Heath Gravel
Rock Type:	Details:

**Site Description**

This site provides exposures in the Dartford Heath Gravel, a deposit which has been the subject of considerable controversy since the turn of the century. It has been variously attributed to the Boyn Hill Terrace, part of the Swanscombe sequence or to an older, higher terrace. The presence or absence of archaeological material in the gravel itself is questionable, but a working floor of Acheulian age has been discovered in loam overlying the gravel in Wansunt Pit. The question of whether or not the Dartford Heath gravel is equivalent to any part of the Swanscombe sequence, and what its relationship is to the Thames Terraces, is one of the more burning issues in the Thames Pleistocene studies, and therefore the exposures here are of considerable importance.

London Wildlife trust responsible for site management.

**Assessment of Site Value**

**Geodiversity topic:** Sedimentology and lithostratigraphy.

**Access and Safety**

Aspect	Description
Safety of access	Not known

Safety of exposure	Not known	
Permission to visit	Permission to visit required	
Current condition	Part filled former gravel pit. Part developed for local industrial units with access roads. Enclosed by housing and mainly over grown. Recent development of land within the pit has resulted in land raising up to the base of the SSSI and construction of a new access road into the development site. Several exposures have been created on the northern face of the SSSI as part of the planning conditions. None currently visible.	
Current conflicting activities	Not known	
Restricting conditions	Vegetation and flytipping	
Nature of exposure	Overgrown in southern part of the site. Managed exposures in northern part of the site	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	Source of palaeolithic artefacts	7
Aesthetic landscape	Not known.	
History of Earth Sciences	Significant history of research and a critical (and controversial) site in the interpretation of the Thames Gravel sequence	7
Economic geology	Former gravel pit – local interest	4
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	Not rated.	
Sedimentology	Not rated.	
Palaeontology	Mammalian remains	7
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	
Structural Geology	None.	
Lithostratigraphy	Critical site for the interpretation of the Thames Gravel sequence and for correlation across Europe (esp. development of the Rhine River system). Presence of Palaeolithic artefacts adds significant value.	8
Potential use	High research interest, potential local and regional educational value	
Fragility	Vegetation management necessary, critical sections in northern part of site	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Access permission required for much of the site	2
Education	Important educational locality especially university level and research, possible regional and local interest particularly in northern managed part of site	10
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
SSSI: High scientific value for its Thames Terrace sequence, critical site for interpreting Thames Terraces and for comparison across Europe		9
<b>GLA 35 Wansunt Pit</b>		
Site not visited		

**GLA 36 Pinner Chalk Mines**

Grid Reference: TQ 11538 90483	Site Type: Former mine workings
Site Area (Hectares): 90	Current use: Under recreational land
Site ownership: London Borough of Harrow	Borough: London Borough of Harrow
Field surveyor: Harrow & Hillingdon Geol. Soc.	Date: 24 <sup>th</sup> November 2011
Current geological designations: RIGS	Other scientific:

**Site Map** OS Topography © Crown Copyright



**Stratigraphy and Rock Types**

Time Units: Upper Cretaceous/ Paleocene	Rock Units: Chalk Group/Upnor and Reading Formations (Lambeth Group)
Rock Types: Chalk with flints/ puddingstone	Details: Seaford Chalk, Hertfordshire Puddingstone

**Site Description**


Pinner Chalk Mines extend over a large area, with mixed extraction methods recorded from the 14th century. Access to most is no longer possible, and this survey is of the 1830-70 mine. When accessible, it is one of the few locations still existing in London where the chalk can be examined without being masked by vegetation. It is also important for the extremely rare *in situ* Hertfordshire Pudding Stone that can be seen in the shaft to the mine and in small roof falls. Its presence allowed the quarry men to utilise the Chalk almost to the top as it provided a hard ceiling.

**Assessment of Site Value**

**Geodiversity topic:** Sedimentology; Palaeontology; Lithostratigraphy;

**Access and Safety**

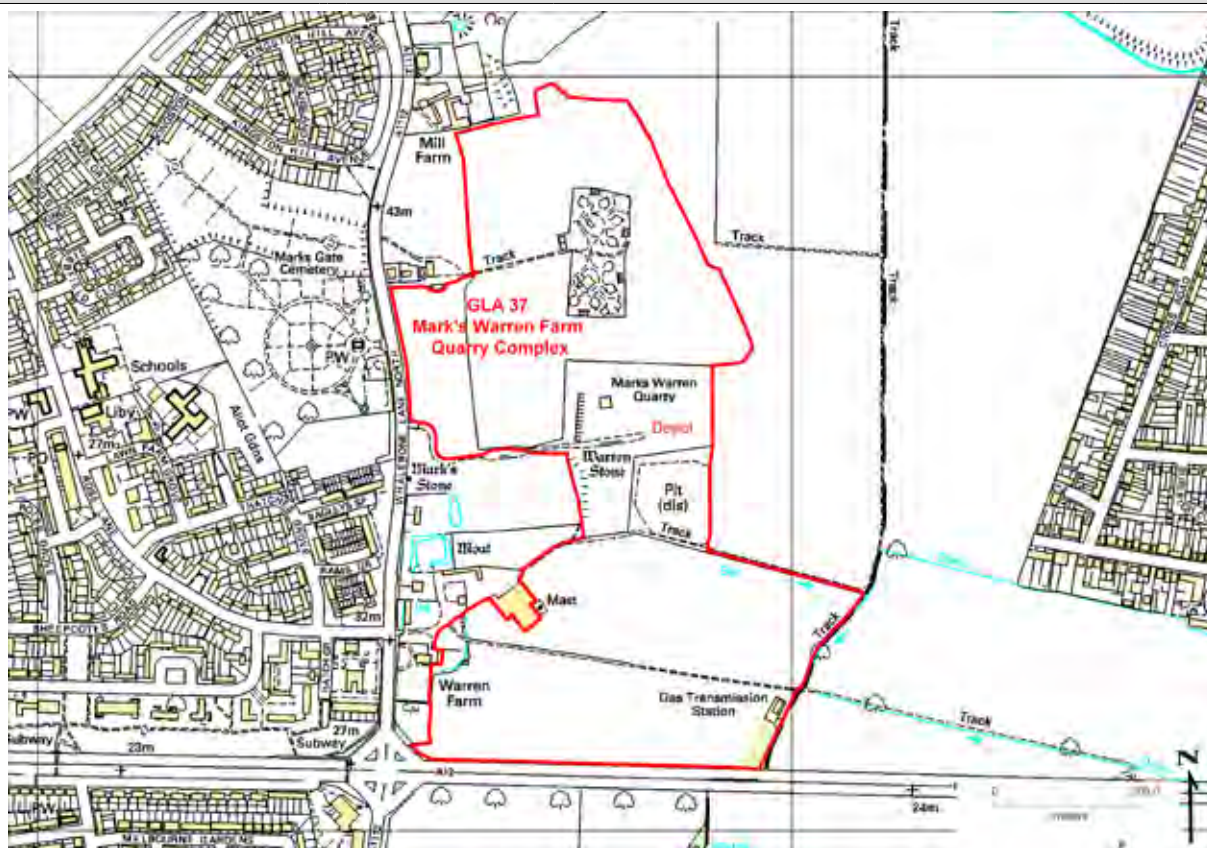
Aspect	Description
Safety of access	Public footpath steep/slippy in places. Mine shaft enclosed in security fence with locked cover.

Safety of exposure	Accessible galleries with pillar and stall in good condition (only 2 roof falls in last 160 years, one caused by contractors during construction of latest shaft access cover).	
Permission to visit	By request to Council Licensee (ken.kirkman@btinternet.com, or via Harrow & Hillingdon Geological Society).	
Current condition	Good	
Current conflicting activities	None	
Restricting conditions	Availability of Caving Group that provides means of access by 35m caving ladder with safety harness, and HHGS geological support.	
Nature of exposure	Old mine workings.	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	Well documented with summary and references in Pinner Local History Society's publication Pinner Chalk Mines' ISBN 0 9507955 6 9 and Harrow & Hillingdon Geological Society's 'A guide to Pinner Chalk Mine' ISBN 0 9520325 0 3.	10
Aesthetic landscape	Potential for Interpretation Board, subject to survey of surface safety and vandalism history.	3
History of Earth Sciences		
Economic geology	Local economic importance	8
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology		
Sedimentology	Chalk with flint and overlying puddingstone	8
Palaeontology	Chalk with flint	7
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology		
Structural Geology		
Lithostratigraphy	Chalk and puddingstone succession	8
Potential use	Continued research; Higher and further education; School education.	
Fragility	Roof potentially, as in most mines, due to external influences. Surface overgrown and subject to vandalism.	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Under recreational space access.	6
Education	Long-standing and continuing research, education and public interest. Training 'ground' for Fire Service and Met. Police.	9
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Recommended RIGS: Rare regional example of 'deep' chalk mining with well-documented history and wide educational value. It is important scientifically for its exceedingly rare <i>in situ</i> exposure of Hertfordshire Pudding stone.		9
<b>GLA 36 Pinner Chalk Mines</b>		
		

## GLA 37 Mark's Warren Quarry Complex

Grid Reference: TQ 488 895	Site Type: aggregate quarry site
Site Area (hectares): 31.06	Current use: potential land fill
Site ownership: Brett Lafarge	Borough: London Borough of Barking & Dagenham
Field surveyor: Diana Clements/ Peter Collins/Bill George	Date: July 2011 v
Current geological designations:	Other scientific:

### Site Map OS Topography © Crown Copyright




### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Pleistocene	Rock Unit: Black Park Gravel Member, Maidenhead Formation
Rock Type: Sand and gravel	Details: Sand and pebbles (mostly flint),

### Site Description

The quarry was on its last days of extraction of Thames Terrace Black Park Gravel (OIS12-11) in July 2011 and landfill had already commenced on the west side of the quarry. A glacial erratic boulder was found within the gravels. It is reported to be dolerite, originating from the Carboniferous Whin Sill in Northumbria, and, if confirmed, will be the furthest south boulders of this nature have travelled. Original transportation was by ice within the Anglian ice sheet with subsequent emplacement within the earliest of the Thames Gravels as the ice melted. It is planned to move this boulder to Bedfords Park Visitor Centre for display purposes. Other former quarries from the Mark's Warren complex are being used for processing or have been landfilled and re-established as agricultural land. As this is the only area in east London still quarrying Black Park Gravel, future planning permissions for the Mark's Warren Complex are recommended to designate a permanently exposed face for geoconservation purposes. It is therefore proposed that any future planning applications adjacent to this site be designated for RIGS status.

<b>Assessment of Site Value</b>		
<b>Geodiversity topic:</b> Lithostratigraphy; sedimentology, glaciotectonics		
<b>Access and Safety</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	
Safety of access	The quarry can only be visited when accompanied by a representative of the quarry owner. It is locked when not operating.	
Safety of exposure	Danger from landfill vehicles	
Permission to visit	Brett Lafarge Ltd. Fairlop Quarry, Hainault Road, Little Heath, Romford, Essex, RM6 5SS Tel no: 02085 992 Limited.Reg No 316788,Brett House, Bysing Wood Road Faversham, Kent ME13 7UD. Registered office: 150 Aldersgate Street, London EC1A4AB. The site is off Whalebone Lane and en route to a processing area in a former quarry	
Current condition	The site has recently finished operations and is being actively landfilled	
Current conflicting activities	Landfill and land reclamation	
Restricting conditions	Imminent disappearance of this site; potential for adjacent quarry once operational.	
Nature of exposure	quarry for Black Park Gravel.	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	The area has been quarried from c.1898-1921 but literature has not been researched. The glacial erratic boulder is an important find, scientifically.	4
Aesthetic landscape	Private land	0
History of Earth Sciences	Other gravel pits in East London have been important for Archaeological remains but none have been reported from the Mark's Warren complex as far as can be ascertained	2
Economic geology	Gravel extraction has been an important industry in east London	8
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	Flat terrace at 35-40m above OD	2
Sedimentology	Potential detailed description of the gravels possible. Further research into far-travelled clasts recommended	6
Palaeontology	None known	0
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	Inclusion of igneous boulder within predominantly flint gravel	6
Structural Geology	None.	0
Lithostratigraphy	The boulder provides added interest to the study of the Black Park Gravel	6
Potential use	Research; (off-site education on Thames Terraces and Anglian ice sheet)	
Fragility	landfill	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	.	2
Education		8

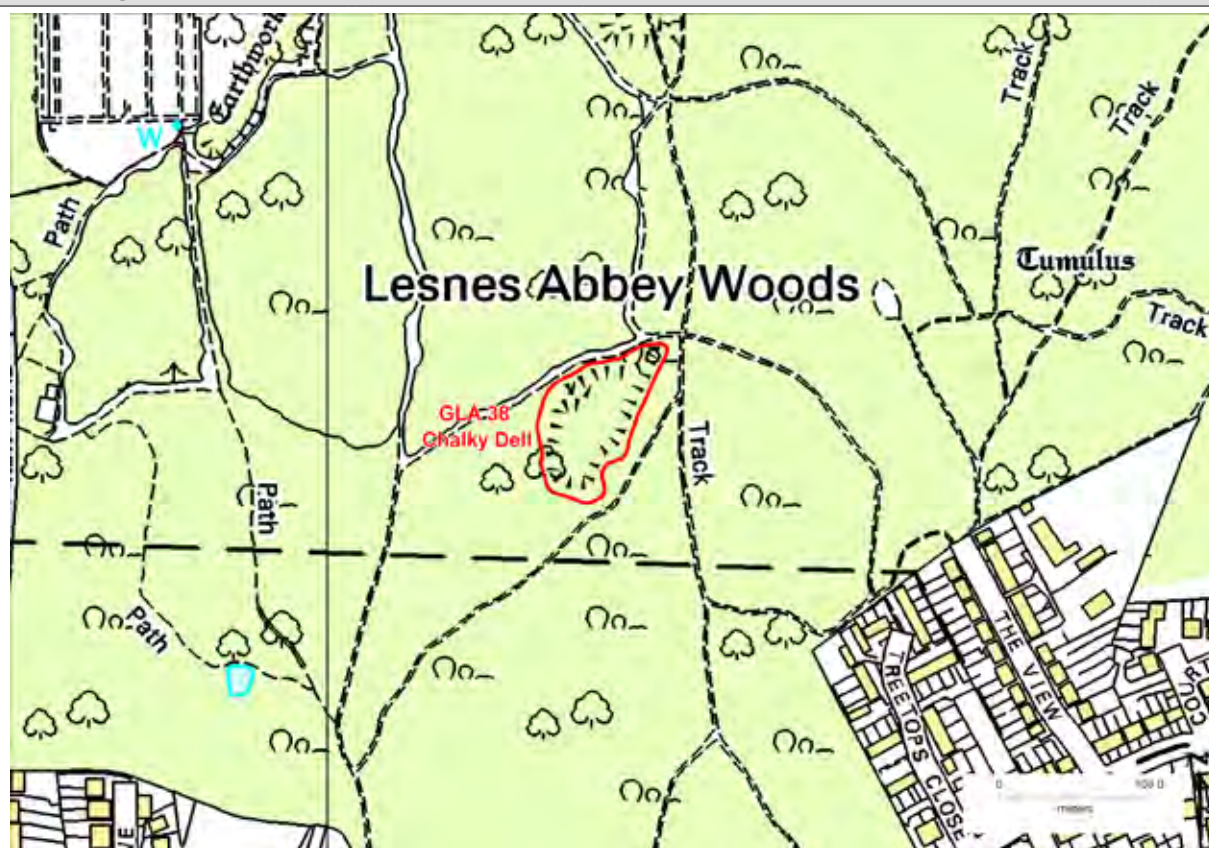
<b>Geodiversity value</b>	
Potential RIGS: It is important to maintain an accessible face once extraction has ceased and for Barking & Dagenham to consider designating a face within the complex a RIGS for the Black Park Gravel as there are no other exposures in east London, and in particular because of the importance of the discovery of the glacial erratic boulder within the gravel	6
<b>GLA 37 Mark's Warren Quarry Complex</b>	
	
Image GLA 37. Photo credit: Diana Clements 2011	



## GLA 38 Chalky Dell

Grid Reference: TQ 48147846	Site Type: Former Chalk Pit with Thanet Sand at top
Site Area (hectares): 0.54	Current use: within recreational land of Lesnes Abbey Woods
Site ownership: L.B. of Bexley	Borough: London Borough of Bexley
Field surveyor: Diana Clements	Date: October 2010
Current geological designations: none here but close to Abbey Wood SSSI	Other scientific:

### Site Map OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Paleocene	Rock Unit: Thanet Sand Formation
Rock Type: Clay, silt, sand	Details: Pale yellow-brown fine-grained sand that can be clayey and glauconitic. Bullhead Bed of nodular green glauconite-covered flints at base.
Time Unit: Cretaceous	Rock Unit: Probably Seaford Chalk Formation, White Chalk Subgroup
Rock Type: Chalk	Details (Seaford Chalk): Firm white chalk with conspicuous semi-continuous nodular and tabular flint seams. Hardgrounds and thin marls are known from the lowest beds. Some flint nodules are large to very large.

### Site Description

Small, partially-overgrown Chalk pit that formerly exposed the junction with the Thanet Sand Formation above including the unweathered glauconite-covered flints of the Bullhead Beds at the base. The quarry is included as Stop 10 on the Green Chain Walk Geotrail but at present only small exposures of Chalk are visible close to the floor of the pit, the rest is covered in scree. There is potential for re-excavating steps up the scree slope still just visible, and re-exposing the Bullhead Bed. More research required to confirm that the top of the Chalk is within the Seaford Chalk Formation (the norm for the London region).

<b>Assessment of Site Value</b>		
<b>Geodiversity topic:</b> Lithostratigraphy; sedimentology; geomorphology; palaeontology.		
<b>Access and Safety</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	
Safety of access	Fenced off area within Lesnes Abbey Woods.	
Safety of exposure	It is not safe to climb the scree slope or access the top of the quarry	
Permission to visit	Open access to quarry floor	
Current condition	Thanet Sand scree covers the vegetation-bare area of the quarry. Elsewhere vegetation obscures the faces.	
Current conflicting activities		
Restricting conditions	Present non-visibility of face	
Nature of exposure	The quarry was cleared of rubbish in 1992 and has potential as a Regionally Important Geological Site if conserved.	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	Described by Marriott, 1925 with a photograph of the Bullhead Bed junction	6
Aesthetic landscape	Distinct quarry on Green Chain Walk Geotrail	4
History of Earth Sciences		0
Economic geology	Chalk used for agricultural purposes	4
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	Research potential in establishing the thickness of the overlying Thanet Sand Formation at this point. At the SSSI the Blackheath Beds channel down through the Lambeth Group and the sub-surface geology can provide useful evidence to the palaeostructures	4
Sedimentology	Details not known but the site offers an opportunity to examine the Chalk, Bullhead Bed and Thanet Sand.	5
Palaeontology	None known about	
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology	Local sub-surface structure needs resolving	4
Lithostratigraphy	Junction between Thanet Sand Formation (Bullhead Bed) and Chalk is main lithology of interest. Only Chalk exposure in Bexley.	6
Potential use	Research; education;	
Fragility	natural overgrowing; weathering/erosion;	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	On Green Chain Walk Geotrail	7
Education	Potential for display in future exhibition at Lesnes Abbey and interpretation board within quarry	8
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Potential RIGS: worth conserving for an introduction to the geology of the area and specifically for the Bullhead Beds. Good public access		6

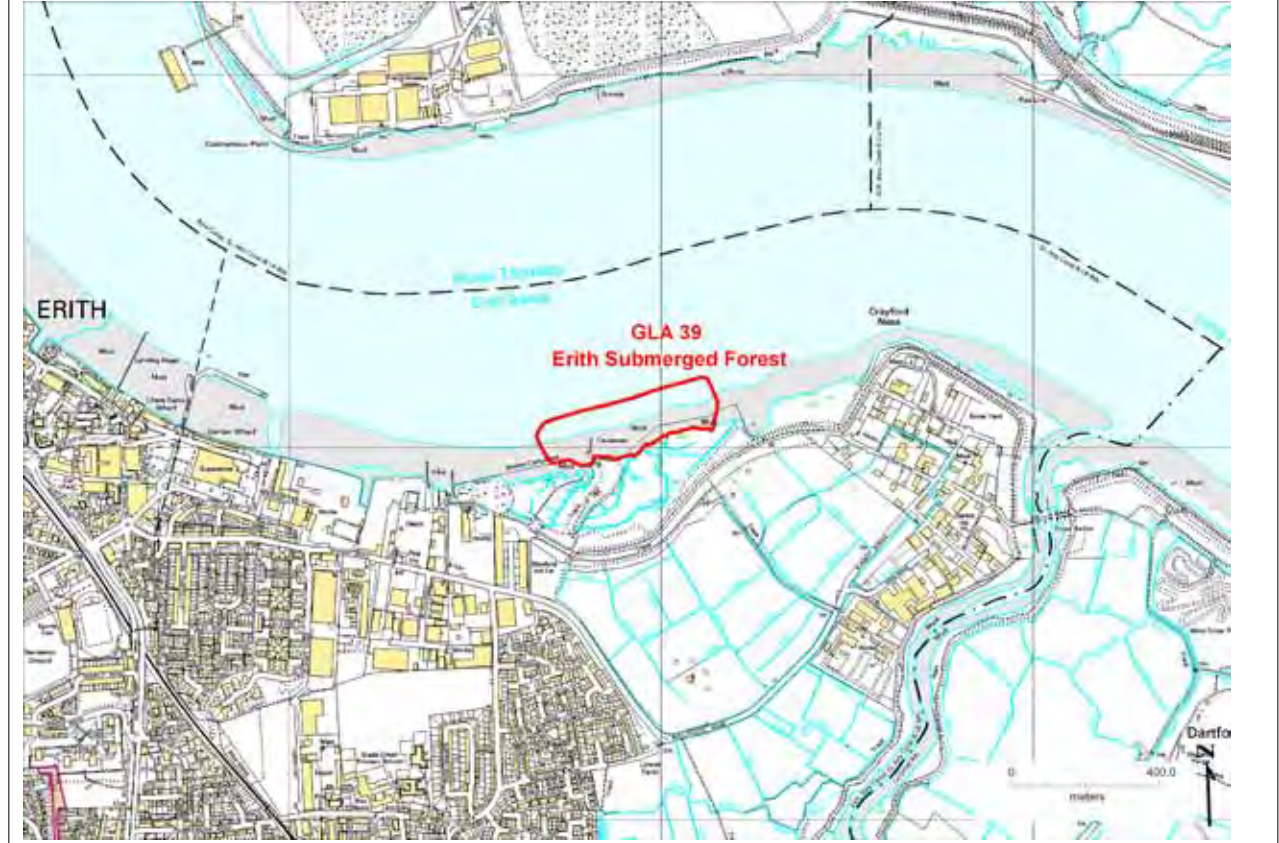
**GLA 38 Chalky Dell**

Image GLA 38. Photo credit Diana Clements

**GLA 39 Erith Submerged Forest**

Grid Reference: TQ 526 776	Site Type: Natural foreshore exposure of submerged forest
Site Area (hectares):6.28	Current use: Natural marsh land and foreshore
Site ownership: Port of London Authority	Borough: London Borough of Bexley
Field surveyor: Laurie Baker, Diana Clements	Date: 2010
Current geological designations:	Other scientific:

**Site Map** OS Topography © Crown Copyright



**Stratigraphy and Rock Types**

Time Unit: Holocene	Rock Unit: Alluvium & peat
Rock Type: Alluvium	Details: peat horizons at varying horizons

**Site Description**

This is the best place on the Thames Estuary within Greater London for viewing the Neolithic/Bronze Age submerged forest. At low tides whole tree trunks are revealed amongst the root balls and occasional nuts and seeds can also be found. Peat beds are also found on the banks above mean high tide level. At least 5 different ages of peat and trees have been dated ranging from approximately 3,000 years ago until over 5,000 years ago. 15 different tree and shrub species have been recognised of which the majority are alder. Other species include birch, willow, poplar, yew, maple, ash, oak, holly and elm. Shrubs include dogwood, alder buckthorn and buckthorn. The site represents a change from a drier environment when the yew and other 'dry' species were growing, to the wetter environment, produced by rising sea levels, leading to the dominance of alder.

**Assessment of Site Value**

**Geodiversity topic:** Holocene processes in the Thames

<b>Access and Safety</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	
Safety of access	Access to the Thames foreshore is via a path (signed to Erith Yacht Club, TQ 527 779) leading from Manor Road, off the A2016 Bronze Age Way, Erith. After about 150 m a right turn onto the Thames Cycle Route along the top of a barrier as far as a concrete structure with a steel covering and then down to the foreshore (TQ 532 781) The submerged forest can only be seen at low tide. Access to the foreshore itself is potentially dangerous and slippery and should only be attempted on a falling tide and never alone.	
Safety of exposure	Storms could potentially damage the exposure as could any development along this stretch of the Thames	
Permission to visit	Open access. A further exposure just to the west requires permission from the Erith Yacht Club.	
Current condition	The foreshore is muddy, slippery and dangerous and should not be attempted alone.	
Current conflicting activities	None known	
Restricting conditions	Tide, weather, mud	
Nature of exposure	Natural foreshore exposure of Neolithic submerged forest	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	Details can be found in Seel, 2000 and Sidell & Haughey, 2007. Described in GA Guide 68, 2010.	8
Aesthetic landscape	Public viewing from cycle route	7
History of Earth Sciences	Described in early editions of the Proceedings of the Geologists' Association	4
Economic geology	None	0
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	Record of changing sea levels in the Thames Estuary and an example of existing saltmarsh. A Key Stage 3 Resource Guide to Erith Saltings is at <a href="http://www.bexley.gov.uk/CHttpHandler.ashx?id=1143&amp;p=0">http://www.bexley.gov.uk/CHttpHandler.ashx?id=1143&amp;p=0</a> )	6
Sedimentology	At least 5 peat horizons have been dated between 3,000 and 5,000 years old	6
Palaeontology	At least 15 different species of plant	6
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology	None.	0
Lithostratigraphy	Holocene alluvium and associated peat horizons	6
Potential use	Research; further education; on-site interpretation.	
Fragility	Storms; human engineering of Thames estuary	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Valuable, as can be seen from cycle route	8
Education	Excellent evidence for teaching about past environments of the Thames Estuary and about global warming and sea-level rise	9
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		

Potential RIGS: The best exposure of the Neolithic submerged forest with reasonable access for local community.

6

**GLA 39 Erith submerged forest**

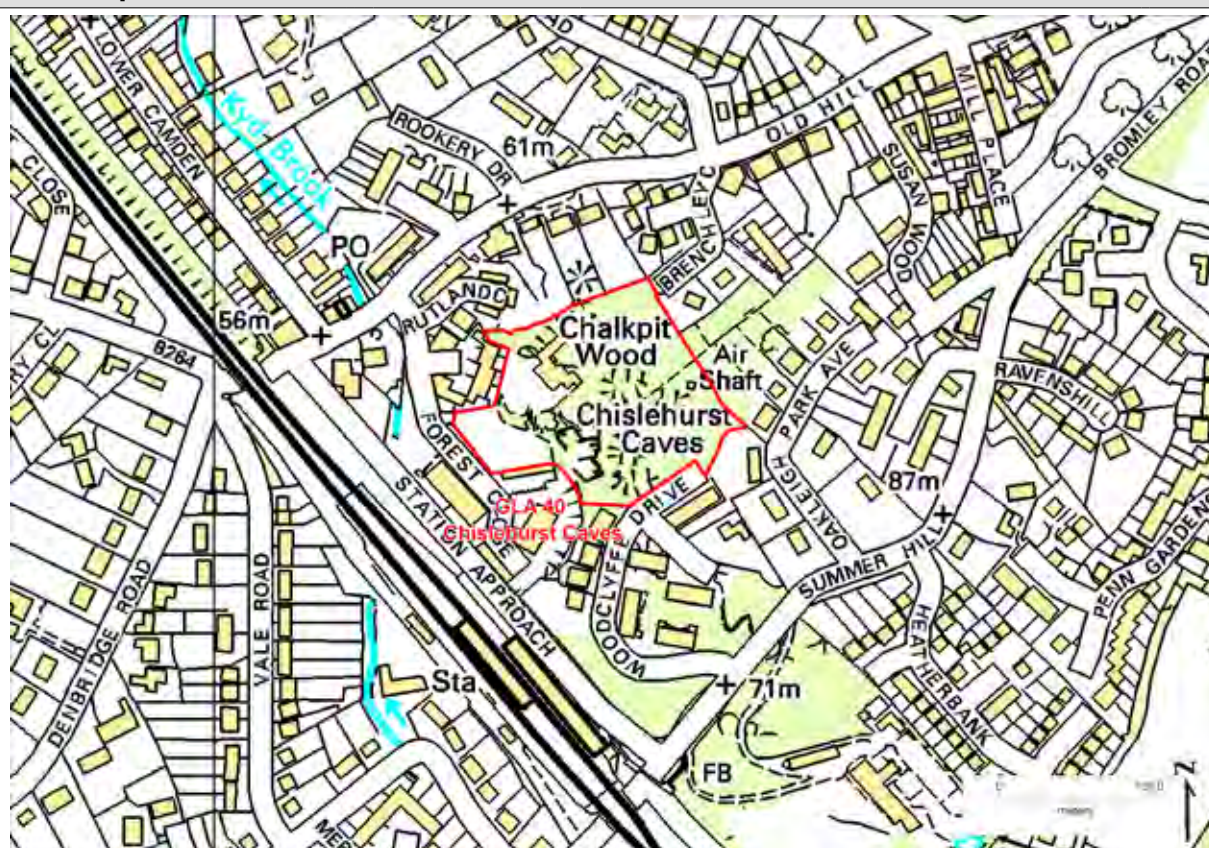


Image GLA 39. Photo credit Jane Sidell

## GLA 40 Chislehurst Caves

Grid Reference: TQ 431696	Site Type: Man made chalk caves
Site Area (hectares): 1.74 (c.8 underground)	Current use: privately owned tourist feature
Site ownership: Private owner	Borough: London Borough of Bromley
Field surveyor:	Date: 22 <sup>nd</sup> November 2011
Current geological designations:	Other scientific:

### Site Map OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Palaeogene	Rock Unit: Thanet Sand Formation
Rock Type: Sand	Details: Sand with some clay. At the base of the formation there is a layer of rounded green coloured flint known as The Bullhead Bed
Time Unit: Cretaceous	Rock Unit: Seaford Chalk Formation, White Chalk Subgroup, possibly running up to base of Newhaven Chalk Formation at the top
Rock Type: Chalk	Details (Seaford Chalk): Firm white chalk with conspicuous semi-continuous nodular and tabular flint seams. Hardgrounds and thin marls are known from the lowest beds. Some flint nodules are large to very large.


### Site Description

A man made subterranean chalk mine dating from mediaeval times but mostly exploited during the 1800's. Mining chalk from a drift mine entrance at the bottom of a valley using a pillar and stall technique has been carried out for over 100 years. The site is famous for its use as an air-raid shelter in World war two. The site is privately owned and has regular guided tours.

Geologically the main point of interest is the well exposed junction between the eroded top of the Upper Chalk and the Thanet Sand. It is one of the rare good exposures of the Bullhead Bed. With a full exposure of the top of the chalk there is a potential for more research on the detailed age at the top of the section,

<b>Assessment of Site Value</b>		
<b>Geodiversity topic:</b> Lithostratigraphy; sedimentology; geomorphology.		
<b>Access and Safety</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	
Safety of access	Good	
Safety of exposure	Well maintained by Owner.	
Permission to visit	Regular paid tours available	
Current condition	Good	
Current conflicting activities	None.	
Restricting conditions	Opening hours; route of guided tours does not pass the exposure of the Bullhead Bed and Thanet Sand	
Nature of exposure	Good underground exposures	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	Well known historical site. Featured in GA Guide 68, 2010.	8
Aesthetic landscape	Popular visit feature	6
History of Earth Sciences	Useful educational location	6
Economic geology	Of great past importance.	8
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	Chalk close to the surface along the valley floor	2
Sedimentology	High quality rare exposure of Bullhead Bed	6
Palaeontology	External mould of <i>Parapuzosia</i> ammonite visible in roof of Middle Section. Macro and Microfossil potential.	4
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology		2
Lithostratigraphy	Relationship of formations	6
Potential use	Research; further education; on-site interpretation.	
Fragility	Well protected.	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Excellent tourist attraction	8
Education	Valuable	5

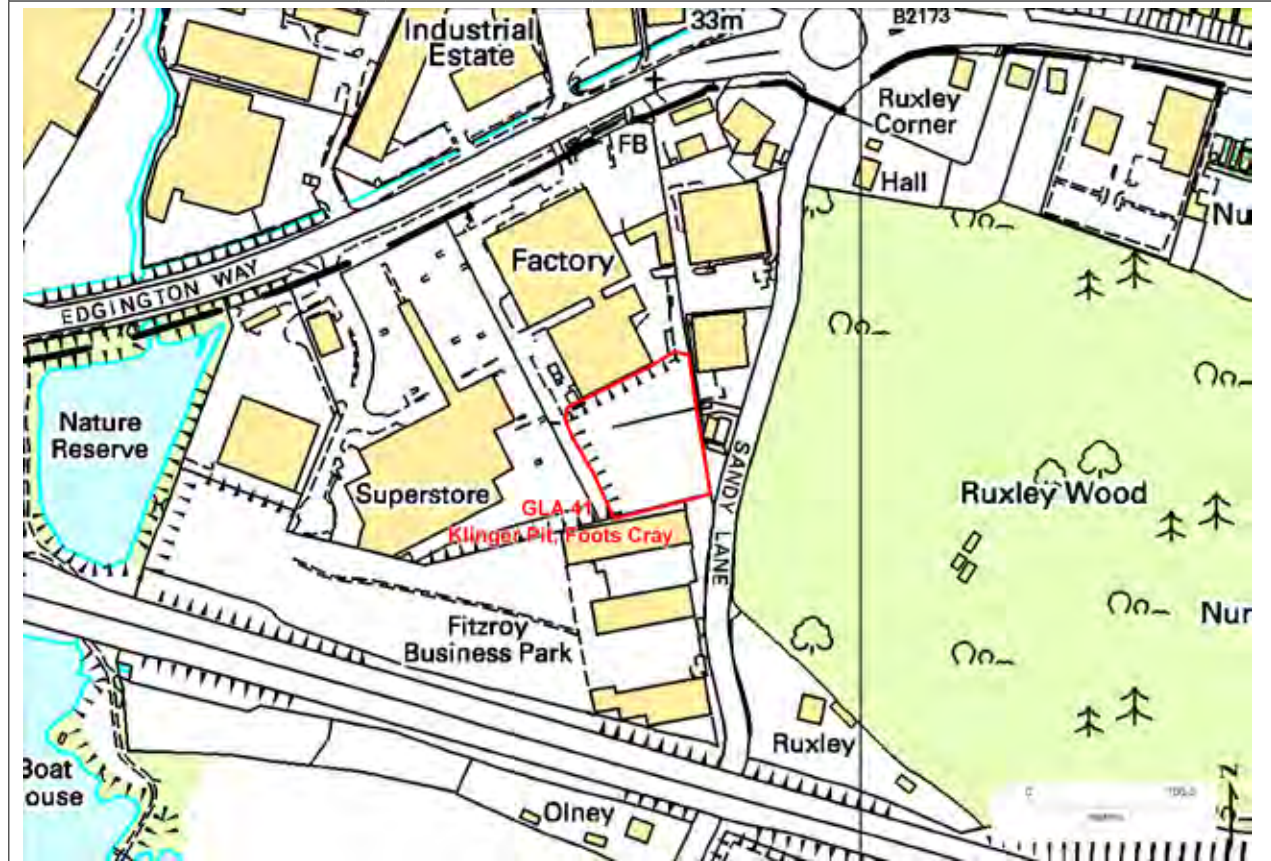


<b>Geodiversity value</b>	
Potential RIGS. High geodiversity value because of junction with overlying Thanet Sand and the only publically accessible mine in Greater London. Potential for more detailed research on the Chalk stratigraphy.	6
<b>GLA 40 Chislehurst Caves</b>	
	
Image GLA 40. Photo credit Vernon Marks	

## GLA 41 Klinger Pit, Foots Cray

Grid Reference: TQ 478 703	Site Type: Disused Thanet Sand pit
Site Area (hectares): 0.69	Current use: none (boarded-up business)
Site ownership: unknown	Borough: London Borough of Bromley
Field surveyor: Diana Clements/Vernon Marks/ Steve Tracey/Laurie Baker	Date: 30/1/12; (more thoroughly in 2008)
Current geological designations:	Other scientific:

**Site Map** OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Paleocene	Rock Unit: Thanet Sand Formation
Rock Type: Sand	Details: well-bedded fine yellow sand

### Site Description

Abandoned pit in the Thanet Sand Formation showing c.3-10 m of nearly vertical face on the S & E sides of the site. There is some slumping near the base. In January 2012 the floor of the quarry had been cleared of dumped material and birch trees but the birch were still growing on the slumped slopes and were taller than the quarry faces. The low residual face (c.2 m tall) screening the quarry from the back of the factory had also been removed in January 2012. The lithology is predominantly fine yellow sand. This remains the best exposure of Thanet Sand in the London area and deserves to be conserved as a RIGS

### Assessment of Site Value

**Geodiversity topic:** Lithostratigraphy; sedimentology;

### Access and Safety

Aspect	Description	
Safety of access	Access is currently denied. Official entry is through the locked gates of the Klinger factory on the A223, Edgington Way, through the factory itself and into the yard beyond. The site has been secured and there is no access from the adjacent Tesco car park although it can be viewed through the fence. The floor of the quarry has been recently cleared; purpose unknown at present (01/12).	
Safety of exposure	Minimal danger of falling sand.	
Permission to visit	Unknown owner; LB Bromley are trying to ascertain	
Current condition	The site seems to be in the process of development. Self-seeded birch trees colonising the scree slopes are now taller than the cliff faces (over 10 m).	
Current conflicting activities	Future development. There is an urgency to designate this as a RIGS and to try to discuss future access with any potential developer, particularly in light of recent activity.	
Restricting conditions	At present, access; in future, possible development	
Nature of exposure	c.3-10 m of nearly vertical face remain on the S & E sides of the site. Entirely Thanet Sand Formation	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
Aspect	Description	Rating
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	unknown.	2
Aesthetic landscape	Quarry faces in 2 dimensions	2
History of Earth Sciences	None known	0
Economic geology	Sand quarrying	6
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	None	0
Sedimentology	Marine sand deposited in a coastal environment. The pale colour implies little evidence of glauconite and relatively recent quarrying. Sand is well sorted but no detailed analysis of the sand is currently available	6
Palaeontology	None seen	0
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None	0
Structural Geology	At southern edge of the London Basin Syncline	2
Lithostratigraphy	Thanet Sand Formation	6
Potential use	Research; education; on-site interpretation adjacent to Tesco	
Fragility	Development; natural overgrowth; dumping; weathering/erosion.	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	If conserved, could be more accessible than the proposed LIGS on the Cray Valley Golf Course (GLA30)	8
Education	Good potential	8
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Potential RIGS: The best Thanet Sand exposure in the area if it were accessible to the public		6

**GLA 41 Klinger Pit, Foots Cray**



Image GLA 41 (21/01/12) from Tesco car park. Photo credit Laurie Baker

## GLA 42 Kenwood House quarry, Hampstead Heath

Grid Reference: TQ 2685 8745

Site Type: Small quarry for Bagshot Sand (within larger area of Bagshot Sand on Hampstead Heath)

Site Area (hectares): 0.07

Current use: Fenced area behind Recreational Land

Site ownership: English Heritage

Borough: L B Camden

Field surveyors: Diana Clements

Date: LGAP launch Oct 2010

Current geological designations:

Other scientific:

**Site Map** OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Eocene	Rock Unit: Bagshot Formation
Rock Type: iron-rich sand	Details: predominantly fine sand showing stratification and locally iron rich.
Time Unit: Eocene	Rock Unit: London Clay Formation and Claygate member, Thames Group
Rock Type: Clay, silt, sand	Details: Fine, sandy, silty clay/ clayey silt, clay.

### Site Description

Former quarry of Bagshot Formation exploited in the building of Kenwood House. This site close to Kenwood House would make an ideal location for cutting a face into the slope to create a conserved face and adding some interpretation. Unfortunately the most promising section of the slope that was stripped bare in the 1987 storm has been re-planted during 2010. (A second quarry can be seen within the gardeners' compound at TQ 2670 8735). In the meantime the small exposures on Sandy Heath around the natural ponds, purportedly flooded by iron pan, provide an opportunity of minor observation of the Bagshot Sand. In 2011 an interpretation board was placed on Sandy Heath by LGP with a picture of the area being actively quarried in 1867. A spring line occurs at the base of the Bagshot Sand at the junction with the underlying Claygate Member at the top of the London Clay Formation. A lower spring line occurs at the base of the Claygate Member. These springs give rise to the Fleet, Westbourne and Tyburn Rivers flowing into the Thames and the Mutton Hall Brook flowing in the River Brent.

**Assessment of Site Value**

**Geodiversity topic:** lithostatigraphy, sedimentology; geomorphology.

**Access and Safety**

Aspect	Description
Safety of access	The area suggested for conservation is currently fenced off and inaccessible on a steep slope. Sandy Heath has footpaths through woodlands with areas of open grassland and can be seen well adjacent to the largest pond
Safety of exposure	Vegetation prevents slipping on the proposed site but large storms can bring down trees providing better exposure. Exposures on Sandy Heath are aided by 'people erosion'.
Permission to visit	The proposed conservation site(shown as 'Old Quarry' on the map requires permission from English Heritage at Kenwood House. Sandy Heath has open access.
Current condition	The proposed site has had trees planted in 2010 so permission to clear might now be more difficult. Scree at base of slope could also be more problematical so any exposure created higher up the slope would require step access.
Current conflicting activities	Wildlife and aesthetic planting
Restricting conditions	Fenced off area, vegetation
Nature of exposure	1913 photograph shows a vertical quarry face.

**Culture, Heritage & Economic**

Aspect	Description	Rating
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	Quarries within Kenwood are described in Rudler, 1913; extraction of sand on Sandy Heath by Sir Thomas Marion Wilson for construction of St. Pancras railway is described in many books on the heath and painted by Constable in 1867. There are a number of photographic records. More recently GA Guide 68, 2010 describes a guided walk around the Heath.	8
Aesthetic landscape	Footpaths through woods and heath used by local community; good views over London	9
History of Earth Sciences	Descriptions of field trips in Proceedings of the Geologists' Association but not much mention of Bagshot Sand eg 1873, 1877, 1989, 1993; Also Lobley, 1889, Rudler, 1913	4
Economic geology	Extraction of sand (poor quality)	8

**GeoScientific Merit**

Geomorphology	Highest hill in inner London (134 m) with fine views to the south; One of several isolated hills remaining; part of the 'Northern Heights'	6
Sedimentology	A conserved section would potentially be the best exposure of Bagshot Sand in Greater London (only otherwise found at Harrow-on-the-Hill and Havering Ridge). Although photographs exist showing bedding and cross stratification (Rudler, 1913), no written description has been found from Hampstead Heath. An iron-pan is described within the Bagshot Sands, underlying the ponds on Sandy Heath.	6
Palaeontology	None recorded from Bagshot Sands	0
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology		
Lithostratigraphy	Hampstead Heath is an excellent location for identifying the different lithologies from clues in the landscape – spring lines, vegetation, small exposures. The Bagshot Sands lie above the Claygate Member of the London Clay Formation with the London Clay below	6
Potential use	Research; education; on-site interpretation.	
Fragility	Natural overgrowing	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Valuable woodland and green space.	8
Education	Visitors centre in Highgate Wood has further potential for geological education	4
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Potential RIGS: Bagshot Sand was not hitherto represented in <i>London's foundations</i> : this is the best location and warrants a permanent accessible exposure. The Heath in general is an excellent educational tool to demonstrate geomorphology, particularly the spring lines; access for local community.		6
<b>GLA 42 Kenwood House quarry, Hampstead Heath</b>		



Image GLA 42.1 Kenwood House Quarry



Image GLA 42.2 Sandy Heath exposures of Bagshot Sand  
Photo credits: Geoff Swann 42.1, Diana Clements 42.2



## GLA 43 Springfield Park, Hackney

Grid Reference Main Park entrance TQ 345 873	Site Type: Public park on east facing slope down to the River Lea
Site Area (hectares): 13.58	Current use: Recreational Land with Information Centre & café
Site ownership: London Borough of Hackney	Borough: London Borough of Hackney
Field surveyors: Diana Clements	Date: June 2009
Current geological designations: only London Geological Nature Reserve	Other scientific:

### Site Map OS Topography © Crown Copyright




### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Pleistocene	Rock unit: Langley Silt Member, Maidenhead Formation
Rock Type: brickearth	Details: fine clay containing chalk; pebble stringers & laminations
Time Unit: Pleistocene	Rock unit: Hackney Gravel Member, Maidenhead Formation
Rock Type:	Details: predominantly flint gravel within range base 6-15m, top 16-18m above floodplain of River Lea
Time Unit: Eocene	Rock Unit: London Clay Formation, Thames Group
Rock Type: Clay, silt, sand	Details: Fine, clayey silt, clay.

### Site Description

Springfield Park was designated London's only Geological Nature Reserve in 1997. It is on the west bank of the River Lea and slopes down to the tow path. The name Springfield is the key to the reason for its designation with the spring line along the junction of the Hackney Gravels and underlying London Clay emerging along the slope. A small pit within the park supplied sufficient brickearth for the building of the 3 villas originally there (now only one remains). There are fine views from the top of the park over the wide Lea Valley to the Epping Forest Ridge on the far side. Interpretation boards for the geology are placed at several sites and a leaflet *Wild about Springfield Local Nature Reserve* which includes a section on the geology is available from the Information Centre. The London Geodiversity Partnership needs to ensure that geological interpretations are retained in the park. Information on the melting Anglian ice sheet which created the valley could be added.

<b>Assessment of Site Value</b>		
<b>Geodiversity topic:</b> lithostatigraphy, sedimentology; geomorphology.		
<b>Access and Safety</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	
Safety of access	On street car parking is adjacent to the park and there is also access from the towpath of the Lea. Springfield Park is open daily from 7.30 to dusk.	
Safety of exposure	There are well-marked footpaths throughout the park but actual exposures are mostly not seen. Instead the geology is inferred by the topography and numerous springs that bubble up in the grassy slopes. In prolonged dry weather plants indicate the position of the springs.	
Permission to visit	Open access.	
Current condition	The park is well maintained with rough grass areas allowing access to the position of several of the springs. There is an excellent view over the Lea Valley. Conservation of boards and leaflets need to be regularly assessed.	
Current conflicting activities	none	
Restricting conditions	Vegetation, limited exposures	
Nature of exposure	Natural slope allowing geomorphological interpretation	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	Created as a geological nature reserve in 1997 backed by information and interpretation boards initiated by Eric Robinson. Brick pit on old maps	7
Aesthetic landscape	Footpaths through woods and meadows and around ponds used by local community; good views over London	9
History of Earth Sciences	unknown	2
Economic geology	Brick pit for use on site. Over-burnt bricks used in walls around trees within parks.	4
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	Steep eastward-sloping bank of the River Lea with spring lines denoting changes in morphology	6
Sedimentology	None visible	4
Palaeontology	None recorded	
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	none	0

Structural Geology		
Lithostratigraphy	Only location demonstrating Langley Silt & Hackney Gravel. Geological nature reserve has interpreted the different lithologies from clues in the landscape – spring lines, vegetation, small exposures	6
Potential use	education; interpretation panels & leaflet exists	
Fragility	Draining of springs for other amenity users	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Valuable green space.	9
Education	plenty of potential for geological education	9
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Potential RIGS: As this is already a geological nature reserve it deserves protection as such by becoming a designated RIGS. Only location with Langley Silt and Hackney Gravel. Spring line prominent.		6
<b>GLA 43 Springfield Park, Hackney</b>		
		
Image GLA 43. Photo credit Diana Clements		

## GLA 44 Highgate Wood and Queen's Wood

Grid Reference: Highgate Wood TQ 280 885 Queen's Wood TQ 285 885	Site Type: Natural Landform
Site Area (hectares): QW 21 ha HW 28ha (total 51.16)	Current use: Recreational Land
Site ownership: Highgate Wood is Corporation of London and Queen's Wood is LB Haringey	Borough: London Borough of Haringey
Field surveyors: Peter Collins, Diana Clements and Mike Hacker	Date: 25 <sup>th</sup> May 2011
Current geological designations:	Other scientific:

**Site Map** OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Pleistocene/ Holocene	Rock Unit: Head, solifluction and glacial deposits
Rock Type: Sand and gravel	Details: Polymict comprising poorly sorted silt, sand and gravel, with some pebbles, probably glacial deposits formed by fluvio-glacial processes
Time Unit: Eocene	Rock Unit: London Clay Formation and Claygate member, Thames Group
Rock Type: Clay, silt, sand	Details: Fine, sandy, silty clay/ clayey silt, clay.

### Site Description

Two wooded areas with London Clay underlying the hillocks of the Claygate member on higher land (Highgate Wood). Archaeological linked excavation in Highgate Wood found Claygate Member deposits extending beyond the limit shown in BGS maps. There are deeply cut ravines in Queen's Wood that may be related to the Anglian and later glaciations. There is a key north-south interfluvium dividing the watershed to the Brent in the west and the Lea in the east. This is an important site located between the glacial till to the north and the Bagshot Formation and Stanmore Gravel Formation on the higher land of Highgate and Hampstead Heath to the south. There is potential for research into composition of the gravels found on and near the surface which could give more information on the provenance of the gravels and therefore possible glacial processes that deposited them. There is also potential for research into the fluvial or glacial processes causing the formation of the deeply-cut gorges in Queen's Wood.

### Assessment of Site Value

**Geodiversity topic:** lithostatigraphy, sedimentology; geomorphology.

### Access and Safety

Aspect	Description
Safety of access	Footpaths through woodlands with areas of open grassland. Two woods divided by main road. Some steep slopes
Safety of exposure	Observe general safety in woodlands.
Permission to visit	Open access.
Current condition	OK. Highgate Wood well looked after by City of London Corporation. Includes Visitor Centre
Current conflicting activities	None.
Restricting conditions	Trees and leaf cover in autumn.
Nature of exposure	Exposures in woodland.

### Culture, Heritage & Economic

Aspect	Description	Rating
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	Mesolithic/Neolithic flint surface finds Romano-British pottery kilns utilising Claygate member, quarrying of sands and gravels (formerly named Gravel Pit Wood).	9
Aesthetic landscape	Footpaths through woods used by local community.	9
History of Earth Sciences	.	2
Economic geology	Extraction of clay, sand and gravels	7

### GeoScientific Merit

Geomorphology	Gorges within Queen's wood.	6
Sedimentology	Detailed analysis of the clay in Highgate Woods indicates that it belongs to the Claygate Member of the London Clay Formation	4
Palaeontology	None observed but the Highgate railway tunnel runs beneath the SW corner where Whitaker (1889) found fossils of the 'Highgate Fauna' in Division E2 of King (1981) which underlies the Claygate Member of the London Clay.	(6)
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology		


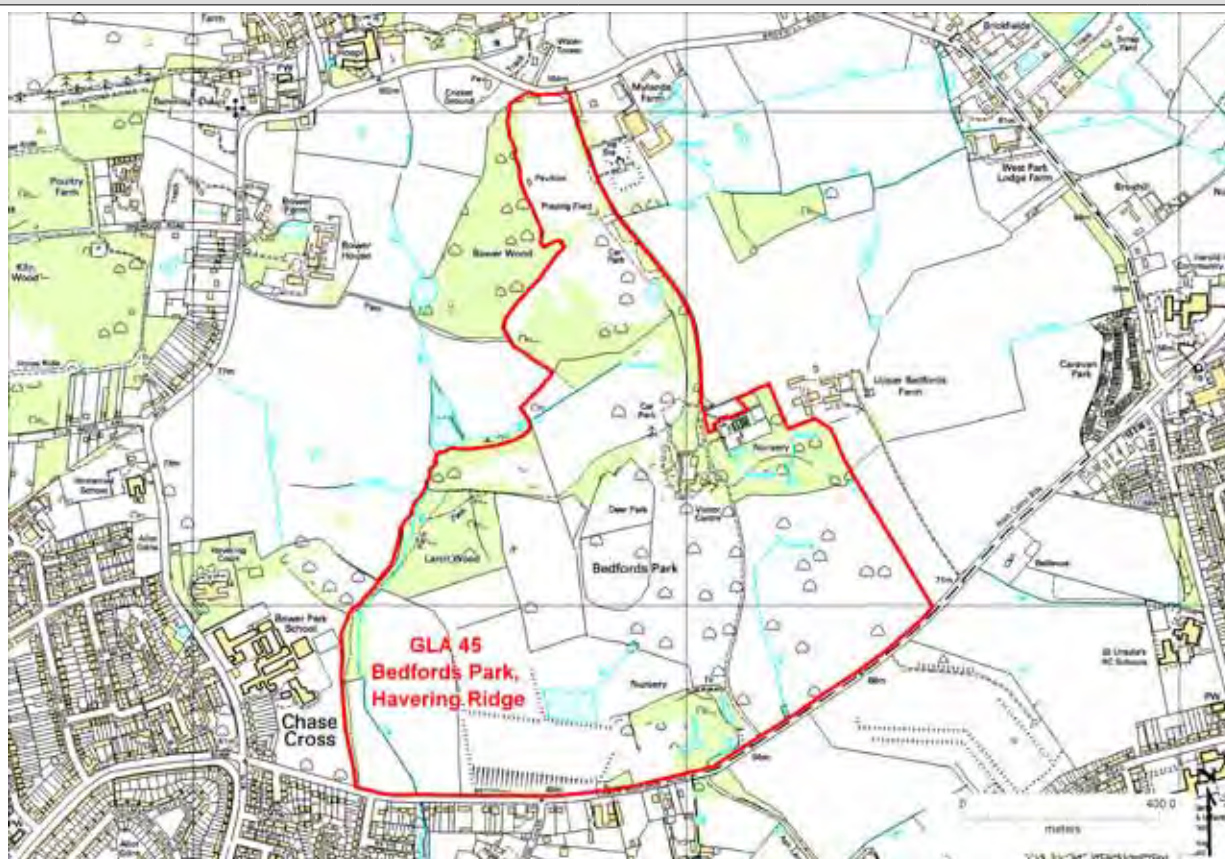
Lithostratigraphy	Revision of surface London Clay as mapped by BGS to Claygate Member (pers. comm. with Don Aldiss BGS)	6
Potential use	Research; further education; on-site interpretation.	
Fragility	Natural overgrowing; weathering/erosion.	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Valuable woodland and green space.	8
Education	Visitors centre in Highgate Wood has further potential for geological education	4
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Potential RIGS: Well maintained woodlands with much research potential on Claygate Member, gravel exposures and deeply-cut gorges; excellent access for local community.		6
<b>GLA 44 Highgate Wood and Queen's Wood</b>		
		

Image GLA 44. Photo Credit Diana Clements

## GLA 45 Bedfords Park, Havering Ridge

Grid Reference Park entrance TQ 517 930 Visitor Centre TQ 519 922	Site Type: south-facing aspect of natural ridge
Site Area (hectares): 86.82 acres	Current use: Recreational Land with Visitor Centre
Site ownership: London Borough of Havering	Borough: London Borough of Havering
Field surveyors: Diana Clements/Peter Collins	Date: June 2011
Current geological designations: Geology featured in Visitor Centre	Other scientific: Local Nature Reserve status, Green Flag status

### Site Map OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Pleistocene	Rock unit: Lowestoft Formation, Albion Glacigenic Group
Rock Type:	Details: Chalky till, together with outwash sands and gravels, silts and clays. The till is characterised by its chalk and flint content
Time Unit: Quaternary	Rock unit: Stanmore Gravel Formation, Crag Group
Rock Type:	Details: Gravel & sand, clayey near base. Contains quartzite & Lower Greensand chert (see GLA 18 for full details of clast analysis).
Time Unit: Eocene	Rock Unit: Bagshot Sand Formation
Rock Type: iron-rich sand ?pebble stringers	Details: predominantly fine sand showing stratification and locally iron rich. Pebble stringers reported but none seen
Time Unit: Eocene	Rock Unit: London Clay Formation and Claygate member, Thames Group
Rock Type: Clay, silt, sand	Details: Fine, sandy, silty clay/ clayey silt, clay.

### Site Description

Havering Ridge displays 5 different lithologies and so is an excellent location for studying the geology of London and Bedfords Park is the best place to study the geomorphology. Essex Wildlife Trust runs a Visitor Centre where an interactive computer terminal describes the various units and they also publish a Trail Guide. With some small detours this could provide the basis for a parallel Geotrail. It is planned that the glacial erratic boulder (probably from the Whin Sill) recently discovered in the quarry extracting Black Park Gravels at Mark's Warren Farm (GLA 37) will be put on display at the Visitor Centre to add to the geological interest. The Visitor Centre is situated at over 90 m and affords spectacular views over Canary Wharf to Shooters Hill on the south side of the Thames and beyond. The entrance is at the top of Havering Ridge at 90 m where there are more extensive outcrops of Stanmore Gravels extending through Havering-atte-Bower to Havering Park. There is potential for identifying the different lithologies from clues in the landscape – spring lines, vegetation, small exposures. Exposures are otherwise a bit difficult to find unless excavations are made.

### Assessment of Site Value

**Geodiversity topic:** lithostatigraphy, sedimentology; geomorphology.

#### Access and Safety

Aspect	Description
Safety of access	There is a car park and public access to Bedfords Park during opening times (8 am to sunset). Visitor Centre open 9-5 Tuesday to Sunday.
Safety of exposure	There are well-marked footpaths throughout the park but actual exposures are limited to temporary exposures. The Trail of c. 2 ½ miles follows some steepish hills which can be slippery.
Permission to visit	Open access.
Current condition	The park is well maintained with a range of habitats including a small overgrown quarry at the top of the hill and ponds in London Clay at the bottom. There is an excellent view over London to Shooters Hill from the Visitor Centre
Current conflicting activities	none
Restricting conditions	Vegetation, limited exposures
Nature of exposure	Natural hill showing range of rock units.


#### Culture, Heritage & Economic

Aspect	Description	Rating
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	Deer park acts as a reminder that this was a royal hunting ground from 11 <sup>th</sup> to 16 <sup>th</sup> centuries. The Visitor Centre sells copies of the Trail Guide and other local information	3
Aesthetic landscape	Footpaths through woods and meadows and around ponds used by local community; good views over London	9
History of Earth Sciences	unknown	4
Economic geology	Small quarry above car park used for sand or gravel (?Stanmore or Bagshot)	4

#### GeoScientific Merit

Geomorphology	Part of the Havering Ridge with sloping landscape to the south and ponds within the London Clay at the bottom of the Hill.	6
Sedimentology	Observations were not made except for the London Clay at the lowest point in the park where a pond is situated. The clay exposed around the perimeter is thick and sticky and is ironstained.	4
Palaeontology	None recorded	



Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	The outside area of the Visitor Centre will display the 'Whin Sill' boulder from the Black Park Gravel at Mark's Warren Quarry down the hill. If correctly identified, this will be the furthest south such boulders have travelled	8
Structural Geology		
Lithostratigraphy	Important as the area contains 5 distinct rock units	6
Potential use	education; Geotrail to parallel Trail Guide.	
Fragility	Natural overgrowing	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Valuable woodland and green space.	9
Education	Visitors centre provides plenty of potential for geological education	9
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Potential RIGS: This is the best location for such a variety of rock types. The installation of the glacial erratic ('Whin Sill') boulder will give it added attraction		6
<b>GLA 45 Bedfords Park, Havering Ridge</b>		
		
<p>Image GLA 45 exposure of London Clay around lake Photo credit Diana Clements</p>		

## GLA 46 Rainham submerged forest

Grid Reference: TQ 516 795	Site Type: Natural foreshore exposure of submerged forest
Site Area (hectares): 2.29	Current use: Foreshore exposure adjacent to London Loop Thames footpath
Site ownership: Port of London Authority	Borough: London Borough of Havering
Field surveyor: Diana Clements, Peter Collins, Bill George	Date: July 2011
Current geological designations:	Other scientific:

### Site Map OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Holocene	Rock Unit: Alluvium & peat
Rock Type: Alluvium	Details: peat horizons at varying horizons

### Site Description

This is the best place on the north bank of the Thames Estuary for viewing the Neolithic peat exposures and submerged forest. At low tides whole tree trunks are revealed amongst the root balls. Within the RSPB site, during drainage maintenance logs from the forest bed are found, possibly older than those occurring on the foreshore – one is on permanent display on the northern side of the RSPB site – unfortunately the RSPB charge to enter the site.

### Assessment of Site Value

**Geodiversity topic:** Holocene processes in the Thames.

### Access and Safety

Aspect	Description	
Safety of access	Can be viewed from the adjacent Thames Walk footpath, part of the London Loop but access to the foreshore down the steep bank is slippery and awkward and should only be attempted on a falling tide. For safety it is inadvisable to access the foreshore alone.	
Safety of exposure	The site is only visible at low tide and in future may not be visible at all if it is covered in sediment. Storms could potentially damage the exposure as could any development along this stretch of the Thames	
Permission to visit	Open access to the path and not required for the foreshore	
Current condition	Good except for access to the foreshore	
Current conflicting activities	None observed	
Restricting conditions	High tide and bad weather	
Nature of exposure	Natural foreshore exposure of Neolithic submerged forest	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
Aspect	Description	Rating
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	Submerged forest on the north bank of the Thames is referred to in Bates & Barham, 1995; Sidell et al., 2001; Meddens & Beasley, 1990.	7
Aesthetic landscape	Visible at low tide from London Loop foot and cycle route.	7
History of Earth Sciences	Dereham, 1712	4
Economic geology	None	0
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	Record of changing sea levels in the Thames Estuary	6
Sedimentology	Intercalated peats, organic muds and alluvial and estuarine clays	4
Palaeontology	Probably several species of trees and shrubs as at Erith	4
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology	None.	0
Lithostratigraphy	Holocene alluvium and associated peat horizons	4
Potential use	This site warrants further research; potential for further education and on-site interpretation (possible London Loop Geotrail)	
Fragility	Storms; human engineering of Thames estuary; SL rise	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Valuable, as can be seen from cycle route.	8
Education	Excellent evidence for teaching about global warming and sea-level rise	6
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Potential RIGS: Best example of Neolithic submerged forest on north bank of the Thames		5
<b>GLA 46 Rainham Submerged Forest</b>		



Image GLA 46. Photo credit Diana Clements July 2011

## GLA 47 South Hall Farm/Spring Farm Quarry complex

Grid Reference: TQ 535 818

Site Type: aggregate quarry site

Site Area (hectares): 33.54

Current use: processing/potential land fill

Site ownership: Brett Lafarge

Borough: London Borough of Havering

Field surveyor: Diana Clements/  
Peter Collins/Bill George

Date: July 2011

Current geological designations:

Other scientific:

**Site Map** OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Pleistocene

Rock Unit: Taplow Gravel Member, Maidenhead Formation

Rock Type: Sand and gravel

Details: Sand and pebbles (mostly flint),

### Site Description

The South Hall Farm quarry had already almost finished extraction of Thames Terrace Taplow Gravel in June 2011 (OIS 6-8) and was primarily being used for storage; gravel was entering the site by conveyor, presumably from Spring Farm opposite which was still operational. Processing was taking place adjacent to the offices in nearby Launderers Lane. A large number of other former quarries in the area have been landfilled and returned to agricultural use. As this is the only area in east London still quarrying Taplow Gravel, future planning permission for the South Hall Farm/Spring Farm Complex is recommended to designate a permanently exposed face for geoconservation purposes. It is therefore proposed that any future planning applications adjacent to this complex be designated for RIGS status.

### Assessment of Site Value

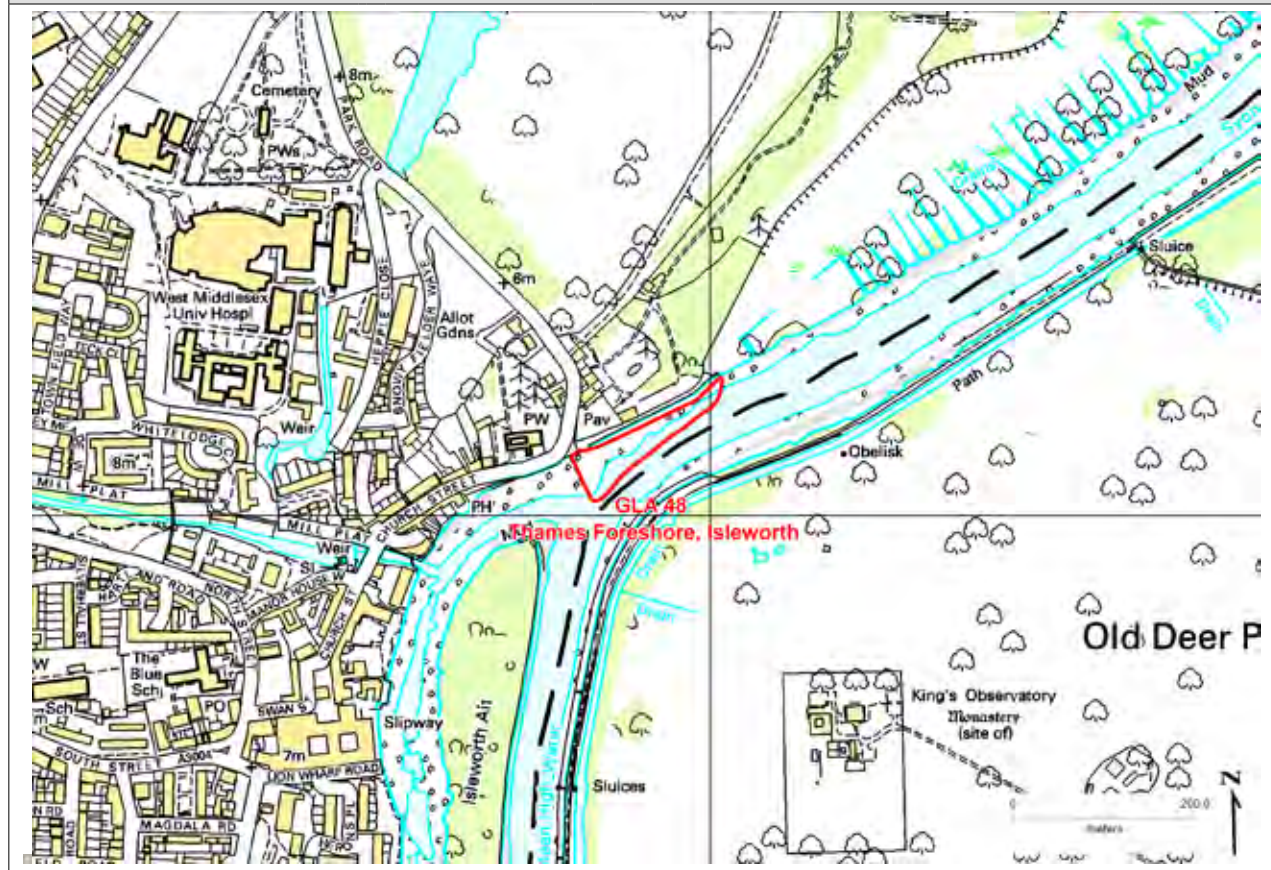
<b>Geodiversity topic:</b> Lithostratigraphy; sedimentology.		
<b>Access and Safety</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	
Safety of access	The quarries can only be visited when accompanied by a representative of the quarry owner. It is locked when not operating.	
Safety of exposure	Danger from machinery	
Permission to visit	Brett Lafarge Ltd. Fairlop Quarry, Hainault Road, Little Heath, Romford, Essex, RM6 5SS Tel no: 02085 978992 Brett Aggregates is the trading name of Brett Aggregates Limited Reg No 316788, Brett House, Bysing Wood Road Faversham, Kent ME13 7UD. Registered office: 150 Aldersgate Street, London, EC1A4AB. It is unclear whether the office and processing area in Launders Lane are still operational as all queries are now transferred to Sharon Pickering.	
Current condition	The Southall Farm site has recently finished operations but benches of gravel can still be inspected	
Current conflicting activities	Landfill and land reclamation	
Restricting conditions	Imminent disappearance of this site; potential for adjacent Spring Farm quarry (not visited)	
Nature of exposure	Man-made quarry for Taplow Gravel.	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	The area has been quarried from at least between 1898 and 1921 but literature has not been researched.	2
Aesthetic landscape	Private land	0
History of Earth Sciences	Other gravel pits in East London have been important for Archaeological remains but none have been reported from this complex as far as we can ascertain	2
Economic geology	Gravel extraction has been an important industry in east London but is rapidly disappearing	8
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	Flat river terrace cut by tributary stream close to the Thames	2
Sedimentology	Potential detailed description of the gravels possible.	6
Palaeontology	None known	0
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology		0
Structural Geology	None	0
Lithostratigraphy	Opportunities for future research	6
Potential use	Research; (off-site education on Thames Terraces)	
Fragility	landfill	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	.	2

Education		6
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Potential RIGS: It is important to maintain an accessible face once extraction has ceased and for Havering to consider designating a face within the complex a RIGS for the Taplow Gravel as there are no other exposures in east London.		6
<b>GLA 47 South Hall Farm/Spring Farm Quarry complex</b>		
		
Image GLA 47. Photo credit Diana Clements 2011		

## GLA 48 Thames Foreshore, Isleworth

Grid Reference TQ 168 760	Site Type: Thames Foreshore (low tide necessary)
Site Area (hectares): 0.56	Current use: public access at low tide used by local people to feed ducks & view Thames
Site ownership: Port of London Authority	Borough: London Borough of Hounslow
Field surveyors: Diana Clements	Date: June 2010
Current geological designations:	Other scientific:

**Site Map** OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Eocene	Rock Unit: London Clay Formation, Thames Group
Rock Type: Clay, silt, sand	Details: Fine, clayey silt, clay; includes septarian nodules

### Site Description

There are a number of sites in the upper tidal reaches of the Thames where the river gravels have been eroded away to expose small patches of London Clay at low tide. For the most part a spring tide is required to see them. They are easily distinguished from the alluvium by the presence of in situ and broken septarian nodules. The best exposure is at Isleworth where access is easy and pale pink fossil *Ditrupa* point the way to other molluscs which are mostly preserved as black pyrite (golden if fresh) (Division C2-D1 of King, 1981). Other exposures can be seen under Hammersmith Bridge (N. side) and upstream from Kew Railway Bridge (S. Side). They provide a rare opportunity of seeing in situ London Clay with septaria other than in temporary sites.

### Assessment of Site Value

**Geodiversity topic:** lithostatigraphy, sedimentology; palaeontology



<b>Access and Safety</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	
Safety of access	On street car parking is adjacent to the steps down to the foreshore	
Safety of exposure	The exposure can be very slippery in places and the rock fragments on the foreshore are difficult to walk over. A low tide is essential.	
Permission to visit	Open access.	
Current condition	The exposure at Isleworth is on the outside of a bend and is best seen by turning downstream from the steps towards Syon House. The area is approximately 80 m long and c. 4.5 m wide.	
Current conflicting activities	none	
Restricting conditions	Silt covering; high tides	
Nature of exposure	Natural foreshore exposure	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	Described by Rundle, 1970 & GA Guide 68, 2010	5
Aesthetic landscape	Opposite Kew & frequented by locals. Adjacent to good pub	7
History of Earth Sciences	unknown	
Economic geology		0
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	Outside of bend in Thames causing Thames gravels to be eroded	2
Sedimentology	Recognised by septarian nodules within the London clay which is mostly weathered orange	6
Palaeontology	Mostly microfossils recorded by Rundle, 1970 but the tube-worm <i>Ditrupa</i> is easily picked out. Occasional small gastropods & bivalves mostly pyritised and weathered dark. Rare fresh golden examples can be found.	4
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	none	0
Structural Geology		
Lithostratigraphy	Rare exposures of in situ London Clay & septaria	6
Potential use	Education; research	
Fragility	Covering by silt or rising water levels	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Accessible foreshore	6
Education	View of local bedrock	6
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Potential RIGS: Rare example of permanent exposure of in situ London Clay with septarian nodules and fossils, albeit only exposed at low spring tides.		6

**GLA 48 Thames foreshore, Isleworth**



Image GLA 48. Photo Credit Diana Clements

## GLA 49 Fairlop Quarry Complex (Hainault Quarry)

Grid Reference: TQ 462 896

Site Type: aggregate quarry site

Site Area (hectares): 173.9

Current use: potential land fill

Site ownership: Brett Lafarge

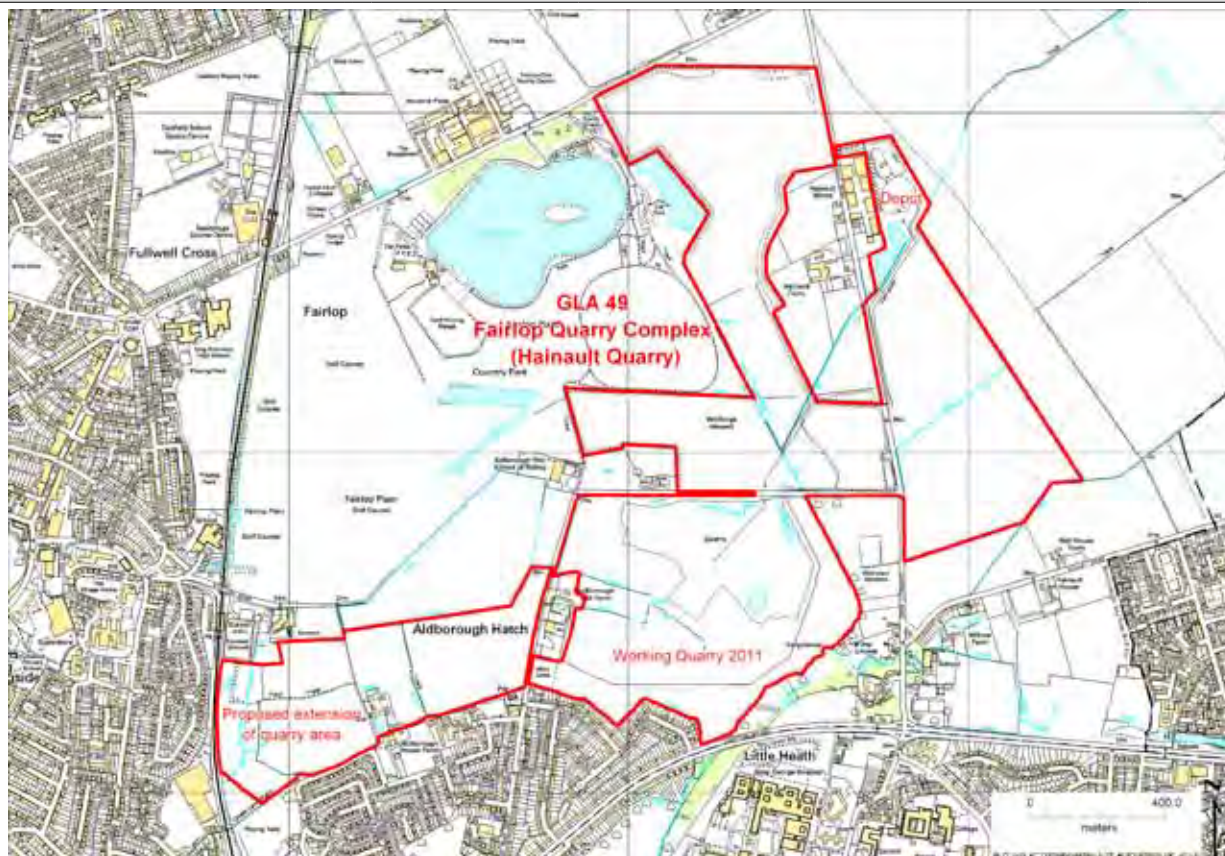
Borough: London Borough of Redbridge

Field surveyor: Diana Clements/Peter Collins

Date: July 2011

Current geological designations:

Other scientific:

**Site Map** OS Topography © Crown Copyright


### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Pleistocene

Rock Unit: Boyn Hill Gravel Member, Maidenhead Formation

Rock Type: Sand and gravel

Details: Sand and pebbles (mostly flint)

### Site Description

The working quarry had recently finished extraction of Thames Terrace Boyn Hill Gravel (OIS 11) in July 2011 but it is part of a complex that includes the Hainault Road depot/processing plant and plans were in process for opening up a new quarry in the adjacent plot to July 2011 workings (scheduled for August 2012). Previous excavations in the area include the landscaped water feature that is now used for public recreation as Fairlop Waters. Other former quarries have been landfilled and re-established as agricultural land. As this is the only area in east London still quarrying Boyn Hill Gravel, future planning permissions for the Fairlop Complex are recommended to designate a permanently exposed face for geoconservation purposes. It is therefore proposed that the designated 2012 site be designated for RIGS status.

### Assessment of Site Value

**Geodiversity topic:** Lithostratigraphy; sedimentology.

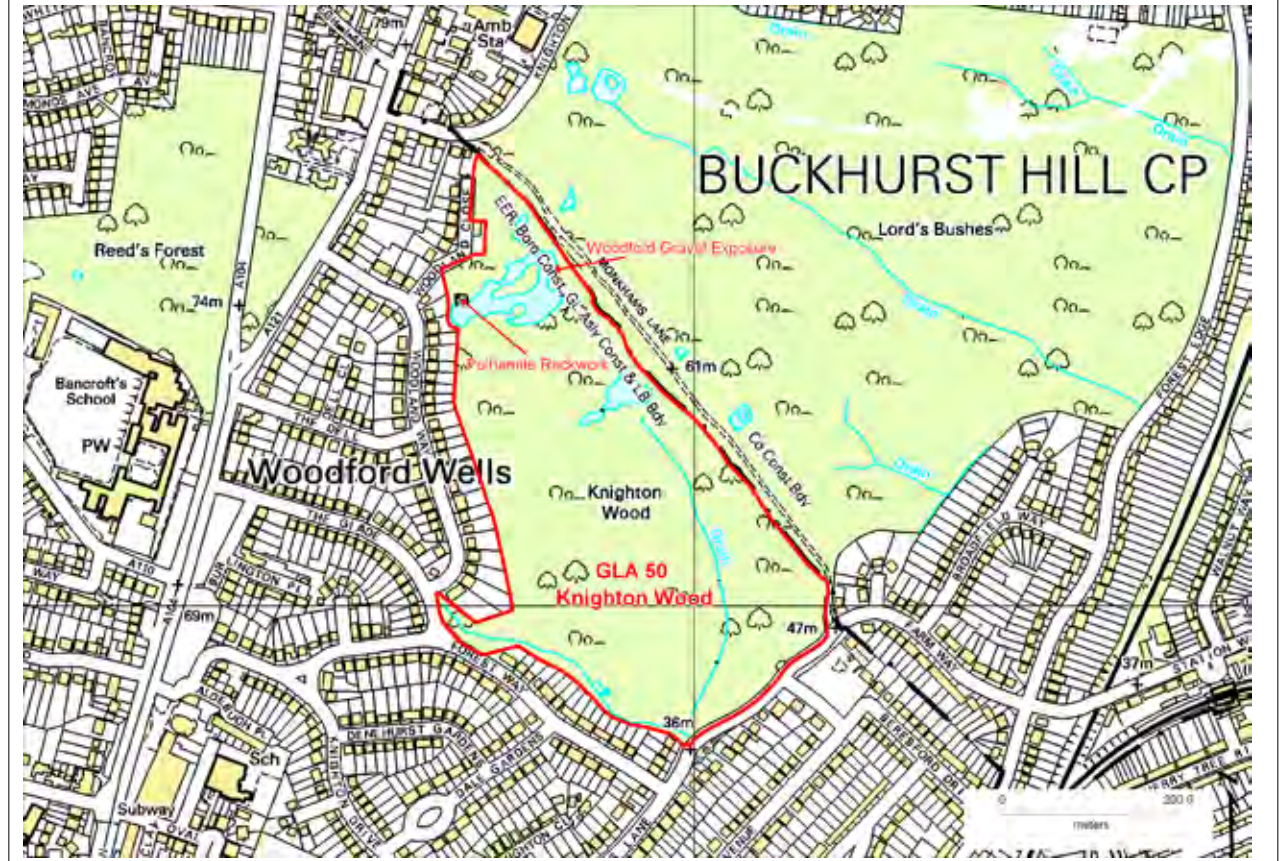
<b>Access and Safety</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	
Safety of access	The quarry can only be visited when accompanied by a representative of the quarry owner. It is locked when not operating.	
Safety of exposure	Standing water now fills part of the 2011 working quarry; in future workings danger of working machinery needs to be considered	
Permission to visit	Brett Lafarge Ltd. Fairlop Quarry, Hainault Road, Little Heath, Romford, Essex, RM6 5SS Tel no: 02085 978992 Brett Aggregates is the trading name of Brett Aggregates Limited Reg No 316788, Brett House, Bysing Wood Road Faversham, Kent ME13 7UD. Registered office: 150 Aldersgate Street, London, EC1A4AB. It is unclear whether the office and processing area in Launders Lane are still operational as all queries are now transferred to Sharon Pickering.	
Current condition	The site has recently finished operations and is becoming vegetated	
Current conflicting activities	Landfill and land reclamation	
Restricting conditions	Access and imminent disappearance of this site; potential for adjacent quarry once operational	
Nature of exposure	Quarry for Boyn Hill Gravel.	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	The area has been quarried from at least 1938 (BGS GDI old OS maps) but other literature not yet researched	2
Aesthetic landscape	Private land	0
History of Earth Sciences	Other gravel pits in East London have been important for Archaeological remains but none have been reported from the Fairlop Complex as far as can be ascertained.	2
Economic geology	Gravel extraction has been an important industry in east London	8
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	Flat terrace feature at 25m above OD	2
Sedimentology	Potential detailed description of the gravels possible	6
Palaeontology	None known	0
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology	None.	0
Lithostratigraphy	Potential better exposure when Area E becomes operational	6
Potential use	Research; (off-site education on Thames Terraces)	
Fragility	landfill	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	.	2
Education		4

<b>Geodiversity value</b>	
Potential RIGS: It is important to maintain an accessible face once extraction has ceased and for Redbridge to consider designating a face within the complex a RIGS for the Boyn Hill Gravel as there are no other exposures in east London	6
<b>GLA 49 Fairlop Quarry Complex (Hainault Quarry)</b>	
	
Image GLA 49. Photo Diana Clements July 2011	

## GLA 50 Knighton Wood

Grid Reference: TQ 413 935	Site Type: Exposures of Woodford Gravel in public park
Site Area (hectares): 14.92	Current use: Open access public space
Site ownership: Part of Epping Forest which is managed by the Corporation of London.	Borough: London Borough of Redbridge but the adjoining Lord's Bushes lies within Essex. They are considered one public space.
Field surveyor: Diana Clements, Peter Collins	Date: 3 <sup>rd</sup> May 2011
Current geological designations:	Other scientific: SSSI biodiversity

**Site Map** OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Pleistocene	Rock Unit: Woodford Gravel Member, Sudbury Formation
Rock Type: Sand and gravel	Details: Sand and gravel, locally with lenses of silt, clay or peat and organic material.
Time Unit: Eocene	Rock Unit: London Clay Formation, Thames Group
Rock Type: Clay, silt, sand	Details: Fine, sandy, silty clay/ clayey silt.

### Site Description

Pleistocene/pre-Anglia Woodford Gravel overlies Eocene London Clay Formation with the junction between the two covered by 'Head' (run off from the gravels). The Woodford Gravel is well-exposed around the edge of Knighton Lake, particularly on the east side, close to the path. Junction with London Clay not seen. A good example of Pulhamite (manufactured rock face) can be seen at the western end of the Lake.

### Assessment of Site Value

<b>Geodiversity topic: Lithostratigraphy; sedimentology; geomorphology.</b>		
<b>Access and Safety</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	
Safety of access	Via Knighton Lane car park in Monkham's Lane, off Knighton Lane (close to Buckhurst Lane underground station). A well-maintained path runs directly to Knighton Lake	
Safety of exposure	Exposure in public woodland at the edge of a lake – observe general safety in woodlands and slope towards water	
Permission to visit	Open access.	
Current condition	Good. Pulhamite needs some maintenance and vegetation clearing	
Current conflicting activities	None.	
Restricting conditions	High water levels may restrict viewing. People erosion will probably protect from overgrowth and good management by CoL from dumping, but the need for geoconservation should be communicated to CoL	
Nature of exposure	The Woodford Gravel is well-exposed around the edge of Knighton Lake, particularly on the east side, close to the path.	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	Pulhamite Rock face (none known for Woodford Gravel)	4
Aesthetic landscape	Pleasant open space with easy public access. 'Maintain Rock Exposure' is mentioned in the CoL Management Plan for 2004-10. This may refer to the Pulhamite at the other end of the lake.	8
History of Earth Sciences	No specific reference to Knighton Wood known.	2
Economic geology	Evidence of quarrying in 1883 (CoL Management Plan 2004-10). Several pits are located in the adjacent Lord's Bushes	5
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	Distribution of exposures of Woodford Gravel used to determine location relative to the pre-diversionary Thames and its tributaries flowing over the current London Basin from the Weald. Rests on top of London Clay hillocks 50 – 80 m OD (Ellison et al. 2004 cite adjacent Lords Bushes in Essex, as example)	6
Sedimentology	Research into composition of the gravels could give more information on the provenance of the gravels and therefore the river that deposited them. Woodford Gravel covers a restricted area and includes clasts from the Weald.	6
Palaeontology	None.	0
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology	None.	0
Lithostratigraphy	One of several exposures of Woodford Gravel in the area and probably the best within Greater London (type section from borehole data)	6
Potential use	Research; further education; on-site interpretation.	
Fragility	Dumping; natural overgrowing; weathering/erosion.	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		

Community	Site passed on a daily basis	10
Education		6
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Potential RIGS: Woodford Gravel is described from borehole data and is of limited extent. This would appear to be the best exposure in the area although there are others not far away at Lord’s Bushes (Essex) and within Epping Forest.		6
<b>GLA 50 Knighton Woods</b>		



Image 50 Exposure of Woodford Gravel on the east perimeter of Knighton Lake.  
 Photo credit Diana Clements



## GLA 51 Parish's Pit, Erith

Grid Reference: a) TQ 5100 7815  
b) TQ 5095 7800

Site Type: Former aggregate site

Site Area (hectares): Total 0.98  
a) = 0.6, b) = 0.3) Original pit c. 40

Current use: Steep inaccessible cliffs.

Site ownership: Mainly private estates securely guarded by high fences

Borough: London Borough of Bexley

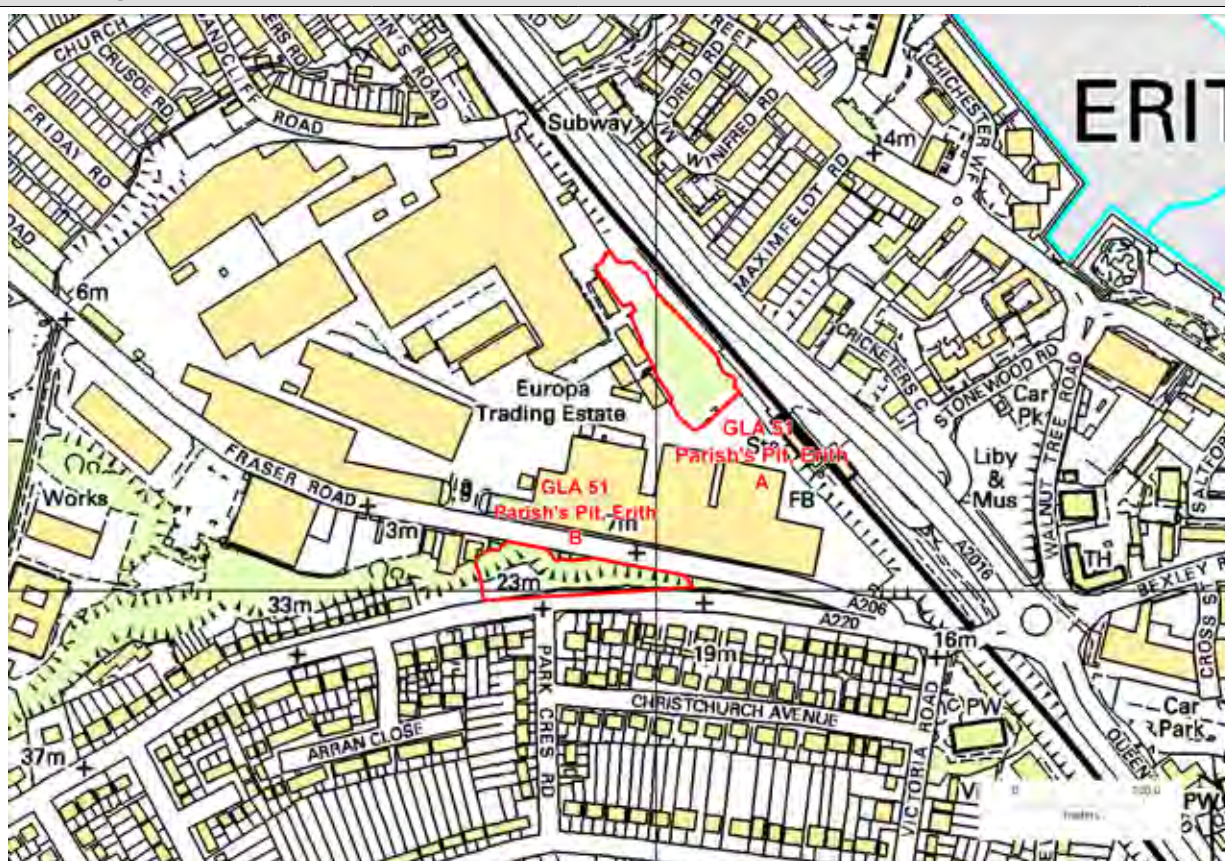
Field surveyor: Paul Rainey

Date: 26th November 2011

Current geological designations:

Other scientific:

**Site Map** OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Eocene	Rock Unit: Blackheath Member, Harwich Formation, Thames Group
Rock Type: Sand and gravel	Details: Sand and pebbles (mostly round, black), marine fauna. Calcitic conglomerate found at certain horizons.
Time Unit: Paleocene	Rock Unit: Upnor and Woolwich Formations, Lambeth Group
Rock Type: Clay, silt, sand	Details: Glauconitic sands overlain by interleaved grey clays and sands with brackish fauna.
Time Unit: Paleocene	Rock Unit: Thanet Sand Formation
Rock Type: Clay, silt, sand	Details: Pale yellow-brown fine-grained sand that can be clayey and glauconitic.

### Site Description

This is a large, half a square kilometer, former pit that mainly worked Thanet Sand between 1805 and about 1970. Strata are horizontal. The natural site was a north east facing slope rising from the top of the Chalk at Thames river level some 30m to the Harwich Formation plateau. The base of the pit was at about the top of the Chalk. The Thanet Sand can stand in near vertical cliffs, some still visible. Other strata do not stand so steeply and are mainly hidden by impenetrable vegetation, scree and fences. About half the pit floor has been backfilled, the other half has been built over as industrial estates, formerly the Vickers works. One still spectacular rectangular “Lost World” type of “island” (Site a) is surrounded on three sides by high vertical Thanet Sand cliffs and on its fourth side by a railway cutting This is shown on a painting and a photograph of the 1870s when the former quarry floor was a cricket ground. Another high Thanet cliff (Site b) is marked by “Danger Falling Rocks” signs as Fraser Road climbs across it. Elsewhere the geology is completely hidden.

**Assessment of Site Value**

**Geodiversity topic:** Lithostratigraphy; sedimentology; palaeontology.

**Access and Safety**


Aspect	Description
Safety of access	Within industrial estate
Safety of exposure	The faces are within private estates securely guarded by high fences but they do slip occasionally
Permission to visit	Probably individual unit owners within the industrial estate
Current condition	The southern faces of the site are heavily overgrown but vertical cliffs of Thanet Sand are still visible from the public highway in 2 areas (a), (b) on map). In area (a) the lower parts of the cliffs are heavily overgrown. In area (b) lower parts of the cliffs are covered by brickwork and concrete. The upper parts of the cliffs form prominent landmarks.
Current conflicting activities	Industrial estate activities
Restricting conditions	Access
Nature of exposure	Only remaining sections of former large quarry

**Culture, Heritage & Economic**

Aspect	Description	Rating
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	Site of great interest to local history and industrial archaeology.	5
Aesthetic landscape	Best viewed in winter	4
History of Earth Sciences		2
Economic geology	No longer operational	6

**GeoScientific Merit**

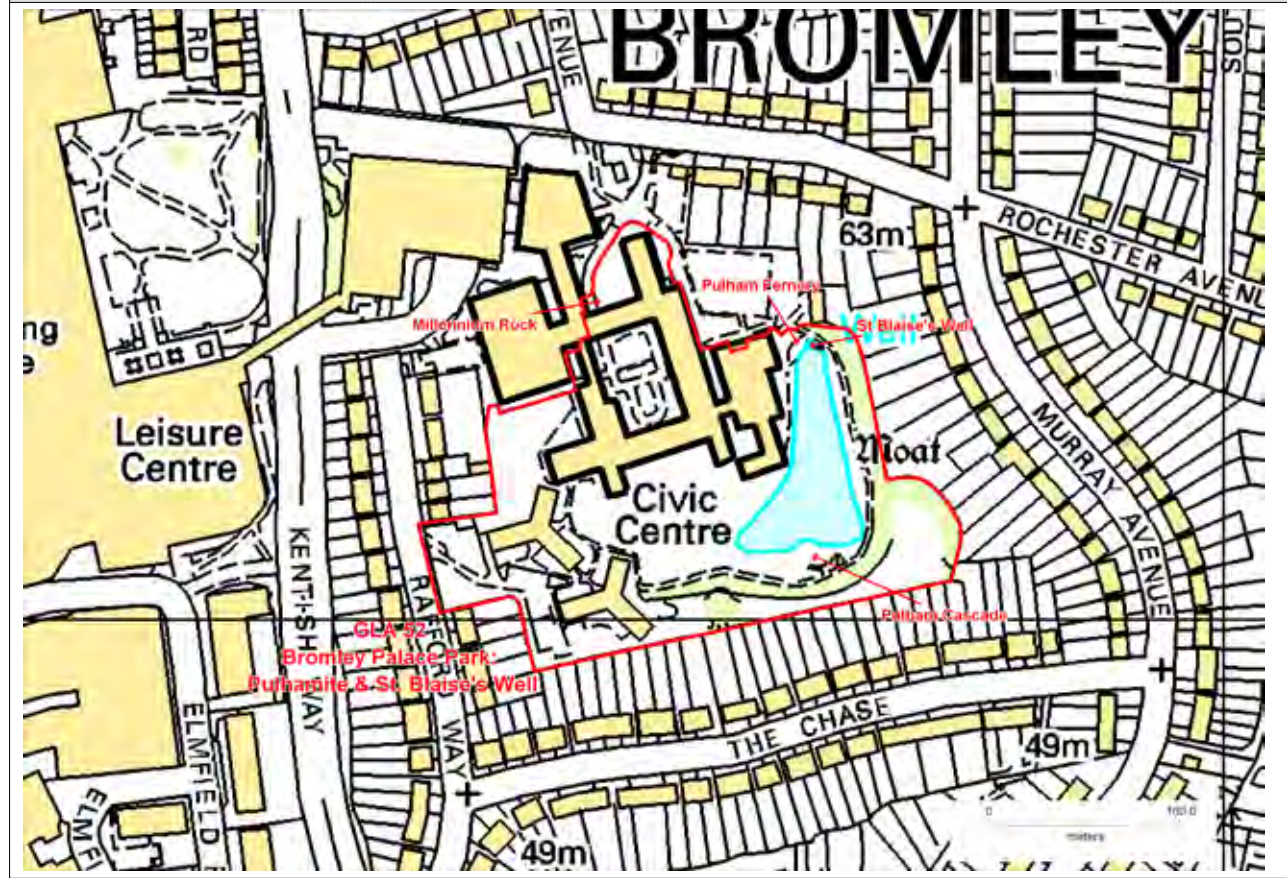
Geomorphology	North east facing slope rising c. 30m from chalk at the base to the Harwich Formation plateau. The base of the pit was at about the top of the Chalk and all that is visible now are remnant Thanet Sand near-vertical cliffs at the perimeters of the old quarry. Other strata do not stand so steeply.	0
Sedimentology	Thanet Sand Formation still visible, mostly stained orange, but in one area quite pale. Glauconite observed in small slipped area at site (b). Strata above are obscured.	4
Palaeontology	None known about	
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0

Structural Geology	None.	0
Lithostratigraphy	Paleocene Thanet Sand Formation, Paleocene/Eocene Lambeth Group, Eocene Harwich Formation all formerly visible at this site	3
Potential use	Research; education;	
Fragility	Natural overgrowing; weathering/erosion; future development	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Limited access as industrial site, but visible from roadsides and railway station platforms	2
Education	Site of great interest to local history and industrial archaeology	5
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Potential LIGS: worth protecting the remaining faces from developers as currently only exposure of Thanet Sand Formation in Bexley (NB Chalky Dell also, if conserved)		3-4
<b>GLA 51 Parish's Pit Erith</b>		
		
Image GLA 51A (landscape) Photo credit Diana Clements 2012		GLA 51B (portrait)

## GLA 52 Bromley Palace Park, Pulhamite and St. Blaise's Well

Grid Reference: TQ 408 691	Site Type: Man made artefacts on lake inflow and outflows
Site Area (hectares): 0.35	Current use: Recreational Land
Site ownership: London Borough of Bromley	Borough: London Borough of Bromley
Field surveyor: Paul Rainey	Date: 30 <sup>th</sup> November 2011
Current geological designations:	Other scientific: Listed Buildings, Grade II

**Site Map** OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: N/A	Rock Unit: N/A
Rock Type: N/A	Details: Artificial but incorporating blocks of Hythe Beds (Cretaceous, Lower Greensand Group)

### Site Description

The sites are waterfall structures at the inflow (Pulham Cascade) and an outflow (Pulham Fernary) of a lake (part of a former mediaeval moat) in the grounds of the former Bishop's Palace now the Bromley Civic Centre. They are formed of Pulhamite and were constructed in 1865. The inflow structure is adjacent to a modern fountain in a circular basin on the site of St Blaise's Well, a chalybeate spring which was used for its curative properties in the 18<sup>th</sup> century. A large plaque tells the story of St Blaise's Well. To the north of the Palace is the Millennium Rock, a boulder of Lewisian Gneiss presented to Bromley by the Highland Council.

<b>Assessment of Site Value</b>		
<b>Geodiversity topic:</b> Geology, hydrogeology		
<b>Access and Safety</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	
Safety of access	Within public park	
Safety of exposure	The site is well cared for by the London Borough of Bromley	
Permission to visit	Open access.	
Current condition	The Pulhamite rockeries are damaged by tree roots and are somewhat overgrown. English Heritage have surveyed the structures and Bromley Council is seeking funds for restoration (see <a href="http://www.bromleytownparks.org.uk">www.bromleytownparks.org.uk</a> )	
Current conflicting activities	None	
Restricting conditions		
Nature of exposure	Artificial rockeries over small streams. A modern fountain in a brick basin.	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	At the site of a chalybeate spring, formerly of local economic significance. Examples of Victorian landscape architecture. Listed by English Heritage in <i>Durability Guaranteed</i> (Ref. to Pulham, c.1877, Festing, 1984)	5
Aesthetic landscape	Attractive lakeside features.	5
History of Earth Sciences	N/A	0
Economic geology	Former chalybeate spring exploited by local doctor	4
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	None	0
Sedimentology	Manmade features incorporating blocks from the Weald	3-4
Palaeontology	None	0
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	Lewisian Gneiss (Millennium Stone)	2
Structural Geology	None	0
Lithostratigraphy	Site of chalybeate spring	4
Potential use	Aesthetics, education	
Fragility	natural overgrowing	

Current Site Value		
Community	Valuable green space.	8
Education	Explaining springs	8
Geodiversity value		
Potential LIGS: the site is interesting historically and aesthetically and is in a public place that has a story to tell about Pulhamite (see <a href="http://www.pulham.org.uk">www.pulham.org.uk</a> ) and the chalybeate spring		4
GLA 52 Bromley Palace Park, Pulhamite and St. Blaise's Well		



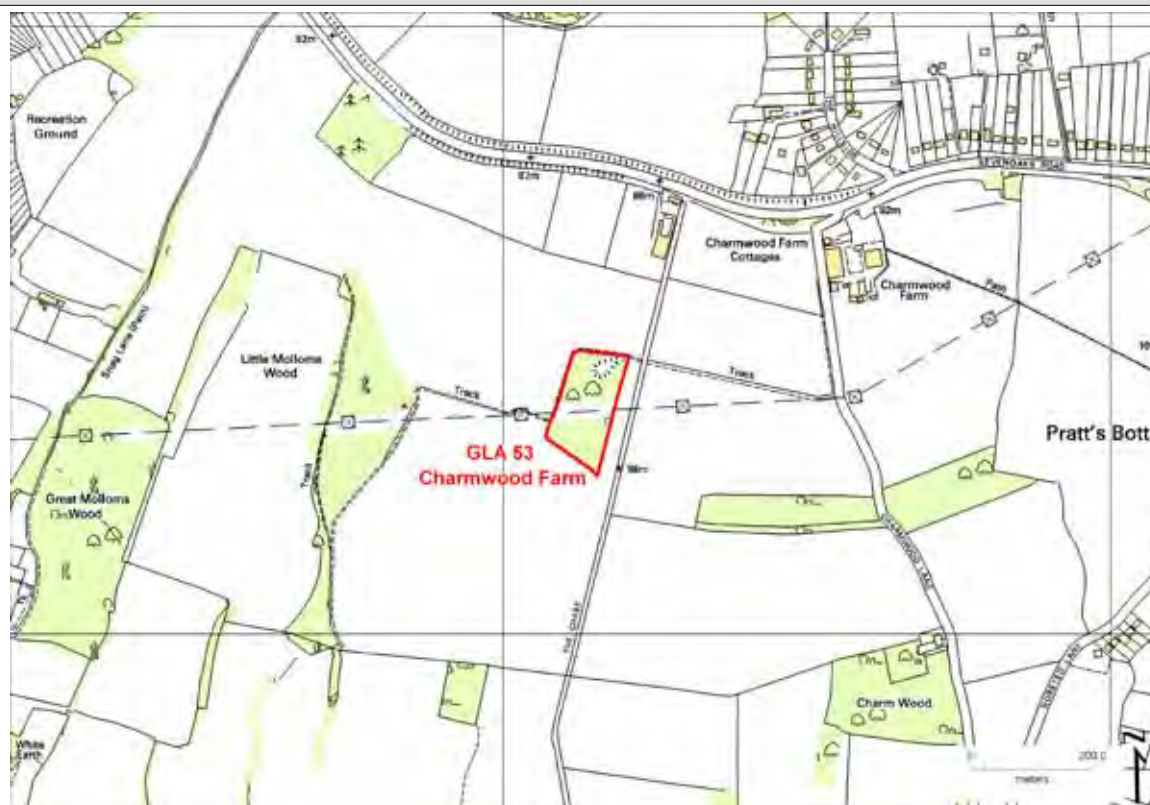
Image GLA 52.1 Pulhamite (landscape).  
Photo credits: Laurie Baker

Image GLA 52.2 St. Blaise's (portrait).

## GLA 53 Charmwood Farm

Grid Reference: TQ 4616 6244	Site Type: Subterranean chalk pits
Site Area (hectares): 1.64	Current use: Woodland on private farm land
Site ownership: Part of Charmwood farm. GK Denniss Farms	Borough: London Borough of Bromley
Field surveyor: Vernon Marks, Paul Rainey	Date: 20 <sup>TH</sup> Feb 2011
Current geological designations:	Other scientific:

### Site Map OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Cretaceous	Rock Unit: probably Seaford Chalk Formation, White Chalk Subgroup
Rock Type: Chalk	Details (Seaford Chalk): Firm white chalk with conspicuous semi-continuous nodular and tabular flint seams. Hardgrounds and thin marls are known from the lowest beds. Some flint nodules are large to very large.

### Site Description

In a small wood midway between Little Molloms Wood and Charmwood Farm, there are a series of associated depressions and a half-filled open cast chalk quarry. The entrance arch is 1.5m by 1.5m. A steep descent follows into a chamber 4.5m high. A short (9m) blind tunnel leads off on the right and there are two connections, about 3m long, on the left to a parallel tunnel which once had its own entrance. The two parallel tunnels are each about 25m long. In 1992 the Kent Underground Research Group dug a deep exploratory trench but only found loose chalk rubble, probably part of a roof collapse. The site is gated by a metal grille. As most of the surface exposures of chalk in the London area are in Seaford Chalk, this is the likely horizon here although this has not been confirmed.

### Assessment of Site Value

**Geodiversity topic:** Lithostratigraphy; sedimentology; palaeontology

<b>Access and Safety</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	
Safety of access	Woodland on private farm land. Entrance to mine covered by a grille	
Safety of exposure	The mine is securely protected by a steel grille but access inside could be dangerous	
Permission to visit	GK Denniss Farms tel 01892 770931 Access controlled by Alan Dimbleby 07917763352 at farm cottage	
Current condition	Entrance to mine has been cleared of vegetation	
Current conflicting activities	It is managed as a bat hibernation site.	
Restricting conditions	Access and possible overgrowth. Grilles prevent access to mine.	
Nature of exposure	Chalk mine and small open cast chalk quarry. Adits have been driven into the hillside.	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	Underground site description and history closely based on: Pearman, 1973 and LeGear, 1992 – 1993.	8
Aesthetic landscape		2
History of Earth Sciences	Research required (Bromley ref. Library)	4
Economic geology	Former chalk mine	9
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	None	4
Sedimentology	Environment of deposition	3
Palaeontology	possibly	1
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology	Regional structure of Chalk	3
Lithostratigraphy	Seaford Formation, White Chalk Subgroup	6
Potential use	Research; further education; website interpretation.	
Fragility	natural overgrowing around entrance; falling chalk within mine; dumping	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Limited value because of private access	4
Education	Possible asset if access & information made accessible	6
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Potential LIGS: Fresh chalk provides material for research and there is potential for local education		4
<b>GLA 53 Charmwood Farm</b>		





Image GLA 53. Photo credit Vernon Marks

## GLA 54 Sundridge Park Manor Pulhamite grotto

Grid Reference: TQ 4184 7063

Site Type: Man-made artefact

Site Area (hectares): 0.09

Current use: Grounds of Conference Centre

Site ownership: Sundridge Park Manor

Borough: London Borough of Bromley

Field surveyor: Diana Clements/Vernon Marks

Date: September 2010

Current geological designations:

Other scientific: Listed in English Heritage's *Durability Guaranteed*

### Site Map OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: N/A

Rock Unit: N/A

Rock Type: N/A

Details: Artificial but incorporating blocks, probably of Tunbridge Wells sandstone (Early Cretaceous, Wealden, Hastings Beds) and making use of the immediately local Blackheath Beds (Harwich Formation, Eocene)

### Site Description

The Pulhamite Grotto at Sundridge Park Manor was completed in 1874 and remains in good repair. It is a good, walk-in example of the artificial rockwork of the Pulham family incorporating blocks of sandstone amongst the artificial blocks to give it a more authentic look. Where the surface of the artificial blocks has eroded blocks of the local cemented Blackheath Beds can be seen but these are better displayed in an arch to the west of the manor house but still within the grounds. A temporary exposure between the two revealed in situ Blackheath Beds. There were former quarries for the Blackheath Beds within Sundridge Park and at Elmstead Lane and it would appear that this local material was used for creating the grotto.

### Assessment of Site Value

<b>Geodiversity topic: Geology</b>		
<b>Access and Safety</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	
Safety of access	Within private estate used as a conference centre. Accessible on Open House days.	
Safety of exposure	Appears stable	
Permission to visit	From Sundridge Park Manor: <a href="http://www.sundridgeparkmanor.com">www.sundridgeparkmanor.com</a>	
Current condition	The artificial rock work seems to be stable but is in danger of being overgrown, particularly by ivy which would damage the surface. Regular maintenance has been carried out by South London RIGS but requires permission from Sundridge Park Manor which is not always forthcoming. Some of the surface render is damaged but reveals blocks of local Blackheath Beds which is an asset.	
Current conflicting activities		
Restricting conditions	Access	
Nature of exposure	An artificial grotto set at the bottom of the slope above the flat lawns of the Manor gardens. A path winds up between the rockwork which is set within woodland	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	Completed in 1874 and one of a number of examples of rockwork fashionable with the Victorians. Listed by English Heritage in <i>Durability Guaranteed</i> (Ref. to Pulham, c.1877). Featured in GA Guide 68, 2010	5
Aesthetic landscape	Very attractive 'surprise' inviting viewers to walk up the path	9
History of Earth Sciences	N/A	
Economic geology	N/A	
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	None	0
Sedimentology	Man-made rockwork using local materials	3-4
Palaeontology	Oyster fossils and other molluscs visible in the blocks of the cemented Blackheath Beds visible in places	2
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology	None.	0
Lithostratigraphy	Ex-situ blocks of Blackheath Beds and probably Tunbridge Wells Sandstone incorporated within the structure	3
Potential use	Aesthetics; education;	
Fragility	natural overgrowing; weathering/erosion	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		

Community	Limited access but enjoyed by visitors to the Conference Centre. Currently open to the public on Open House day	4
Education	In context of explaining Pulhamite; examples of local 'rock'	4
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Potential LIGS: worth conserving as an excellent example of the Pulhamite rockwork		3-4

**GLA 54 Sundridge Park Manor Pulhamite**



Image GLA 54. Photo credit Steve Tracey

## GLA 55 Trent Park

Grid Reference Park entrance TQ 281 969

Site Type: large public park

Site Area (hectares): 183.83

Current use: Recreational Land with Visitor Centre within London's Green Belt

Site ownership: London Borough of Enfield

Borough: London Borough of Enfield

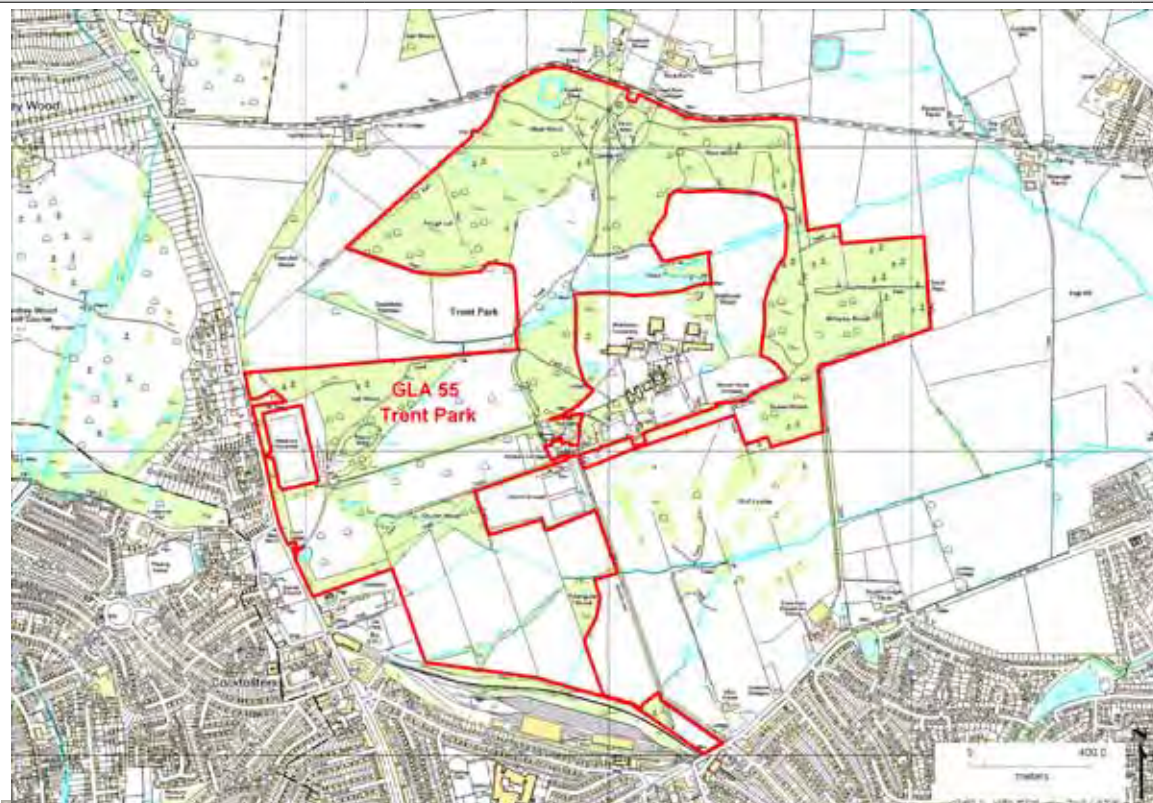
Field surveyors: Diana Clements

Date: Summer 2009

Current geological designations:

Other scientific:

**Site Map** OS Topography © Crown Copyright




### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Quaternary	Rock unit: Lowestoft Formation, Albion Glacigenic Group
Rock Type:	Details: Chalky till, together with outwash sands and gravels, silts and clays. The till is characterised by its chalk and flint content
Time Unit: Quaternary	Rock unit: Dollis Hill Gravel Member Sudbury Formation, Kesgrave Catchment Subgroup
Rock Type:	Details: Gravel, sandy and clayey in part, with some laminated silty beds. Sand and gravel, locally with lenses of silt, clay or peat and organic material
Time Unit: Eocene	Rock Unit: London Clay Formation and Claygate member, Thames Group
Rock Type: Clay, silt, sand	Details: Fine, sandy, silty clay/ clayey silt, clay.

### Site Description

<p>Trent Park displays 4 different lithologies and so is an excellent location for studying geomorphology. Spring lines pick up the junctions between the lithologies and the small streams emanating from them have, in places, cut deep ravines. This must have happened as the ice sheet retreated at the end of the Anglian glaciations, and permafrost in subsequent stadials, when the ground would have been frozen. Evidence of till can be seen on the ploughed fields at the top of the hill, just outside the enclosed park. The London Loop runs through the park.</p>		
<p><b>Assessment of Site Value</b></p>		
<p><b>Geodiversity topic:</b> lithostatigraphy, sedimentology; geomorphology.</p>		
<p><b>Access and Safety</b></p>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	
Safety of access	There is a car park and public access to Trent Park during opening times (8.30 am to dusk). There are toilets, a cafe and a small Visitor Centre.	
Safety of exposure	There are well-marked footpaths throughout the park but actual exposures are limited to temporary exposures and erosion around the fish ponds.	
Permission to visit	Open access.	
Current condition	The park is well maintained with a range of habitats including a series of fish ponds through which the leaging Beech Gutter flows. Fishermen erosion have helped expose patches of London Clay.	
Current conflicting activities	none	
Restricting conditions	Vegetation, limited exposures	
Nature of exposure	Natural hill showing range of rock units.	
<p><b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b></p>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	The Enfield Council website details the history of the Park which came into public ownership in 1951 to safeguard the Green Belt. It was originally a royal hunting forest before passing into private hands.	3
Aesthetic landscape	Footpaths through woods and meadows and around ponds used by local community. Car park, toilets, café and Visitor Centre within the Park. Sports facilities on the periphery.	8
History of Earth Sciences	Geotrail described in GA Guide 68, 2010	4
Economic geology	None apparent	0
<p><b>GeoScientific Merit</b></p>		
Geomorphology	Ridges and valleys provide potential for identifying the different lithologies from clues in the landscape – spring lines, vegetation, small exposures	4
Sedimentology	Exposures of London Clay around the Fish Ponds but other lithologies are a bit difficult to find unless excavations are made. Lumps of chalk found in ploughed fields to the north of the public enclosure indicate Lowestoft Till.	3
Palaeontology	None recorded	
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	none	
Structural Geology		

Lithostratigraphy	Important as the area contains 4 distinct rock units	4
Potential use	education; use can be made of the existing Geotrail	
Fragility	Natural overgrowing	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Valuable woodland and green space.	8
Education	Geotrail in GA Guide 68, 2010. Possible additional information could be displayed in the small Visitors centre. The park is on the London Loop.	6
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Recommended LIGS: This is a good location for demonstrating the geomorphology of a variety of rock types. The deep gullies emphasise the importance of successive ice ages in creating the landscape seen today.		4
<b>GLA 55 Trent Park</b>		
		
Image 55.1 exposure around London Clay lake (portrait, LH side). Image 55.2 deep gully (portrait, RH side). Photo credits Diana Clements		

## GLA 56 Bleak Hill Sandpits

Grid Reference: TQ 4606 7776

Site Type: Former aggregate site

Site Area (hectares): 0.23

Current use: Recreational Land

Site ownership:

Borough: London Borough of Greenwich

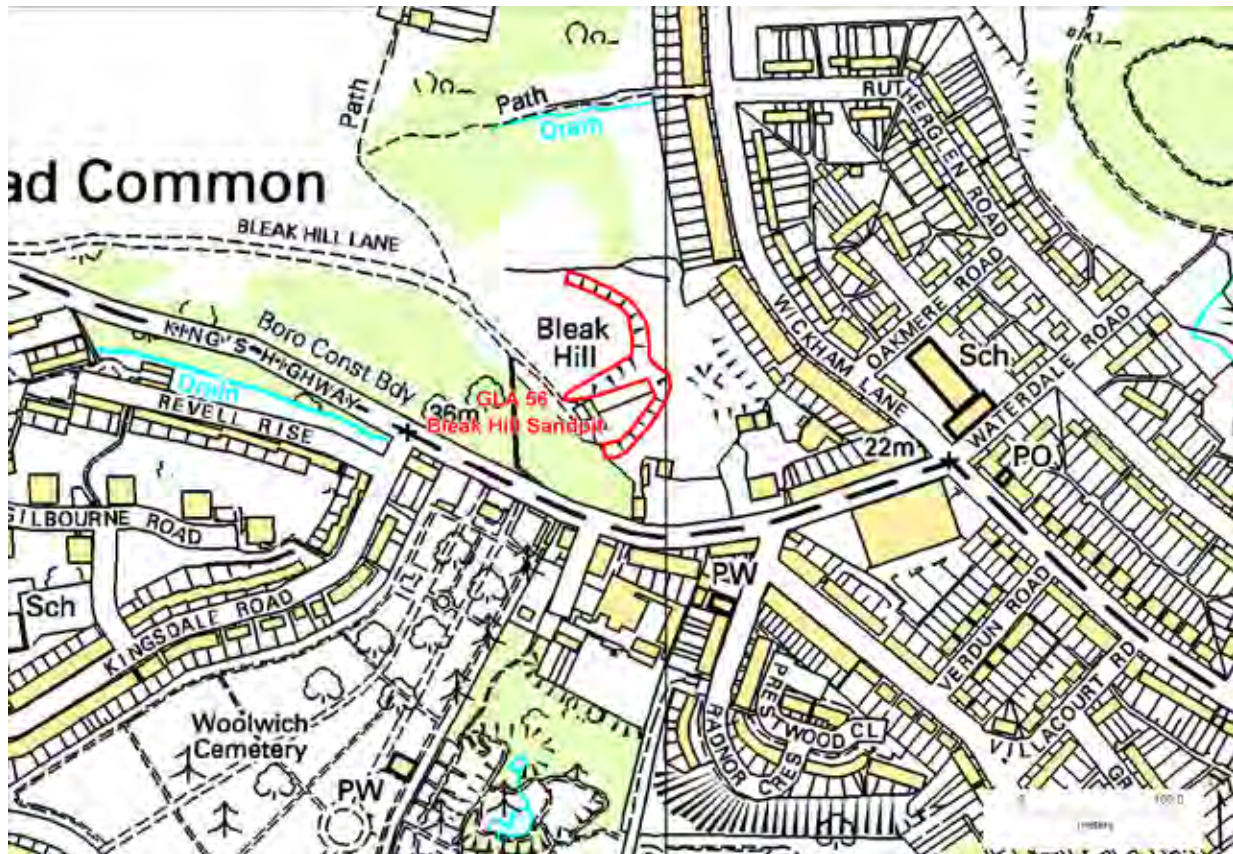
Field surveyor: Vernon Marks, Paul Rainey, Laurie Baker

Date: 19<sup>th</sup> November 2010

Current geological designations:

Other scientific:

**Site Map** OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types


Time Unit: Eocene	Rock Unit: Blackheath Member, Harwich Formation, Thames Group
Rock Type: Sand and gravel	Details: Sand and pebbles (mostly round, black), marine fauna. Calcitic conglomerate found at certain horizons.
Time Unit: Paleocene	Rock Unit: Upnor and Woolwich Formations, Lambeth Group
Rock Type: Clay, silt, sand	Details: Glauconitic sands overlain by interleaved grey clays and sands with brackish fauna.
Time Unit: Paleocene	Rock Unit: Thanet Sand Formation
Rock Type: Clay, silt, sand	Details: Pale yellow-brown fine-grained sand that can be clayey and glauconitic.
Time Unit : Cretaceous	Rock Unit: Seaford Chalk, White Chalk Subgroup
Rock Type: Chalk	Details Chalk with flints (unseen)

### Site Description



The site is the remains of three pits.1) Hope Cottage pit (TQ 4600 7768) (visited 1887, 1906) only in the strata above the Chalk, the floor is now a car park; 2) Jenner's (Hoar's) pit (TQ 4606 7766) (visited 1894, 1906, 1908) only in Thanet Sand and Chalk), floor is now a car park. Today it is a very steep, inaccessible face with mainly obscured geology; 3) Tuff and Hoar's pit (TQ 4598 7776) (visited 1908, 1919, 1929). A photo (Priest, 1919) shows 25m high face to upper pit with Blackheath, Lambeth and Thanet strata and, lowering its floor, a 3m deep lower pit in Chalk. This area is now heavily overgrown and is accessed with difficulty by several minor footpaths from the Green Chain Walk to the north. There is still clear evidence of quarrying activities in the steep central valley. Several lumps of calcitic conglomerate were found (presumably from the Blackheath Beds). One appeared to be natural but a several cylindrical pieces were manmade possibly as test pieces?  
The geology is believed to be similar to Gilbert's Pit but few clear exposures were found.

<b>Assessment of Site Value</b>		
<b>Geodiversity topic:</b> Lithostratigraphy; sedimentology; palaeontology.		
<b>Access and Safety</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	
Safety of access	A matter of scrambling on steep slopes for Tuff and Hoar's pit. Other pit faces inaccessible near property boundaries	
Safety of exposure	The faces are heavily overgrown.	
Permission to visit	Open access.	
Current condition	The faces are heavily overgrown.	
Current conflicting activities	Development	
Restricting conditions	Vegetation and leaf cover in autumn.	
Nature of exposure	Disused pits in woodland and behind car parks.	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	There is scope for a geological/industrial archaeology walk through this area and neighbouring former brick pits and chalk mines to the south and chalk pits to the east.	6
Aesthetic landscape	Mainly forming high wooded background "island" to otherwise built up area.	4
History of Earth Sciences	Geologist Association excursions to the quarries are described in the Proceedings (PGA): Goodchild, 1887; Leach & Polkinghorne, 1906; Priest, 1919; Baker & Priest, 1919; Leach, 1929. Hope Cottage Pit (King's Highway Garage) is also described in GA Guide No. 68, 2010.	4
Economic geology	In 19 <sup>th</sup> century worked for sand. In 20 <sup>th</sup> century worked for sand and chalk.	4
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	Steep valley beneath Harwich Formation plateau.	4
Sedimentology	Thanet Sand Formation, Upnor Formation, Woolwich Formation (and probably) Blackheath Beds (Harwich Formation) were all originally quarried at this site and illustrate the variability in the succession from marine to estuarine and back to marine with alternating sands, clays and shell bed, with the rounded Blackheath Pebbles at the top. Now it is only orangey sand that is visible, probably from the Thanet &/or Upnor Formations but without access it is difficult to confirm. The Chalk is buried beneath the car park.	4

Palaeontology	None observed but probably to be found in Woolwich Formation and possibly in Harwich Formation.	4
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology	None.	0
Lithostratigraphy	Succession of lithology at one site (better seen at GLA 14, Gilbert's Pit, SSSI). Historically pits were of much interest for displaying the variability within the Lambeth Group and researching the divisions between the Formations.	4
Potential use	Research; further education; on-site interpretation.	
Fragility	natural overgrowing; weathering/slumping	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Near paths on Green Chain Walk	6
Education		6
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Potential LIGS: Disused quarry included because of the possibility of informing walkers on the Green Chain Walk.		4
<b>GLA 56 Bleakhill Sandpits</b>		
		
Image GLA 56. Photo credit Diana Clements 2012		

## GLA 57 Wickham Valley Brickworks Complex

Grid Reference: Exposure best seen at  
TQ 4604 7743

Site Type: Former aggregate sites

Site Area (hectares): 0.5

Current use: Steep inaccessible cliff in front of and behind residential area

Site ownership: 12.75

Borough: London Borough of Greenwich

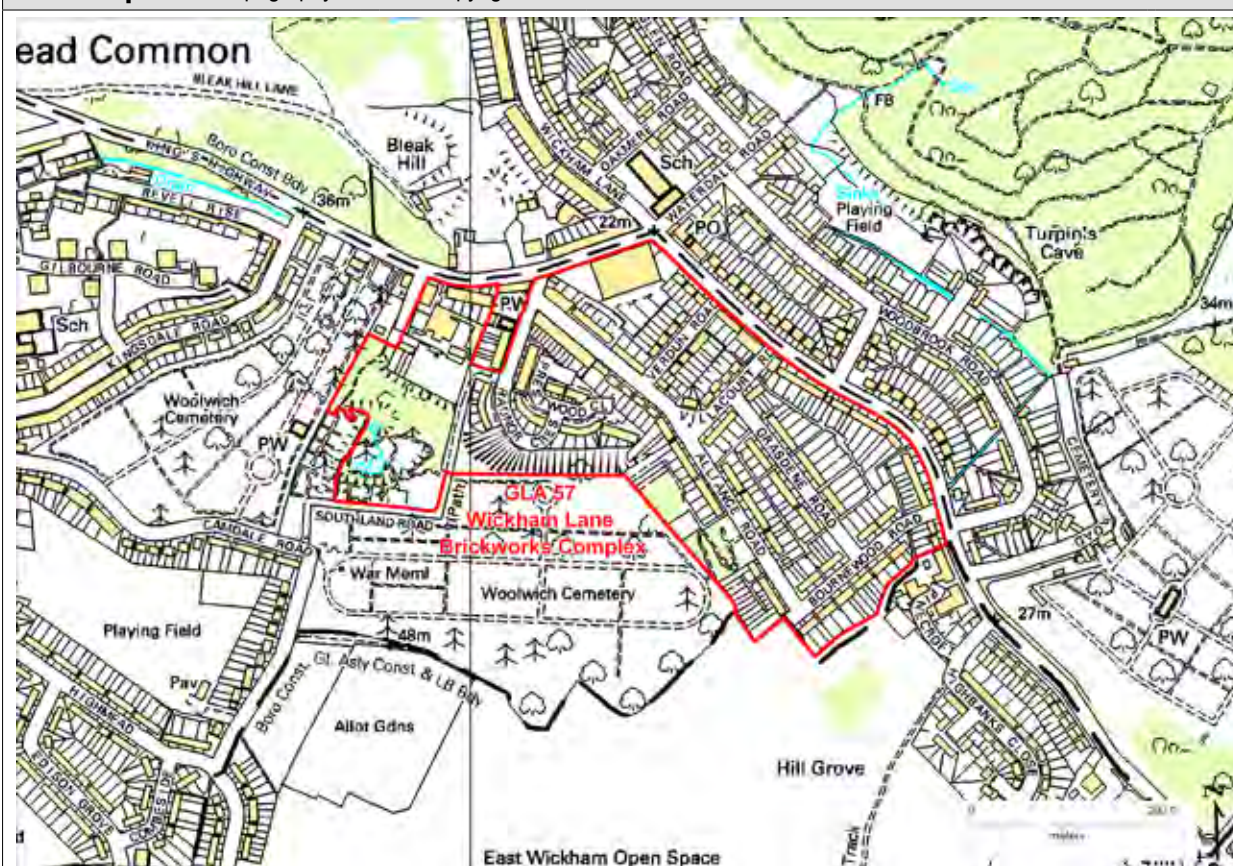
Field surveyor: Vernon Marks, Paul Rainey,  
Laurie Baker

Date: 19<sup>th</sup> November 2010

Current geological designations:

Other scientific:


**Site Map** OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Quaternary	'Undifferentiated Thames Gravels'
Rock Type:	Includes 'Brickearth'
Time Unit: Eocene	Rock Unit: Blackheath Member, Harwich Formation, Thames Group
Rock Type: Sand and gravel	Details: Sand and pebbles (mostly round, black), with a fragile brackish marine fauna locally. Calcitic conglomerate found at certain horizons.
Time Unit: Paleocene-Eocene	Rock Unit: Upnor and Woolwich Formations, Lambeth Group
Rock Type: Clay, silt, sand	Details: Glauconitic sands overlain by a unit of blue-grey sand, not observed elsewhere, followed by interbedded grey clays and sands with a well-preserved brackish mollusc fauna.
Time Unit: Paleocene	Rock Unit: Thanet Sand Formation

Rock Type: Clay, silt, sand	Details: Pale yellow-brown fine-grained sand	
Time Unit : Cretaceous	Rock Unit: White Chalk Subgroup	
Rock Type: Chalk	Details: Chalk with flints (unseen)	
<b>Site Description</b>		
<p>The complex is the remains of three adjacent pits.1) Cemetery Brickyard (1861-1908, now Rockcliff Gardens), 2) South Metropolitan Brickyard (1880-1912, reworked for sand in 1940s and 50s) (now Radnor Crescent and Prestwood Close) and 3) Gregory's Pit, also known as Wickham Lane Brick Pit (c. 1840-1930) (now between Alliance Road and Wickham Lane. The area has been entirely built over but behind the garages in Radnor Crescent the tall cliff forming the southern edge of the South Metropolitan Quarry can still be seen through the trees (best viewed in winter). The geology of this cliff is similar to Gilbert's Pit SSSI (GLA 14) except for an unusual unit of blue-grey sand at the top of the Upnor Formation. Woolwich Cemetery is at the top of the cliff but allows no access. A recently installed fence surrounding the base of the c.100m long exposure, perhaps to discourage dumping, allows no access from the bottom either but with binoculars small patches of exposure in mid- and upper- cliff can still be seen. All three Brick Works were mixing clay and sand from Upnor, Woolwich and Thanet Formations from their open pits with chalk from their own underground mines but also exploited local 'Brickearth'.</p> <p>In the 1950s the underground mines were filled with fly-ash slurry and sealed off. Rockcliffe Gardens are of interest as an attempt to develop a major area of subsidence into the mine in 1937.</p>		
<b>Assessment of Site Value</b>		
<b>Geodiversity topic:</b> Lithostratigraphy; sedimentology; palaeontology.		
<b>Access and Safety</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	
Safety of access	Access no longer possible; scree at the base, still vertical at the top	
Safety of exposure	The remaining cliff is fenced off and overgrown; the rest of the complex is built over.	
Permission to visit	Private land with no access	
Current condition	Overgrown.	
Current conflicting activities	Access and vegetation.	
Restricting conditions	Vegetation	
Nature of exposure	Residual cliff in former quarry complex	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	There is scope for a geological/industrial archaeology walk through this area and neighbouring former brick pits and chalk mines to the north and chalk pits to the east.	6
Aesthetic landscape	A fairly striking cliff visible to local residents	4
History of Earth Sciences	Whitaker, 1889 describes the pits. Geologist Association excursions to the quarries are described in the Proceedings (PGA): Leach & Polkinghorne, 1906; Baker & Priest, 1919; Leach, 1929, Pitcher, 1948, Epps, 1956. Leach, 1910 and Pearman, 1973 describe the mines. South Metropolitan Brickyard (Radnor Crescent) is also described in GA Guide No. 68, 2010.	4
Economic geology	Brickmaking in 19 <sup>th</sup> century and up to 1930. Underground chalk mining until 1920. One pit reworked for sand in 1950s.	4
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	Steep valley beneath Harwich Formation plateau which has been quarried leaving a residual cliff	4

Sedimentology	Upnor Formation, Woolwich Formation and Blackheath Beds (Harwich Formation) are all still visible on the cliff-face, albeit sporadically and illustrate the variability in the succession from marine to estuarine and back to marine with alternating sands, clays and shell bed, with the rounded Blackheath Pebbles at the top. The prominent white band, visible from the base is the shell bed within the Woolwich Formation.	4
Palaeontology	Brackish fauna in the Woolwich Formations, probably also in Blackheath Beds.	4
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology	None.	0
Lithostratigraphy	Succession of lithology at one site (more accessible at GLA 14, Gilbert's Pit, SSSI). Historically pits were of much interest for nature of unconformities.	4
Potential use	Research; further education; on-site interpretation.	
Fragility	natural overgrowing; weathering/slumping.	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Green background.	6
Education		6
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Potential LIGS: Disused quarries included because of their historical significance in the area and the possibility of informing walkers on the Green Chain Walk.		4
<b>GLA 57 Wickham Valley Brickworks Complex</b>		
		
Image GLA 57 from Radnor Crescent. Photo credit Diana Clements		

## GLA 58 Coldfall Wood

Grid Reference Park entrance TQ 277 901	Site Type: small public park
Site Area (hectares): 13.43	Current use: woodland paths with published Nature Trail
Site ownership: London Borough of Haringey	Borough: London Borough of Haringey
Field surveyors: Diana Clements	Date: Summer 2009
Current geological designations:	Other scientific:

**Site Map** OS Topography © Crown Copyright



### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Quaternary	Rock unit: Lowestoft Formation, Albion Glacigenic Group
Rock Type:	Details: Chalky till, together with outwash sands and gravels, silts and clays. The till is characterised by its chalk and flint content
Time Unit: Quaternary	Rock unit: Dollis Hill Gravel Member, Sudbury Formation, Kesgrave Catchment Subgroup
Rock Type:	Details: Gravel, sandy and clayey in part, with some laminated silty beds. Sand and gravel, locally with lenses of silt, clay or peat and organic material
Time Unit: Eocene	Rock Unit: London Clay Formation, Thames Group
Rock Type: Clay, silt, sand	Details: Fine, sandy, silty clay/ clayey silt, clay.

### Site Description

Coldfall Wood is a small area of ancient woodland still surviving in an area that is mostly built over. It slopes down to the north cutting a gully. The 3 rock types of glacial till, underlying pre-Anglian Dollis Hill Gravel and Eocene London Clay within the area are not easy to see but there is potential for geological interpretation, particularly in relation to the deep gullies cut as successive ice ages melted. The area was originally part of the Finchley depression that allowed the Anglian ice sheet to come close to London and it is the site of the discoveries which first led to the recognition that glaciation had once reached the south of England. Evidence of till can be seen more easily in the adjacent St. Pancras & Islington Cemetery. Haringey publish a nature trail aimed at Primary school children. There is potential for identifying the different lithologies from clues in the landscape – spring lines, vegetation and small exposures, although they are not so obvious as elsewhere.

<b>Assessment of Site Value</b>		
<b>Geodiversity topic:</b> lithostatigraphy, sedimentology; geomorphology.		
<b>Access and Safety</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	
Safety of access	Access is from 2 entrances in Creighton Avenue and via the adjacent Muswell Hill Playing Fields	
Safety of exposure	There are rough footpaths through the wood but actual exposures are difficult to see under the vegetation.	
Permission to visit	Open access.	
Current condition	The park is maintained by the Friends of Coldfall Wood. There is a tendency for flooding at the base of the wood.	
Current conflicting activities	none	
Restricting conditions	Vegetation, limiting exposure	
Nature of exposure	Woodland with a stream running through and a gully at the bottom of the hill.	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	The Friends of Coldfall Wood has a website detailing the history of the wood and highlighting what biodiversity can be found there	6
Aesthetic landscape	Footpaths through the wood used by local community and as a teaching asset for Primary School Children. There is an interpretation board for the biodiversity at the entrance.	8
History of Earth Sciences	Site of the discoveries which first led to the recognition that glaciation had once reached the south of England.	8
Economic geology	None	0
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	The till-topped ridges were formerly the 'Finchley depression' through which the glacier forged its path. The gullies provide evidence of the ice ages.	3
Sedimentology	Exposures are poor but Lowestoft Till and London Clay are easily distinguishable on newly-dug graves in the adjacent cemetery. Chalk fragments in clay provide a common and easy indicator of till.	3
Palaeontology	Jurassic fossils have been found in both the Finchley cemeteries, transported by the Anglian glacier	4
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	Igneous rock fragments have been found in both cemeteries carried by the glacier and deposited as erratics	4
Structural Geology		2

Lithostratigraphy	Lowestoft Till, Dollis Hill Gravel, London Clay located mainly by spring lines and vegetation as exposure is poor.	3
Potential use	education; there is a potential to add information to the existing educational materials available for the wood	
Fragility	Well maintained by the Friends but the lithology is not normally exposed	
<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Valuable woodland in an urban setting	7
Education	Nature trail and interpretation boards for biodiversity already exist and it should be possible to add in information about the Anglian glaciation	6
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Recommended LIGS: This is a good teaching location for explaining the extent of the Anglian glaciations particularly as it is the site of the discoveries which first led to the recognition that glaciation had once reached the south of England. Actual evidence is best seen in the newly-dug graves in the adjacent cemetery. The deep gullies emphasise the importance of successive ice ages in creating the landscape seen today.		4

**GLA 58 Coldfall Wood**



Image GLA 59. Photo credit Diana Clements



## GLA 59 Pole Hill

Grid Reference: TQ 3835 9485

Site Type: Natural hillock within Epping Forest

Site Area (hectares): 7.02

Current use: Recreational Land

Site ownership: City of London Corporation

Borough: London Borough of Waltham Forest

Field surveyor: Diana Clements, Peter Collins

Date: 29<sup>th</sup> June 2011

Current geological designations:

Other scientific:

**Site Map** OS Topography © Crown Copyright


### Stratigraphy and Rock Types

Time Unit: Eocene	Rock Unit: Claygate Member, London Clay Formation, Thames Group
Rock Type: Sand silt and clay	Details: Interbedded sand silt and clay
Time Unit: Eocene	Rock Unit: London Clay Formation, Thames Group
Rock Type: Clay, silt, sand	Details: Fine, sandy, silty clay/ clayey silt.

### Site Description

The site is a natural hillock of London Clay Formation capped by Claygate Member. There was formerly (mid 19<sup>th</sup> C until 1930) a large brick pit situated on the south side of the site; the Claygate Member was much favoured by brick makers. It is now a westerly lobe of Epping Forest and is publically accessible. Although not the highest point of Epping Forest, at 91m it affords fine views over the Lea Valley and the City of London with the Surry Hills beyond. It lies on the Greenwich Meridian that is marked by an obelisk (erected in 1824). Claygate Member exposed at the top due to erosion by walkers and run off.

### Assessment of Site Value

<b>Geodiversity topic: Lithostratigraphy; sedimentology; geomorphology</b>		
<b>Access and Safety</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	
Safety of access	accessed by several footpaths and is close to the London Loop.	
Safety of exposure	The site is well cared for by the City of London Corporation	
Permission to visit	Open access.	
Current condition	The top of the site is open but the views towards Greenwich along the meridian are obscured by trees growing in the area that was probably a brickfield in former times	
Current conflicting activities	None	
Restricting conditions	Most of the hillock is covered by vegetation (grass or trees)	
Nature of exposure	The viewing area is denuded of grass allowing a glimpse of the underlying Claygate Beds. This can be slippery when wet. In the woods just to the northwest small dips indicate minor digging of the Claygate beds	
<b>Culture, Heritage &amp; Economic</b>		
<b>Aspect</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Rating</b>
Historic, archaeological & literary associations	More research required into old maps for exact position of brick pit. Meridian passes through top of the hill and an obelisk has been erected in 1824. Included in Epping Forest Guides eg Hoy, 2010	8
Aesthetic landscape	Footpaths through woods and in open ground used by local community.	9
History of Earth Sciences	PGA visit 1948. Potentially more information on the brickpits locally and the surface processes that have left the Epping Forest Ridge between the valleys of the Lea and Roding	3
Economic geology	Brick pit worked from mid 19 <sup>th</sup> C to 1930 (probably Claygate Member)	6
<b>GeoScientific Merit</b>		
Geomorphology	Westward lobe of the Epping Forest Ridge with fine views over the Lea Valley	4
Sedimentology	No details seen but silty nature of surface Claygate Member of the London Clay Formation is evident	2
Palaeontology	None recorded	
Igneous/mineral/ Metamorphic Geology	None.	0
Structural Geology		0
Lithostratigraphy	London Clay Formation capped by Claygate Member at the top of the hill	4
Potential use	education; on-site interpretation on the geological structure of the hillock and possibly the rest of Epping Forest to NE. Anglian ice sheet probably stopped just to the north at the lower-lying Yardly Hill where Lowestoft Till can be found. There is already a plaque about the Meridian; there is scope for information about the brick pits	
Fragility	natural overgrowing	

<b>Current Site Value</b>		
Community	Valuable green space.	8
Education		8
<b>Geodiversity value</b>		
Potential LIGS: Small exposures of Claygate Member with good access for local community and a story of brickmaking. This site is considered to be a better 'London Clay hillock' than the former GLA 13, Friday Hill which it replaces as a potential LIGS		4
<b>GLA 59 Pole Hill</b>		
		
Image GLA 59 View from Pole Hill 2011. Photo credit Peter Collins		

**APPENDIX 6 - SUMMARY OF GEOLOGICAL STRATA OF SITES**

GLA Site No. and Name		Rock Units								
		Quaternary			Bedrock					
		Post-Anglian Till	Pre-Anglian	Bagshot Formation	Claygate Member	London Clay	Harwich Formation	Lambeth Group	Thanet Sand	Chalk Group
<b>SSSI</b>	GLA 1 Abbey Wood							*		
	GLA 14 Gilbert's Pit									
	GLA 18 Harrow Weald									
	GLA 19 Hornchurch Cutting									
	GLA 33 Elmstead Pit									
	GLA 34 Harefield Pit									
	GLA 35 Wansunt Pit									
<b>RIGS</b>	GLA 3 Beckenham Place Park									
	GLA 4 Chelsfield Gravel	**								
	GLA 6 Croham Hurst									
	GLA 8 Dog Rocks									
	GLA 17 Happy Valley									
	GLA 20 Horsenden Hill									
	GLA 22 Keston Common									
	GLA 26 Rose and Crown Pit									
	GLA 29 The Gravel Pits									
	GLA 30 Cray Valley Golf Course Sand Pit									
	GLA 31 North End Pit	***								
	GLA 32 High Elms Dene Hole									
	GLA 36 Pinner Chalk Mines									
<b>LIGS</b>	GLA 2 Avenue House									
	GLA 5 Chingford Hatch									
	GLA 9 Dry Valley									
	GLA 10 Dulwich Mill Pond									
	GLA 11 Finchley Till									
	GLA 12 Finsbury Gravel									
	GLA 13 Friday Hill									
	GLA 15 Hainault Forest Country Park									
	GLA 16 Hale End London Clay Hillock									
	GLA 21 Islington Terrace Gardens									
	GLA 23 Loats Pit									
	GLA 24 Old Gravel Pit									
	GLA 25 Putney Heath									
	GLA 27 Sundridge Park Golf Course 1									
	GLA 28 Sundridge Park Golf Course 2									
Not visible without excavation (may apply to other sites)										
*No known Lambeth Group, but contains Chalk pit										
**Uncertain Position										
***Brick Earth										

## GLOSSARY

<b>Ammonite</b>	Extinct group of marine animals of the subclass Ammonoidea in the class Cephalopoda, phylum Mollusca. They are excellent index fossils, and it is often possible to link the rock layer in which they are found to specific geological time periods. They originated in the late <b>Silurian</b> , were extremely abundant during the <b>Mesozoic</b> and became extinct at the end of the <b>Cretaceous</b> .
<b>Anglo-Brabant Massif</b>	Part of the <b>Caledonian</b> fold belt which extends from East Anglia to central Belgium.
<b>Allochthonous</b>	Pertaining to materials, particularly rock masses, that formed somewhere other than their present location, and were transported by fault movements, large-scale gravity sliding, or similar processes. Autochthonous material, in contrast, formed in its present location. Landslides can result in large masses of allochthonous rock, which typically can be distinguished from autochthonous rocks on the basis of their difference in composition. Faults and folds can also separate allochthons from autochthons.
<b>Alluvial</b>	Environments, actions and products of rivers or streams.
<b>Anticline</b>	An arch-shaped fold in rock in which the rock layers are upwardly convex. The oldest rock layers form the core of the fold, and outward from the core progressively younger rocks occur.
<b>Avalonia</b>	Avalonia was an ancient microcontinent or <b>terrane</b> whose history formed much of the older rocks of Western Europe, Atlantic Canada, and parts of the coastal United States. The name is derived from the Avalon Peninsula in Newfoundland.
<b>Axial zone</b>	The area on either side of a fold axis
<b>Basin inversion</b>	Is the process whereby a sedimentary basin is uplifted and partially extruded. This uplifting is a result of crustal shortening and fault reactivation.
<b>Bedding</b>	A feature of sedimentary rocks, in which planar or near-planar surfaces known as bedding planes indicate successive depositional surfaces formed as the sediments were laid down.
<b>Bedrock</b>	A term used to describe unweathered rock below soil or superficial deposits. Can also be exposed at the surface.
<b>Belemnite</b>	Belemnites (or belemnoids) are an extinct group of marine cephalopod, very similar in many ways to the modern squid and closely related to the modern cuttlefish. Belemnites were numerous during the <b>Jurassic</b> and <b>Cretaceous</b> periods, and their fossils are abundant in <b>Mesozoic</b> marine rocks, often accompanying their cousins the <b>ammonites</b> . The belemnites became extinct at the end of the <b>Cretaceous</b> period.
<b>Bioturbation</b>	The disruption of depositional sedimentary structures by organisms e.g. activities such as burrowing.
<b>Bivalve</b>	Class of molluscs with paired oval or elongated shell valves joined by a hinge.
<b>Bouguer Gravity Anomaly</b>	The remaining value of gravitational attraction after accounting for the theoretical gravitational attraction at the point of measurement, latitude, elevation, the Bouguer correction and the free-air correction. The difference between the actual value and the predicted value is the gravity anomaly, which results from differences in density between the actual Earth and reference model anywhere below the measurement station.
<b>Brachiopods</b>	A phylum of solitary marine shelled invertebrates.
<b>Bryozoa</b>	Tiny colonial animals superficially similar to coral. They date back to the Ordovician, 480 million years ago, to present day. Mainly living in a marine environment, they cover rocky surfaces like moss.
<b>Calcite</b>	Calcium Carbonate [CaCO <sub>3</sub> ] a widely distributed mineral and a common constituent of sedimentary rocks, limestone in particular. Also occurs as stalactites and stalagmites and is often the primary constituent of marine shells.
<b>Calcrete</b>	<b>Conglomerate</b> consisting of surficial sand and gravel cemented into a hard mass by calcium carbonate precipitated from solution and redeposited through the agency of infiltrating waters, or deposited by the escape of carbon dioxide from vadose water.
<b>Caledonides</b>	The mountain belt formed during the <b>Caledonian Orogeny</b>

<b>Caledonian</b>	Refers to a major mountain-building ( <b>orogeny</b> ) event related to the closure of the Iapetus Ocean and the convergence of the Laurentia, Baltica and Avalonia crustal blocks during the <b>Ordovician</b> , <b>Silurian</b> and early <b>Devonian</b> . It affected eastern North America, Scotland, Ireland, Scotland, Scandinavia and Greenland.
<b>Carboniferous</b>	A geological period [359–299 Ma] of the Palaeozoic Era preceded by the <b>Devonian</b> and followed by the <b>Permian</b> .
<b>Chronostratigraphy</b>	The branch of <b>stratigraphy</b> linked to the concept of time. Chronostratigraphical units are defined as bodies of rock that formed during a specific interval of geologic time. Chronostratigraphical units are thus special rock bodies that are conceptual, as well as being material.
<b>Conglomerate</b>	A sedimentary rock, a significant proportion of which is composed of rounded pebbles and boulders, greater than 2 mm in diameter, set in a finer-grained groundmass.
<b>Cenozoic</b>	[Cainozoic] A geological era covering 65.5 Ma [65.5 – present day]. It is preceded by the <b>Mesozoic</b> , the <b>Cretaceous</b> – Tertiary (K-T) extinction event marks this boundary.
<b>Clast</b>	Particle of broken down rock, eroded and deposited in a new setting.
<b>Craton</b>	An old and stable part of the continental crust that has survived the merging and splitting of continents and supercontinents for at least 500 million years. Some are over 2 billion years old. Cratons are generally found in the interiors of continents and are characteristically composed of ancient crystalline basement crust of lightweight felsic igneous rock such as granite. From the Greek kratos; "strength"
<b>Cretaceous</b>	A geological period [145–65.5 Ma] of the <b>Mesozoic</b> Era preceded by the <b>Jurassic</b> and followed by the <b>Neogene</b> .
<b>Crinoid</b>	A sea dwelling creature (class Crinodea) which has survived since <b>Ordovician</b> times. They are known as sea-lilies and have three sections, the stem, the calyx and feather-like arms by which they collect food. Their abundance in the <b>Palaeozoic</b> era has meant that their remains have formed large thicknesses of limestone due to their calcareous skeletons.
<b>Cross-bedding</b>	Cross-stratification formed by the migration of dunes and sand waves on a sediment surface.
<b>Cryoturbation</b>	A collective term to describe the churning, modification and all other disturbances of soil resulting from frost action. The repeated freezing and thawing of the soil eventually leads to patterned ground.
<b>Devensian</b>	The last glacial stage in Britain, lasting from around 70 000 BP (Before Present) to about 10,000 BP.
<b>Devonian</b>	A geological period [416–359 Ma] of the Palaeozoic Era preceded by the <b>Silurian</b> and followed by the <b>Carboniferous</b> .
<b>Dinoflagellate</b>	The dinoflagella are a large group of flagellate organisms. Most are marine plankton, but they are also common in fresh water habitats. Their populations are distributed depending on temperature, salinity, or depth. Dinoflagellate cysts are commonly preserved in the fossil record and are useful for stratigraphic correlation and palaeoenvironmental analysis.
<b>Earth heritage</b>	The geological and landscape heritage of an area. Used mostly in the context of geoconservation
<b>Earth science</b>	Science related to planet Earth. Also known as geoscience. Includes disciplines such as economic geology, geochemistry, geomagnetism, geomorphology, geophysics, glaciology, hydrogeology, mineralogy, palaeontology, petroleum geology, petrology, stratigraphy, structural geology, engineering geology, sedimentology, seismology.
<b>Echinoid</b>	Sea urchins (class Echinoidea) found in oceans all over the world. Their shell or "test", is globular in shape and covered with spines. The size of an adult test is typically from 3 to 10 cm. The earliest known echinoids are found in the rock of the Late part of the Ordovician period, and they have survived to the present day.
<b>Eocene</b>	A geological epoch [55.8 – 33.9 Ma] belonging to the <b>Palaeogene</b> period. It is preceded by the <b>Paleocene</b> and succeeded by the Oligocene.
<b>Eustatic</b>	World-wide changes in sea-level caused either by tectonic movement or growth or melting of glacial ice-sheets (glacioeustatic).

<b>Fault</b>	A fracture in the Earth's crust across which the rocks have been displaced relative to each other.
<b>Ferricrete</b>	A conglomerate consisting of surficial sand and gravel which has been cemented into a hard mass by iron oxide.
<b>Fluvial</b>	Referring to a river environment.
<b>Fold</b>	A bend in planar structures such as rock strata or bedding planes.
<b>Fold axis</b>	A line which lies parallel to the hinge line and marks the intersection of the axial plane with the hinge zone
<b>Foraminifera</b>	The Foraminifera, or forams for short, are a large group of amoeboid organisms. They typically produce a shell, or test, which can have either one or multiple chambers. About 275 000 species are recognized, both living and fossil. They are usually less than 1 mm in size and are commonly preserved in the fossil record. Useful for stratigraphic correlation and palaeoenvironmental analysis.
<b>Formation</b>	The fundamental unit used in lithostratigraphy. Specific features distinguish one formation from another. Formations may be subdivided into members and several formation may constitute a group.
<b>Glaciofluvial</b>	Refers to sediments deposited by flowing glacial <b>meltwater</b> .
<b>Glaciolacustrine</b>	Refers to deposits and landforms derived from materials brought by glacial meltwaters into lake environments.
<b>Glaucinite</b>	A greenish mineral belonging to the mica group.
<b>Hercynian</b>	A period of mountain building in Europe throughout the late <b>Palaeozoic</b> , synonymous with the <b>Variscan Orogeny</b> . The northern Alps are said to be Hercynian.
<b>Holocene</b>	The youngest epoch of the <b>Quaternary</b> Sub-Era. Covers the last 11 800 years. Part of the <b>Cenozoic</b> Era.. The concept of the Holocene ending at the end of the 18th Century is gaining ground, with the following Epoch termed the Anthropocene.
<b>Inlier</b>	Area where older rocks are surrounded completely by younger rocks, produced by, faulting or folding followed by erosion.
<b>Involution</b>	Irregular folds in sedimentary strata caused by <b>crypturbation</b> .
<b>Jurassic</b>	A geological period [200–145 Ma] of the <b>Mesozoic</b> Era preceded by the <b>Triassic</b> and followed by the <b>Cretaceous</b> .
<b>Lacustrine</b>	Refers to a lake environment.
<b>Laurentia</b>	An ancient supercontinent comprising the Canadian shield, North America, Greenland and parts of North-West Europe.
<b>Lithology</b>	The character of a rock expressed in terms of its mineral composition, structure, grain size and arrangement of its constituents.
<b>Lithostratigraphy</b>	The branch of <b>stratigraphy</b> concerned with the description of rock units in terms of their lithological features and spatial relationships
<b>London Platform</b>	A block of <b>Palaeozoic</b> rock, part of the <b>Anglo-Brabant Massif</b> , which underlies most of the south-east of England.
<b>Ma</b>	Abbreviation for mega-annum (million years)
<b>Marl</b>	Calcareous (lime-rich) mudstone, or clay-rich chalk.
<b>Mass-movement</b>	The down slope movement of earth material due to the force of gravity.
<b>Meltwater</b>	Water produced by melting of snow or ice.
<b>Mesozoic</b>	The geological era between the <b>Palaeozoic</b> and the <b>Cenozoic</b> . It covers the time span between 251–65 Ma.
<b>Milankovitch Cycles</b>	The collective effect of changes in the Earth's circumnavigation of the Sun upon its climate. The cycles are eccentricity (100,000 years), axial tilt (41,000 years), and precession (23,000 years). Together, variations in these three cycles create alterations in the seasonality of solar radiation reaching the Earth's surface. These times of increased or decreased solar radiation directly influence the Earth's climate system.
<b>Miocene</b>	A geological epoch [23 – 5.3Ma] preceded by the Oligocene and followed by the <b>Pliocene</b> . Part of the <b>Neogene</b> Period
<b>Nannoplankton</b>	Plankton of minute size, especially plankton composed of organisms measuring from 2 to 20 micrometers.

<b>Neogene</b>	A geological period [23 Ma–present day] of the <b>Cenozoic</b> Era, preceded by the <b>Palaeogene</b> .
<b>Ordovician</b>	A geological period [488–444Ma] of the <b>Palaeozoic</b> Era preceded by the <b>Cambrian</b> and followed by the <b>Silurian</b> .
<b>Orogeny</b>	A period of mountain building by tectonic activity.
<b>Ostracod</b>	Small aquatic crustacean dating back to <b>Cambrian</b> times, [class : Ostracoda]. They vary in size from 0.2mm to 30mm and have a bivalve-like protective shell. They are very important in correlating palaeoenvironments due to their worldwide occurrence.
<b>Outlier</b>	Area where younger rocks are surrounded completely by older rocks, produced by erosion, faulting, folding or any combination of these.
<b>Palaeogene</b>	The lowest period belonging to the <b>Cenozoic</b> Era [65.5–23Ma].
<b>Paleocene</b>	The lowest epoch of the <b>Palaeogene</b> period, [65.5–55.8Ma]
<b>Palaeozoic</b>	The lowest era of the Phanerozoic Eon. It is preceded by the <b>Proterozoic</b> and is followed by the <b>Mesozoic</b> , [542–251Ma].
<b>Palynomorph</b>	Microscopic organic particles found in sedimentary rocks. They include pollen and spores and are important for indicating past climatic conditions.
<b>Pelecypod</b>	Benthic dwelling mollusc belonging to the class Bivalvia.
<b>Pericline</b>	A fold where the strata dips away from the centre to form a dome or where the strata dips towards the centre to create a basin.
<b>Periglacial</b>	Conditions, processes and landforms associated with cold, nonglacial environments.
<b>Permian</b>	A geological period [299–251 Ma] of the <b>Palaeozoic</b> Era preceded by the <b>Carboniferous</b> and followed by the <b>Triassic</b> .
<b>Pingo</b>	A <b>periglacial</b> landform, a conical hill of earth covering ice found in the Arctic, subarctic and Antarctica. The name is derived from the Inuit word meaning small hill.
<b>Pleistocene</b>	A geological epoch [1.8Ma–11.5 Ka] preceded by the <b>Pliocene</b> and followed by the <b>Holocene</b> . Part of the <b>Cenozoic</b> Era and <b>Quaternary</b> Sub-Era.
<b>Pliocene</b>	A geological epoch [5.3 – 1.8Ma] preceded by the <b>Miocene</b> and followed by the <b>Pleistocene</b> . Part of the <b>Cenozoic</b> Era.
<b>Proterozoic</b>	The Late eon [2500–542Ma] of the Precambrian followed by the Achaean.
<b>Quaternary</b>	A geological sub-era [1.8Ma to present day] of the <b>Cenozoic</b> Era, following the <b>Neogene</b>
<b>Radiolarian</b>	Planktonic organisms that occur throughout the water column. They have been in existence since <b>Cambrian</b> times. Due to the preservation of their silicon skeletons they are important as palaeoenvironment indicators.
<b>Sedimentary rock</b>	A rock formed in one of three main ways: by the deposition of the weathered remains of other rocks (clastic sedimentary rock); by the deposition of the results of biogenic activity; and by precipitation from solution. Four basic processes are involved in the formation of a clastic sedimentary rock: weathering (erosion), transportation, deposition and compaction.
<b>Silcrete</b>	A conglomerate consisting of surficial sand and gravel which has been cemented into a hard mass by silica.
<b>Silurian</b>	A geological period [444–416 Ma] of the <b>Palaeozoic</b> Era preceded by the <b>Ordovician</b> system and followed by the <b>Devonian</b> .
<b>Smectite</b>	A family of clay minerals that includes montmorillonite and bentonite
<b>Solifluction</b>	Solifluction is a slow downslope flow of water-saturated fragmental material or soil. It is promoted by the existence of permafrost which traps snow and ice melt within the surface layer making it more fluid.
<b>Strata</b>	Rocks that form layers or beds.
<b>Stratigraphy</b>	The definition and description of the stratified rocks of the Earth's crust.
<b>Syncline</b>	A basin- or trough-shaped fold in rock in which rock layers are downwardly concave. The youngest rock layers form the core of the fold and outward from the core progressively older rocks occur.



---

<b>Terrane</b>	A fault-bounded body of rock of regional extent, characterized by a geological history different from that of contiguous terranes. A terrane is generally considered to be a discrete <b>allochthonous</b> fragment of oceanic or continental material added to a <b>craton</b> at an active margin by accretion.
<b>Terrigenous</b>	Derived from the erosion of rocks on land.
<b>Thrust</b>	The movement of one crustal surface over another.
<b>Triassic</b>	A geological period [251–200 Ma] preceded by the <b>Permian</b> and followed by the <b>Jurassic</b> .
<b>Unconformable</b>	A term generally applied to younger strata that do not conform in position or that do not have the same dip and strike as those of the immediately underlying rocks. Also applies to the contact between unconformable rocks.
<b>Unconformity</b>	A surface of contact between two groups of <b>unconformable</b> strata. Represents a break in the geological record where a combination of erosion and lack of deposition was taking place.
<b>Variscan</b>	A period of continental collision and mountain building in Europe throughout the late <b>Palaeozoic</b> . The Variscan <b>Orogeny</b> occurred when the continent of Gondwana collided with Laurasian continent creating the supercontinent of Pangaea. The Appalachian mountain range is an outcome of the Variscan <b>Orogeny</b> .

---

## REFERENCES AND RESOURCES

Most of the references listed here can be consulted at the BGS Library, Keyworth. The BGS Library may be able to provide copies of other material, subject to copyright legislation. Links to the BGS Library catalogue and other details are provided on the BGS website: [www.geolib.bgs.ac.uk](http://www.geolib.bgs.ac.uk).

Cheshire, D A. 1981. A contribution towards a glacial stratigraphy of the Lower lea Valley, and implications for the Anglian times. *Quaternary Studies*, Vol. 1, 27-69.

Clayton, C J. 1986. The chemical environment of flint formation in the Upper Cretaceous. 43-54 in *The scientific study of flint and chert*. Sieveking, G d G, and Hart, M B (editors). Proceedings of the Fourth International Flint Symposium held at Brighton Polytechnic, 10-15 April 1983. (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.)

Collinson, M E, Hooker, J J, and Gröcke, D R. 2003. Cobham Lignite Bed and penecontemporaneous macrofloras of southern England: a record of vegetation and fire across the Paleocene-Eocene Thermal Maximum. 339-349 in *Causes and consequences of globally warm climates on the Early Paleogene*. Wing, S L, Gingerich, P D, Schmitz, B, and Thomas, E (editors). Geological Society of America Special Papers, No. 369.

Communities and Local Government. 2005. Planning Policy Statement 9: Biodiversity and Geological Conservation. (London: CLG). Available from <http://www.communities.gov.uk/documents/planningandbuilding/pdf/147408>

Communities and Local Government. 2006. Planning for Biodiversity and Geological

Conservation - A Guide to Good Practice. (London: CLG.) Available from <http://www.communities.gov.uk/documents/planningandbuilding/pdf/143792>

Daley, B. 1999a. London Basin: eastern localities. 23-72 in *British Tertiary Stratigraphy*. Daley, B, and Balson, P (editors). Geological Conservation Review Series, 15. (Peterborough: Joint Nature Conservation Committee.)

Daley, B. 1999b. London Basin: western localities. 73-84 in *British Tertiary Stratigraphy*. Daley, B, and Balson, P (editors). Geological Conservation Review Series, 15. (Peterborough: Joint Nature Conservation Committee.)

Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs. 2006. Local Sites: guidance on their identification, selection and management. (London: Defra.) Available from <http://www.defra.gov.uk/wildlife-countryside/ewd/local-sites/localsites.pdf>

Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs. 2008. Local Government Performance Framework. <http://www.defra.gov.uk/environment/localgovindicators/ni197.htm>

Ellison, R A, Woods, M A, Allen, D J, Forster, A, Pharaoh, T C, and King, C. 2004. *Geology of London*. Memoir of the British Geological Survey, Sheets 256 (North London), 257 (Romford), 270 (South London) and 271 (Dartford) (England and Wales).

Environment Agency. 2006. Bringing your rivers back to life - A Strategy for restoring rivers in North London. (Bristol: Environment Agency.) Available from <http://www.london.gov.uk/mayor/environment/biodiversity/docs/restoring-rivers-nlondon-env-agency.pdf>

Gale, A S. 2000. Late Cretaceous to Early Tertiary

---

pelagic deposits: deposition on greenhouse Earth. 356 - 373 in *Geological History of Britain and Ireland*. Woodcock, N H, and Strachan, R (editors). (Oxford: Blackwells.)

Geology Trusts and UKRIGS, 2008. Local Geological Sites (RIGS) Condition Monitoring Form for NI 197 reporting (and guidance notes). <http://www.ukrigs.org.uk/html/ukrigs.php?page=downloads&menu=main>

Greater London Authority. 2002. *The Mayor's Biodiversity Strategy: Connecting with London's nature*. (London: GLA.)

Greater London Authority. 2008. *The London Plan (Consolidated with Alterations since 2004): Spatial Development Strategy for Greater London*. (London: GLA.)

Gray, M. 2004. *Geodiversity: valuing and conserving abiotic nature*. (Chichester: John Wiley & Sons.)

Hancock, J M. 1989. Sea-level changes in the British region during the late Cretaceous. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, Vol. 100, 565-594.

Hight, D W, Ellison, R A, and Page, D P. 2004. *Engineering in the Lambeth Group*. CIRIA, CIRIA C583.

Hooker, J J. 1996. Mammalian biostratigraphy across the Paleocene-Eocene boundary in the Paris, London and Belgian basins. 205-218 in *Correlation of the early Palaeogene in northwest Europe*. Knox, R O, Corfield, R M, and Dunay, R E (editors). Geological Society of London, Special Publication, No. 101.

King, C. 1981. The stratigraphy of the London Clay and associated deposits. *Tertiary Research Special Paper*, Vol. 6.

King, C. 2006. Palaeogene and Neogene: uplift and a cooling climate. 395-427 in *The geology of England and Wales*. Brenchley, P J, and Rawson, P F (editors). (The Geological Society, London.)

Knox, R W O. 1996. Tectonic controls on sequence development in the Palaeocene and earliest Eocene of southeast England: implications for North Sea stratigraphy. 209-230 in *Sequence Stratigraphy in British Geology*. Hesselbro, S P, and Parkinson, D N (editors). Geological Society of London Special Publication, No. 103.

Mortimore, R N, Wood, C J, and Gallois, R W. 2001. *British Upper Cretaceous Stratigraphy*. Geological Conservation Review Series. No. 23. (Peterborough: Joint Nature Conservation Committee.)

Pharaoh, T C, Molyneux, S G, Merriman, R J, Lea, M K, and Verniers, J. 1993. The Caledonides of the Anglo-Brabant massif reviewed. *Geological Magazine*, Vol. 130, 561-562.

Preece, R C. 1999. Mollusca from last interglacial fluvial deposits of the River Thames at Trafalgar Square, London. *Journal of Quaternary Science*, Vol. 14, 77-89.

Prosser, C, Murphy, M, and Larwood, J. 2006. *Geological conservation: a guide to good practice*. (Peterborough: English Nature.)

Rawson, P F, Allen, P W, and Gale, A S. 2001. *The Chalk Group - a revised lithostratigraphy*. *Geoscientist*, Vol. 11, 21.

Robinson, E. 1984a. *London Illustrated Geological Walks, Book 1*. (Edinburgh: Scottish Academic Press.)

Robinson, E. 1984b. *London Illustrated*

Geological Walks, Book 2. (Edinburgh: Scottish Academic Press.)

Schreve, D C. 2001. Differentiation of the British late Middle Pleistocene interglacials: the evidence from mammalian biostratigraphy. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, Vol. 20, 1693-1705.

Scott, P W. 2005. *GeoValue: Valuing Geodiversity for Conservation - Initial Scoping Study - Development of the Geodiversity Profile*. Report 2432/1 to Minerals Industry Research Organisation (Exeter, UK: David Roche Geo Consulting.)

Scott, P W. 2007. *GeoValue: Valuing Geodiversity for Conservation - Final Project Report*. Report 2504/21 to Minerals Industry Research Organisation (Exeter, UK: David Roche Geo Consulting.) Available from [http://www.mi-st.org.uk/research\\_projects/final\\_reports/final\\_report\\_ma\\_5\\_2\\_001.pdf](http://www.mi-st.org.uk/research_projects/final_reports/final_report_ma_5_2_001.pdf)

Scott, P W, Shail, R K, Roche, D P, and Nicholas, C. 2007. *The Geodiversity Profile Handbook*. (Exeter, UK: David Roche Geo Consulting.) Available from [http://www.mi-st.org.uk/research\\_projects/final\\_reports/geodiversity\\_profile\\_handbook\\_ma\\_5\\_2\\_001.pdf](http://www.mi-st.org.uk/research_projects/final_reports/geodiversity_profile_handbook_ma_5_2_001.pdf)

Stringer, C B. 2006. *Homo britannicus*. (London: Penguin Books.)

Sumbler, M G. 1996. *British regional geology: London and the Thames Valley* (Fourth edition). (London: HMSO for the British Geological Survey.)

University College London Department of Earth Sciences. *Building London*. Available from <http://www.es.ucl.ac.uk/departments/collections/RockRoom/building.htm>

UKRIGS. 2000. *RIGS Handbook*. (UKRIGS.) Available from <http://www.ukrigs.org.uk/html/ukrigs.php?page=downloads&menu=main>

UKRIGS. 2001. *UKRIGS Field Record and Site Assessment (and accompanying notes)*. <http://www.ukrigs.org.uk/html/ukrigs.php?page=downloads&menu=main>

Webber, M, Christie, M, and Glasser, N. 2006. *The social and economic value of the UK's geodiversity*. English Nature Research Reports, No. 709.

Wray, D S. 1999. Identification and long-range correlation of bentonites in Turonian-Coniacian (Upper Cretaceous) chalks of northwest Europe. *Geological Magazine*, Vol. 136, 361-371.

Wray, D S, and Wood, C J. 1995. Geochemical identification and correlation of tuff layers in Lower Saxony, Germany. *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, Vol. E16, 215-225.

#### **Additional References cited in new RIGS LIGS added Feb 2012**

Bates, M.R and Barham, A.J 1995: Holocene alluvial stratigraphic architecture and archaeology in the lower Thames area, in Bridgland D, Allen, P and Haggart, B A (eds): *The Quaternary of the lower reaches of the Thames, Field guide*. Quaternary Research Association, Durham, pp 85-98.

Dereham, W, 1712: "Observations concerning the subterraneous trees in Dagenham and other marshes bordering upon the River Thames, in the county of Essex" *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society*, 27: pp 478-484.

English Heritage, 2008. *Durability Guaranteed: Pulhamite rockwork – its conservation and*

- repair (available as a pdf: <http://www.english-heritage.org.uk/content/publications/docs/durabilityguaranteedpulhamite.pdf>)
- GA Guide 68: Clements, D. (compiler), 2010. The Geology of London. Geologists' Association Guide.
- Hoy, K., 2010. Getting to Know Epping Forest. Friends of Epping Forest.
- Leach, A.L. 1910 A Kentish Chalk Mine. Essex Naturalist 15: 263-265.
- LeGear, R.F. 1992-1993. Newsletters 32 – 37. Kent Underground Research Group.
- Lobley, J.L. 1889. Hampstead Hill: it's Structure, Materials and Sculpturing. Roper & Drowley, London.
- Marriott, St J. 1925. British Woodlands as illustrated by Lessness Abbey Woods. George Routledge & Sons Ltd. London.
- Meddens, F and Beasley, M, 1990: Wetland use in Rainham, Essex. London Archaeologist 6: 242-8
- Pearman, H. 1973 Caves and Tunnels in Kent. Records of the Chelsea Spelaeological Society 6: 43-52
- PGA: Proceedings of the Geologists' Association
- Rudler, F.W. 1913. The Geology of Hampstead, Highgate and the Neighbourhood. In: Hampstead Heath: its Geology & Natural History. Hampstead Scientific Society. T. Fisher Unwin.
- Rundle, A.J. 1970. Report of Project Meeting to Isleworth, Middlesex, April 11th 1970. Tertiary Times 1: 28-31. (Reprinted 2004 in Tertiary Research, 22: 18-19).
- Seel, S. 2000. The Erith Buried Forest. In Sidell, J. & Long, A (Eds.), 2000. IGCP 437: Coastal environmental change during sea-level highstands: the Thames Estuary. Environmental Research Centre, University of Durham ISSN: 1356 0557
- Sidell, E.J. & Haughey, F 2007. Neolithic archaeology in the intertidal zone. Oxbow Books.
- Sidell, J, Wilkinson K, Scaife, R and Cameron, N, 2001: The Holocene evolution of the London Thames. MoLAS Monograph 5, Museum of London. p. 19.
- Whitaker,W. 1889. The geology of London and part of the Thames Valley. Memoirs of the Geological Survey of England and Wales. Vol 1. HMSO London.

## ARCHIVE AND MATERIAL COLLECTIONS

### Documentary Sources

Many years of geological observation, recording and research in Britain have created an enormous archive of information, published and unpublished, and collections of geological materials. Although some of these collections and archives may now reside at locations remote from the source area, they are, nonetheless, vital parts of that area's geodiversity. In particular, such collections may include information on, or specimens from, locations or features which are no longer accessible and for which they now offer the only means of study and research.

The most significant geological archives relevant to Greater London are considered below.

### The British Geological Survey

As the national geological survey, BGS has an incomparable archive of information and materials collections relating to the district, dating back to the earliest years of geological mapping and research in the 19th century and continuing to the present day. Information sources held by BGS include original field maps (field slips), published maps, memoirs, reports, open-file maps and reports, borehole records, mine plans, fossils, rock samples, thin sections, hydrogeological, geochemical, geophysical and geotechnical data and photographs.

Further information on BGS publications, data sources and information available from the British Geological Survey can be accessed at [www.bgs.ac.uk](http://www.bgs.ac.uk).

### Soil Survey

Specialised information on soil character, properties and classification may be obtained

from the publications of the Soil Survey of England and Wales, now the Soil Survey and Land Research Centre. [www.silsoe.cranfield.ac.uk/nsri](http://www.silsoe.cranfield.ac.uk/nsri).

### Other Documentary Sources

Information on geological Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) within Greater London is held by Natural England [www.naturalengland.org.uk](http://www.naturalengland.org.uk). Information on other geologically significant sites is held by South London and North West London RIGS Groups [www.ukrigs.org.uk](http://www.ukrigs.org.uk).

### Materials Collections

Many specimens of rocks and fossils collected within Greater London are held in the collections of Britain's national museums and university departments; important material is also held by BGS. These specimens, and their accompanying locality and other data, comprise an extremely important aspect of the Greater London's geodiversity.

### Natural History Museum

The Museum's palaeontology collection of around 9 million specimens from all over the globe is one of the world's great palaeontological collections. Specimens have come from scientists who were at the fore of the developing science of geology, including Charles Darwin, William Smith, the Sowerbys, Buckman, Murchison, Samuel Beckles, James Bowerbank, Thomas Davidson, and Gideon Mantell. The mineralogy collection at the museum includes the Building and Decorative Stones Collection, set up by a nationwide survey of all building stones after the fire at the Palace of Westminster in 1834. Special collections within the main collection include the Nicholson Collection of marble and decorative stones and the London

Natural History Society Collection of marbles. There is also a unique collection of roadstones and macadams, which contains samples of rock from quarries used to dress road surfaces.

### **British Geological Survey**

The BGS Collections hold rock and fossil specimens taken from surface exposures and boreholes within Greater London. Thin sections of rocks from the district are registered in the BGS sliced rock collection.

### **Croydon Natural History and Scientific Society Museum**

This museum houses a large collection of rocks, fossils and minerals, made by Society members. It includes the W H Bennett Collection, bequeathed in 1975, and a collection of industrial objects linked to mining and quarrying in Reigate and Godstone areas.

### **Essex Field Club**

Collection of rocks and fossils, including a large number from the east London boroughs. The collection is currently in temporary storage in central Essex.

### **National and Local Societies**

#### **National Geological Societies:**

Geological Society of London  
The Geological Society, Burlington House,  
Piccadilly, London. W1J 0BG  
Web: [www.geolsoc.org.uk](http://www.geolsoc.org.uk)

Geologists' Association  
The Geologists' Association, Burlington House,  
Piccadilly, London. W1J 0DU  
Web: [www.geologists.org.uk](http://www.geologists.org.uk)/Email: [geol.assoc@btinternet.com](mailto:geol.assoc@btinternet.com)

#### **Local Societies:**

Amateur Geological Society  
Julia Daniels, 25 Village Road, Finchley, London  
N3 1TL

Brent Geological Society  
John Stevens, 8 Winchester Road, Kenton,  
Middlesex. HA3 9PE  
Web: [www.brentgeology.co.uk](http://www.brentgeology.co.uk) Email:  
[ruthweinberg@ntl.world.com](mailto:ruthweinberg@ntl.world.com)

Croydon Natural History and Scientific Society  
96a Brighton Road, South Croydon, Croydon.  
CR2 6AD  
Web: [www.greig51.freemove.co.uk/cnhss/index.htm](http://www.greig51.freemove.co.uk/cnhss/index.htm)

East Herts Geology Club  
Web: [www.ehgc.org.uk](http://www.ehgc.org.uk)

Essex Rock and Mineral Society  
Web: [www.erms.org](http://www.erms.org)

Farnham Geological Society  
Shirley Stephens, 27 Dinorben Close, Fleet,  
Hampshire. GU52 7SL  
Web: [www.farnhamgeosoc.org.uk](http://www.farnhamgeosoc.org.uk)/Email:  
[secretary@farnhamgeosoc.org.uk](mailto:secretary@farnhamgeosoc.org.uk)

Harrow & Hillingdon Geological Society  
Web: [www.hhgs.org.uk](http://www.hhgs.org.uk)

Ravensbourne Geological Society  
Mr Maurice Green, 49 Station Road, West  
Wickham, Kent. BR4 0PY

Staines Geological Society  
Mrs Sally Hurst, 4 Prince William Court,  
Clarendon Road, Ashford, Middlesex. TW15 2PU

## Other formats and languages

For a large print, Braille, disc, sign language video or audio-tape version of this document, please contact us at the address below:

### Public Liaison Unit

Greater London Authority  
City Hall  
The Queen's Walk  
More London  
London SE1 2AA

Telephone **020 7983 4100**  
Minicom **020 7983 4458**  
**www.london.gov.uk**

You will need to supply your name, your postal address and state the format and title of the publication you require.

If you would like a summary of this document in your language, please phone the number or contact us at the address above.

### Chinese

如果需要您母語版本的此文件，  
請致電以下號碼或與下列地址聯絡

### Vietnamese

Nếu bạn muốn có bản bản tài liệu  
này bằng ngôn ngữ của mình, hãy  
liên hệ theo số điện thoại hoặc địa  
chỉ dưới đây.

### Greek

Αν θέλετε να αποκτήσετε αντίγραφο του παρόντος  
εγγράφου στη δική σας γλώσσα, παρακαλείστε να  
επικοινωνήσετε τηλεφωνικά στον αριθμό αυτό ή ταχυ-  
δρομικά στην παρακάτω διεύθυνση.

### Turkish

Bu belgenin kendi dilinizde  
hazırlanmış bir nüshasını  
edinmek için, lütfen aşağıdaki  
telefon numarasını arayınız  
veya adrese başvurunuz.

### Punjabi

ਜੇ ਤੁਹਾਨੂੰ ਇਸ ਦਸਤਾਵੇਜ਼ ਦੀ ਕਾਪੀ ਤੁਹਾਡੀ ਆਪਣੀ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ  
ਵਿਚ ਚਾਹੀਦੀ ਹੈ, ਤਾਂ ਹੇਠ ਲਿਖੇ ਨੰਬਰ 'ਤੇ ਫੋਨ ਕਰੋ ਜਾਂ ਹੇਠ  
ਲਿਖੇ ਪਤੇ 'ਤੇ ਰਾਬਤਾ ਕਰੋ:

### Hindi

यदि आप इस दस्तावेज़ की प्रति अपनी  
भाषा में चाहते हैं, तो कृपया निम्नलिखित  
नंबर पर फ़ोन करें अथवा नीचे दिये गये  
पते पर संपर्क करें

### Bengali

আপনি যদি আপনার ভাষায় এই দস্তাবেজের প্রতিলিপি  
(কপি) চান, তা হলে নীচের ফোন নম্বরে  
বা ঠিকানার অনুগ্রহ করে যোগাযোগ করুন।

### Urdu

اگر آپ اس دستاویز کی نقل اپنی زبان میں  
چاہتے ہیں، تو براہ کرم نیچے دیئے گئے نمبر  
پر فون کریں یا دیئے گئے پتے پر رابطہ کریں

### Arabic

إذا أردت نسخة من هذه الوثيقة بلغتك، يرجى  
الاتصال برقم الهاتف أو مراسلة العنوان  
أدناه

### Gujarati

જો તમને આ દસ્તાવેજની નકલ તમારી ભાષામાં  
જોઈતી હોય તો, કૃપા કરી આપેલ નંબર ઉપર  
ફોન કરો અથવા નીચેના સરનામે સંપર્ક સાધો.



---

**MAYOR OF LONDON**

---